This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

+ *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
+ *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
+ *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
+ *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

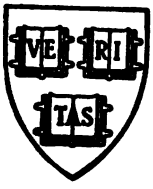
About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at `http://books.google.com/`

9458.30.2

HARVARD
COLLEGE
LIBRARY

58.30.2



HARVARD
COLLEGE
LIBRARY

THE

WAVERLEY MANUAL.

THE WAVERLEY MANUAL,

OR

HAND-BOOK

OF

THE CHIEF CHARACTERS, INCIDENTS, AND DESCRIPTIONS

IN THE

WAVERLEY NOVELS,

WITH CRITICAL BREVIATES FROM VARIOUS SOURCES.

BY

SIDNEY W. CORNISH, D.D.,

VICAR OF OTTERY ST. MARY, DEVON,

AND LATE FELLOW OF EXETER COLLEGE, OXFORD.

EDINBURGH:

ADAM AND CHARLES BLACK.

1871.

19458.30.2

HARVARD COLLEGE LIBRARY
GIFT OF THE
MASSACHUSETTS HISTORICAL SOCIETY
Mar 28, 1939

TO HIS GRACE

WALTER FRANCIS,

DUKE OF BUCCLEUCH AND QUEENSBERRY, K.G.,

THE NOBLE REPRESENTATIVE

OF

SIR WALTER SCOTT'S FIRST AND FOREMOST FRIENDS,

THIS ATTEMPT TO DO HONOUR TO

THE MEMORY OF HIS ILLUSTRIOUS CLANSMAN

IS, BY PERMISSION, DEDICATED

WITH

RESPECT AND GRATITUDE.

PREFACE.

The preparation of the following work has been the employment of many leisure hours, during the occasional relief which the exchange of clerical duty with a friend has enabled the Author to obtain from the arduous and engrossing ministrations of a large parish. His interest in the subject has never flagged from the first appearance of Waverley, in all its attractive mystery, to the present time; and he feels that the best homage he can pay to the transcendent genius of the great Novelist is this humble attempt to facilitate reference to his works, and to direct attention to their most striking features, by extracts drawn from the best contemporary criticisms. These extracts might have been easily extended; but it was thought desirable to keep the volume within moderate limits, and, by careful references to the sources from whence they are derived, to direct the reader, who may desire fuller criticisms, where to find them. A Quarterly Reviewer (No. 247) complains that

"Scott, both as a man and a writer, seems to be in danger of passing—we cannot conceive why—out of the knowledge of the rising generation. Doubtless there will be found at most railway stations cheap copies of Scott's Poems and of the Waverley Novels, which travellers purchase, one by one, that they may read them on the journey as they read any worthless trash, and then throw them away. But the instances are rare, we suspect, in which, even among educated persons, young men or young women under five and twenty, know any thing at all, either of what Scott wrote, or of what he did. Now, we look upon this fact, if a fact it be, as a great public misfortune. You cannot find a surer test of the habits of thought in a people than by taking note of the light literature which is most in favour with the young of its educated classes. When we find such great works as *Waverley*, *Guy Mannering*, and the *Antiquary*, cast aside, in order that young ladies and young gentlemen may break their hearts over the sorrows of bigamists and adulterers, we confess that the impression made upon our minds is not very flattering—we do not say to the tastes, but to the moral sense of the age."

It is difficult to determine how far the increased

and increasing demand for his Novels, both in this country and America, indicates that a change has come over the public mind since that article was written; but it would not be rash to infer from the enterprising spirit shown by the owners of the Copyright (who announce no less than seven editions of the collected novels always on sale, besides the beautiful Centenary edition, now in course of issue) that the "Great Magician of the North" still continues to hold his own against all comers in the literary Lists.

But, even if it were not so just at present, we need not despair of the ultimate resumption of his high position in the realms of fiction, when we read the terms in which he is spoken of by an eminent Critic, who has himself attained great celebrity in the same field of literature. "We"—writes Lord Lytton*—"stand too near to the time of Walter Scott to escape the double influence—first, of the action which, during his life, he exercised on the literature of Europe; and secondly, of the reaction which always follows the worship paid to a writer of dazzling celebrity, when his career is closed, and his name no

* Blackwood's *Edinburgh Magazine*, "Caxtoniana."—No. DLXXV.

longer on every tongue. * * * * Milton and Shakspeare were for a time out of fashion. So, indeed, was Homer himself. If, then, the remarks, which I very diffidently hazard, convey no criticism worthy the subject, his admirers will have the satisfaction of believing that he will find ample work for much better critics than I am, five hundred years hence."

SIDNEY W. CORNISH.

Barnoldby-le-Beck, Lady-Day, 1871.

CONTENTS.

	Page
The Waverley Novels	1
Waverley	31
Guy Mannering	45
The Antiquary	56
The Black Dwarf	68
Old Mortality	75
Rob Roy	90
The Heart of Mid-Lothian	104
The Bride of Lammermoor	122
The Legend of Montrose	138
Ivanhoe	150
The Monastery	173
The Abbot	190
Kenilworth	209
The Pirate	231
The Fortunes of Nigel	251
Peveril of the Peak	270
Quentin Durward	287
St. Ronan's Well	305
Redgauntlet	321
The Betrothed	338
The Talisman	355
Woodstock	369

Page

Mr. Chrystal Croftangry 384
The Highland Widow 389
The Two Drovers 394
Aunt Margaret's Mirror 397
The Tapestried Chamber 400
The Laird's Jock 402
The Fair Maid of Perth 404
Anne of Geierstein 428
Count Robert of Paris 453
Castle Dangerous 467
The Surgeon's Daughter 478

Index 491
Postscript 504

THE WAVERLEY NOVELS.

(1814-1831.)

[WASHINGTON IRVING.]

"The conversation of Scott was frank, hearty, picturesque and dramatic. During the time of my visit, he inclined to the comic rather than the grave in his anecdotes and stories; and such, I was told, was his general inclination. He relished a joke, or a trait of humour in social intercourse, and laughed with right good will. He talked not for effect, nor display, but from the flow of his spirits, the stores of his memory, and the vigour of his imagination. He had a natural turn for narration, and his narratives and descriptions were without effort, yet wonderfully graphic. He placed the scene before you like a picture; he gave the dialogue with the appropriate dialect or peculiarities, and described the appearance and characters of his personages with that spirit and felicity evinced in his writings. Indeed his conversation reminded me continually of his novels; and it seemed to me that, during the whole time I was with him, he talked enough to fill volumes, and that they could not have been filled more delightfully. * * *

His humour in conversation, as in his works, was genial and free from all causticity. He had a quick perception of faults and foibles; but he looked upon human nature with an indulgent eye, relishing what was good and pleasant, tolerating what was frail, and pitying what was evil. It is this beneficent spirit which gives such an air of *bonhomie* to Scott's humour throughout all his works. He played with the foibles and errors of his fellow beings, and presented them in a thousand whimsical and characteristic lights, but the kindness and generosity of his nature would not allow him to be a satirist. I do not recollect a sneer throughout his conversation any more than there is throughout his works.

"Such is a rough sketch of Scott as I saw him in private life, not merely at the time of the visit here narrated, but in the casual intercourse of subsequent years. Of his public character and merits all the world can judge. His works have incorporated themselves with the thoughts and concerns of the whole civilized world for a quarter of a century, and have had a controlling influence over the age in which he lived. When did a human being ever exercise an influence more salutary and benignant? Who is there that on looking back over a great portion of his life, does not find the genius of Scott administering to his pleasures, beguiling his cares, and soothing his lonely sorrows? Who does not still regard his works as a treasury of pure enjoyment, an armoury to which to resort in time of need, to

find weapons with which to fight off the evils and the griefs of life? For my own part, in periods of dejection, I have hailed the announcement of a new work from his pen as an earnest of certain pleasure in store for me, and have looked forward to it as a traveller in a waste looks to a green spot at a distance, where he feels assured of solace and refreshment. When I consider how much he has thus contributed to the better hours of my past existence, and how independent his works still make me, at times, of all the world for my enjoyment, I bless my stars that cast my lot in his days, to be thus cheered and gladdened by the outpourings of his genius. I consider it one of the greatest advantages that I have derived from my literary career, that it has elevated me into genial communion with such a spirit; and as a tribute of gratitude for his friendship and veneration for his memory, I cast this humble stone upon his cairn, which will soon, I trust, be piled aloft with the contributions of abler hands."—*Abbotsford.*

—

[WILLIAM HAZLITT.]

"The Author of Waverley wears the palm of legendary lore alone. * * * He has found out that facts are better than fiction; that there is no romance like the romance of real life; and that,

if we can but arrive at what men feel, do, and say in striking and singular situations, the result will be 'more lively audible and full of vent' than the fine-spun cob-webs of the brain. * * * Our author has conjured up the actual people he has to deal with, or as much as he could get of them, in 'their habits as they lived.' He has ransacked old chronicles, and poured the contents upon his page; he has squeezed out musty records; he has consulted way-faring pilgrims, and bed-rid sybils; he has invoked the spirits of the air; he has conversed with the living and the dead, and let them tell their own story their own way; and, by borrowing of others, has enriched his own genius with everlasting variety, truth and freedom. He has taken his materials from the original, authentic sources, in large concrete masses, and not tampered with or too much frittered them away. He is the only amanuensis of truth and history. It is impossible to say how fine his writings in consequence are, unless we could describe how fine nature is. All that portion of the history of his country that he has touched upon (wide as the scope is), the manners, the personages, the events, the scenery lives over again in his volumes. Nothing is wanting—the illusion is complete. There is a hurtling in the air, a trampling of feet on the ground, as these perfect representations of human character or fanciful belief come thronging back upon our imaginations. We will recall a few of the subjects of his pencil to the reader's recollection; for

nothing we could add by way of note or commendation could make the impression more vivid.

"There is (first and foremost, because the earliest of our acquaintance) the Baron of Bradwardine, stately, kind-hearted, whimsical, pedantic; and Flora Mac Ivor, (whom even *we* forgive for her Jacobitism) the fierce Vich Ian Vohr, and Evan Dhu, constant in death, and David Gellatly roasting his eggs or turning his rhymes with restless volubility, and the two staghounds that met Waverley, as fine as ever Titian painted, or Paul Veronese. Then there is old Balfour of Burley, brandishing his sword and his Bible with fire-eyed fury, trying a fall with the insolent, gigantic Bothwell at the 'Change-house, and vanquishing him at the noble battle of Loudon-hill; there is Bothwell himself, drawn to the life, proud, cruel, selfish, profligate, but with the love-letters of the gentle Agnes (written thirty years before) and his verses to her memory, found in his pocket after his death. In the same volume of *Old Mortality* is that lone figure, like a figure in Scripture, of the woman sitting on the stone at the turning to the mountain, to warn Burley that there is a lion in his path; and the fawning Claverhouse, beautiful as a panther, smooth-looking, blood-spotted; and the fanatics, Macbriar and Mucklewrath, crazed with zeal and sufferings; and the inflexible Morton and the faithful Edith, who refused to 'give her hand to another while her heart was with her lover in the deep and dead sea.' And in *The Heart of*

Mid Lothian we have Effie Deans (that sweet, faded flower) and Jeanie, her more than sister, and old David Deans, the patriarch of St. Leonard's Crags, and Butler, and Dumbiedikes, eloquent in his silence, and Mr. Bartoline Saddletree and his prudent helpmate, and Porteous swinging in the wind, and Madge Wildfire, full of finery and madness, and her ghastly mother. Again, there is Meg Merrilies standing on her rock, stretched on her bier, with 'her head to the east,' and Dirk Hatteraick (equal to Shakspeare's Master Barnodine) and Glossin, the soul of an attorney, and Dandie Dinmont, with his terrier-pack and his pony Dumple, and the fiery Colonel Mannering, and the modish old counsellor Pleydell, and Dominie Sampson, and Rob Roy (like the eagle in his eyry) and Baillie Nicol Jarvie, and the inimitable Major Galbraith, and Rashleigh Osbaldistone, and Die Vernon, the best of secret-keepers; and in the *Antiquary*, the ingenious and abstruse Mr. Jonathan Oldbuck, and the old beadsman, Edie Ochiltree, and that preternatural figure of old Edith Elspeith (a living shadow, in whom the lamp of life had been long extinguished, had it not been fed by remorse and "thick-coming" recollections); and that striking picture of the effects of feudal tyranny and fiendish pride, the unhappy Earl of Glenallan; and the *Black Dwarf*, and his friend Hobbie of the Heughfoot (the cheerful hunter), and his cousin Grace Armstrong, fresh and laughing like the morning; and the Children of the Mist, and the baying of the blood-

hound that tracks their steps at a distance (the hollow echoes are in our ears now); and Amy and her hapless love, and the villain Varney, and the deep voice of George of Douglas—and the immoveable Balafré, and Master Oliver the barber, in *Quentin Durward*—and the quaint humour of the *Fortunes of Nigel*, and the comic spirit of *Peveril of the Peak*—and the fine old English romance of *Ivanhoe*. What a list of names! What a host of associations! What a thing is human life! What a power is that of genius! What a world of thought and feeling is thus rescued from oblivion! How many hours of heartfelt satisfaction has our author given to the gay and thoughtless! How many sad hearts has he soothed in pain and solitude! It is no wonder that the public repay with lengthened applause and gratitude the pleasure they receive. He writes as fast as they can read, and he does not write himself down. He is always in the public eye, and we do not tire of him. His worst is better than any other person's best. His *back-grounds* (and his latter works are little else but back-grounds capitally made out) are more attractive than the principal figures and most complicated actions of other writers. His works (taken together) are almost like a new edition of human nature. This is, indeed, to be an author!"—*Spirit of the Age*, pp. 255-260.

—

[J. G. LOCKHART AND JOHN WILSON.]

* * *

"In that delightful series of works, which have proved their author to be the nearest kinsman the creative intellect of Shakspeare ever had, the best are those the interest of which is most directly and historically national—"Waverley," and "Old Mortality." The whole will go down together, so long as any national character survives in Scotland; and themselves will, I nothing question, prolong the existence of national character there more effectually than any other stimulus its waning strength is ever likely to meet with. But I think the two I have mentioned will always be considered as the brightest jewels in this ample crown of unquenched and unquenchable radiance. What Shakspeare has done for the civil wars of the Two Roses, and the manifestations of national mind produced by the influence of the old baronial feuds; what the more than dramatic Clarendon has done for the great period of contest between the two majestic sets of principles upon whose union, matured and tempered, the modern Constitution of England is founded; the same service has been rendered by the author of these Tales to the most interesting times of the national mind of Scotland—the times when all the various elements of her character, religious and political, were exhibited in their most lively fermentation of sharpness and vigour. * * * His works

are, altogether, the most remarkable phenomenon in this age of wonders; produced among a people whose taste had been well-nigh weaned from all those ranges of feeling on which their main inspiration and main power depend, they have of themselves been sufficient to create a more than passionate return of faith and homage to those deserted elements of greatness, in all the better parts of his countrymen. I consider him, and his countrymen should do so, as as having been the sole saviour of all the richer and warmer spirit of literature in Scotland. He is, indeed, the "Facillimé Princeps" of all her poets, past and present; and I more than question the likelihood of his having hereafter any 'Brother nearer the throne.'"—*Peter's Letters to his Kinsfolk. Letter* LV.)

—

[SIR ARCHIBALD ALISON.]

"Sir Walter Scott is universally considered as the greatest writer of imagination of this century; and his reputation has been so widespread and lasting, that it may reasonably be anticipated that it will not materially decline in succeeding times. * * * * The character of his genius was entirely his own. Close examiuation of nature, whether animated or inanimate, was his great characteristic; the brilliancy of fancy, the force of imagination, were directed to clothing with sparkling colours her varied creations.

It is hard to say whether his genius was most conspicuous in describing the beauties of nature, or delineating the passions of the heart; he was at once pictorial and dramatic. To this he owes his great success—hence his world-wide reputation. He was first known as a Poet; but charming as his poetic compositions were, they were ere long eclipsed by the widespread fame of his prose romances. The Novels of the Author of *Waverley* caused the Poems of Sir Walter Scott to be for a time forgotten. But time has re-established them in their celebrity. * * * * * * No man ever threw a more charming radiance over the traditions of ancient times, but none ever delineated in a nobler spirit the virtues of the present; and his discriminating eye discovered them equally under the thatch of the cottage, as in the halls of the castle. It has been truly said that the influence of his writings neutralized, to a certain extent, the effect of the Reform Bill; but it is not less true, that none ever contributed more powerfully to that purification without which all others are nugatory—the reform of the human heart; and perhaps he is the only author of numerous works of fiction of whom it may with truth be said, that he never wrote a line which, on his death bed, he could wish recalled. It is to his earlier writings, however, that this unqualified praise applies. *Waverley*, *Guy Mannering*, *The Antiquary*, *The Bride of Lammermoor*, *Old Mortality*, are the perfection of romantic pictures of later times; *The Abbot*, *Quentin Durward*, and

Ivanhoe, of the days of chivalry. But these rich veins were at length exhausted; and the prolific fancy of the author diverged into other scenes and periods, in which he had not such authentic materials to work with, and where his graphic hand was no longer to the same degree perceptible. Some of his later romances are so inferior to the first, that it is difficult to believe they have been composed by the same master-spirit. It is on the earlier novels, which delineate the manners, feelings, and scenes of Scotland—and a few such as *Ivanhoe*, *Kenilworth*, *The Talisman*, and *Quentin Durward*, which paint those of other lands—that his fame as a writer of romance will permanently rest: another proof among the many which the annals of literature afford, that it is on a faithful representation, either material or moral, of nature, that the permanent reputation of works even of imagination must be founded, and that the Ideal can be securely rested on no other basis but the Real."—*History of Europe*, chapter v.

—

[WILLIAM NASSAU SENIOR.]

"It had become a trite remark, long before there was the reason for it that now exists (1864), that the Waverley Novels are, even from their mere popularity, the most striking phenomenon of the age. And that popularity, unequalled as it is in extent, is perhaps more extraordinary in its permanence.

It has resisted the tendency of the public, and perhaps of ourselves, much as we struggle against it, to think every subsequent work of the same author inferior to its predecessor, if it be not manifestly superior. It has resisted the satiety which might have been predicted as the necessary consequence of the frequent repetition of similar characters and situations. Above all, it has withstood '*pessimum genus inimicorum laudantes.*'"—*Essays on Fiction.*

—

[SAMUEL TAYLOR COLERIDGE.]

"When I am very ill indeed, I can read Scott's Novels; they are almost the only books I can read." —*Table Talk.*

—

[QUARTERLY REVIEW.]

"The reader may expect an apology for our having delayed noticing the works that comprise the long list prefixed to this article. We are disposed to apologise for noticing them at all. And, certainly, most of the motives which direct us in the selection of writers to be reviewed are in this case wanting. We cannot propose to draw the public attention to works which are bought, and borrowed, and stolen, and begged for, a hundred times more than our dry and perishable pages. We have little expectation

that the great author, who tosses his works to us with such careless profusion, will take the trouble of examining our strictures, and still less that he will be guided by them. Our praise or blame cannot well be heard among the voices of a whole nation. It is by these motives, or rather by this absence of motive, that our silence has been principally occasioned. But it cannot be persisted in. One of our duties is to give a literary history of the times we live in—to tell those who follow us what were the subjects and the writers which chiefly engaged the attention of our contemporaries. And it would be a strange omission if we were to pass over the works, which, from their number, their merit, their originality, and their diffusion, have more influence than is exercised by any others within the whole scope of our literature." —No. LI., October, 1821.

—

[Francis Jeffery.]

"Perhaps no writer has ever enjoyed in his life time so extensive a popularity as the author of Waverley. His reputation may be truly said to be not only British but European—and even this is too limited a term. * * * While the wonder of his own countrymen, he has to an unexampled degree established an ascendancy over the tastes of foreign nations. His works have been sought by foreigners with an avidity equalling, nay, almost exceeding, that with

which they have been received among us. The conflicting literary tastes of France and Germany, which twenty years ago seemed diametrically opposed and hopelessly irreconcileable, have at length united in admiration of him. In France he has effected a revolution in taste, and given victory to the 'Romantic School.' He has had not only readers, but imitators. Among Frenchmen, the author of 'Cinq Mars' may be cited as a tolerably successful one. Italy, in which what *we* call 'Novels' were previously unknown, has been roused from its torpor, and has found a worthy imitator of British talent in the author of 'Promessi Sposi.' Of the Waverley Novels, six editions have been published in Paris (1832). Many of them have been translated into French, German, Italian, and other languages. To be read both on the banks of the Ganges and the Ohio, and be found, as is mentioned by Dr. Walsh, where perhaps no other English book had ever come—on the very verge of civilization, on the borders of Turkey—this is indeed a wide reign and a proud distinction; but prouder still to be not only read, but to have subjugated, as it were, and moulded the literary tastes of the civilized world. * * * In 1813, before the appearance of Waverley, if any one should have ventured to predict that a writer would arise, who, when every conceivable form of composition seemed not only to have been tried, but exhausted, should be the creator of one hitherto unknown, and which, in its immediate popularity,

should exceed all others—who, when we fancied we had drained to its last drop the cup of intellectual excitement, should open up a spring, not only new and untasted, but apparently deep and inexhaustible —that he should exhibit his marvels in the form of a composition the least respected in the whole circle of literature, and raise the Novel to a place among the highest productions of human intellect—his prediction would have been received, not only with incredulity, but with ridicule; and the improbability would have been heightened, had it been added that all this would have been effected with no aid from the influence of established reputation, but by a writer who concealed his name. The productions of the Author of Waverley are virtually novelties in our literature. * * * One of the points of view in which the Author of Waverley is first presented to us is, as the delineator of human character. When we regard him in this light, we are struck at once by the fertility of his invention and the force, novelty, and fidelity of his pictures. He brings to our minds, not abstract beings, but breathing, acting, speaking individuals. Then what variety! What originality! What numbers! What a gallery has he set before us! No writer but Shakspeare ever equalled him in this respect * * * none save Shakspeare has ever contributed so largely, so valuably, to our collection of characters—of pictures, so surprisingly original, yet, once seen, admitted immediately to be conformable to Nature. * * * We may take as

instances, Jeanie Deans, Colonel Mannering, Baillie Jarvie, Glossin, Foster and his daughter. We have here mentioned fictitious personages; but the merit of the author is perhaps displayed more conspicuously in his treatment of those subjects in which the groundwork is already laid—in his wonderful reproduction of historical individuals. His James I. is a portrait of the rarest merit; and his Elizabeth, his Louis XI., Charles Edward, Lord Lindesay, Robert III., Rothesay, Albany, and the imbecile father of Margaret of Anjou, may also be cited among those which are presented to us with more than common discrimination and force. * * * In the description of external objects, and particularly of what may be called natural scenery, Sir Walter Scott has been successful beyond all writers subsequent to Milton. * * * That the Author of Waverley is a master of the pathetic, is evinced by several well-known passages. Such are the funeral of the fisherman's son, in the *Antiquary*; the imprisonment and trial of Effie Deans, and the demeanour of the sister and the broken-hearted father; the short narrative of the smuggler, in *Redgauntlet;* many parts of *Kenilworth*; and of that finest of tragic tales, *The Bride of Lammermoor.* * * * The Author of Waverley is never chargeable with that sin so visible in modern literature, which Lord Byron lent his genius to promote, and which humbler writers in verse and prose industriously strive to spread. He has not laboured to diminish our confidence in virtue,

or our abhorrence of vice. He does not teach us to believe that the villain probably has generous feelings, while the man who violates no law is as probably at heart a scoundrel. He tricks out for our delusion no impossible beings—combining the commission of crime with the possession of lofty sentiments and rigid virtue. He never takes his hero from any dregs of pollution, yet endows him with ennobling attributes which he could never have possessed—makes him a criminal of the deepest dye, yet bids us to admire his virtues—and tells us, that, tainted as he seems, he is better than half of those whom society deems good and honest. Neither has the Author of Waverley ever written any of those tales which affect to have a moral, and which, after labouring to enlist our sympathies on the side of crime, and making us love and admire the criminal, plunge him at the close into misfortune—excite our pity, and then claim the merit of doing good because they showed that, some how or other, in the end vice did not prosper. This right-headedness and right-heartedness, this healthy soundness of judgment and principle in the Author of Waverley, are among those qualities for which posterity will lastingly admire him. * * * The frequent reversal of judgments, which every age has thought immutable, should teach us discretion in our prophesyings. Time may raise up other writers, whose comparative greatness may deprive him of his present eminence; but it cannot deprive him of the merit of originality,

and of having first opened a new and delightful path in literature. Not in a presumptuous spirit of prophecy, but as a token of our present admiration, we will say that we think his Novels likely to endure as long as the language in which they are written."—*Edinburgh Review*, CIX., 1832.

—

[MR. JOHN SCOTT, AUTHOR OF *A Visit to Paris in 1814, &c.*]

* * * *

"The general name of these works, 'the Scotch Novels,' will always indicate an era in our literary history, for they add a new species to the catalogue of our native literary productions, and nothing of the same nature has been produced anywhere else. They are as valuable as history and descriptive travels for the qualities which render these valuable; while they derive a bewitching animation from the soul of poetry, and captivate the attention by the interests of romantic story. As pictures of national manners they are inestimable; as views of human nature, influenced by local circumstances, they are extremely curious; as enthusiastic appeals to the passions and the imagination, they supply a strong stimulus to these faculties; and by running the course of the story through the most touching incidents, and within sight of the grandest events, they carry the reader's sympathy perpetually with them. One great cause

of their absorbing and irresistible power of fascination, is the astonishing variety of the author's hand, guided by a sensibility, as we have already said, with nature herself. His feeling is universal in its enjoyments—and this enables him to supply inexhaustible enjoyment to others. How complete is his sense of the majesty and force of Scripture-language—and what a relish he has for the slang of smugglers and jailors, the phraseology of gamekeepers and border cudgel-players, and the law-jargon of a Canongate lawyer of seventy years back! He enters, with the most delicate perception, into the sensitive, genteel, well-dressed character of a modern English captain, displays, with gusto, the pedantry of an old French musquetaire, or high German martinet; draws his broadsword with the irregular fury of a Highland clansman; preaches with the ultra eloquence of a hunted sectarian; raves sublime madness with those wonderful creatures whom he seems to have emancipated from the common obligations of reason only to enable them to hover on the brink of the ordinary world, looking into the supernatural—to see with more rapid glance into the secrets of things, and to startle their hearers with a more vivid, searching, electrifying language than falls from the lips of the common children of men! Are these gifts such as many possess? Could many, like him, run so truly over all the notes in the human *gamut*, if we may so speak, from the extremest *alto* of chivalry, down to the commonest details of a Fenchurch Street counting-

house? It is not mere truth, however, that forms all the merit of these astonishingly varied representations; he enters into each with delight; is at home everywhere, as well in regard to his feelings as his knowledge; and goes on, illustrating richly through his whole course, manifesting, for that purpose, treasures of appropriate terms and anecdotes, which surprise us by proving a *training* equal to his natural faculties. He seems to have lived everywhere and with everybody; to have fought under Gustavus, and taken several trips with Dirk Hatteraick; but then the wonder is, when he could have copied in the office under Mr. Pleydell, and served his apprenticeship to a Glasgow weaver, both of which, it is quite clear, he has done, as well as stood precentor under a field-preacher's tent, and performed the duty of rough-rider to his Majesty's horse-guards. That he has acquired his technical expertness by actual experience, is impressed on our belief by the air of freedom which never forsakes him. There is nowhere in his writings the least indication possible of the common-place book. * * * It may be affirmed, we believe, that no people, but the Scotch, ever have afforded so great a *variety* of materials to construct historical and characteristic fictions, as that of the collection which the author of these novels has extracted and employed; and that no people, not even the Scotch, will ever be so rich again. If we are wrong, we shall be glad to be corrected; but to us it appears, that the records of no time or nation supply so much of the

picturesque in quality and incident—in local scenery, public affairs, personal character, social manners, and religious creeds, all combined—as the people from amongst whom this writer has taken his subjects, during the period through which he has, in the course of their long series, completely ranged. Eloquence, thought, information, enthusiasm, superstition, patriotism, simplicity, rural habits, courage, persecution, devotion, constancy, poetical taste, robbery, murder, rebellion, executions; these form but part of the catalogue of the circumstances and qualities which crowd on the surface of the Scottish history at the period in question. When and where has there been another people so deeply and thoroughly imbued with an habitual inspiration of lofty thoughts and lofty conduct, as the Scottish nation was, when its whole soul and language, throughout all its classes, were full, even to saturation, of the majesty, efficacy, and eloquence of the Hebrew Scriptures? Nothing can be quoted, from any page in the world's annals, to match, for imposing effect, the demure and frowning Presbyterian hero, with his sword girt round his loins, and his hope set on the Rock of Ages—proud and obstinate and intrepid as Achilles—but with an imagination full of things *not made with hands*, and therefore more nobly occupied than that of Achilles. The sensual part of man was entirely routed out of his being; the *beauty of holiness* took the place of all other beauty in his eyes; he saw the towers of Zion always rising before him, and for

ever had in his ears the sound of the Archangel's trumpet, calling him to the *good fight*, either as martyr or warrior. Such were the men 'who looked not to thrones or dynasties, but to the rule of Scripture, for their directions.' It was then, says Jenny Deans, that the chosen of the Lord had the privilege given to them to see *far into eternity*, as a compensation from their Master, for the pains and trials to which He called them to expose themselves for His sake. Individuals, at various times and in various places, have been thus lifted up into the third heaven, under the influence of excitements or temperaments peculiar to themselves; but a vast national sentiment of this nature, causing the babe to lisp the language of Hebron, and the young woman to coquette in oriental metaphor, while she avoided promiscuous and vain dancing, even as a bird avoids the snare of the fowler, cannot be paralleled. Is there any feature in the ancient Sybil finer than Mause Headrigg, 'that precious woman' can match? She who 'lifted up her voice to confound the man of sin—even the scarlet man'—who told Sergeant Bothwell to his teeth that he was 'allied to the Great Dragon—Revelations twalfth chapter, third and fourth verses'—who was proud of her son, when she saw him 'going to testify with his mouth at the council, as he had testified with his weapon in the field'—and who, in despite of a mother's affection, implored him to 'remain faithful even unto death, and not to sully his bridal garment.' Then there are

'Macbriar,' with his sublime sermon to the victorious Covenanters, and his still more sublime reply to Dalzell and Lauderdale, when they were sending him from torture to death; and the terrible Balfour of Burley, in his cave of Adullam—with his sword with three *notches*, each notch 'testifying to a deliverance wrought for the Church'—a man 'zealous even to slaying!' Truly, as well as beautifully, does our author say of such scenes and characters, that they 'formed a picture of which the lights might have been given by Rembrandt, but the outline would have required the force and vigour of Michael Angelo.' We must not forget the more tender, yet equally pious, Elizabeth Maclure, 'dwelling alone like the widow of Zarephta;' she whose sight gradually faded away, after her aged eyes had been dazzled by the flash of the shots that were the death of her last son; but who was comforted, nevertheless, in the thought that he and his brother fell for a broken Covenant! For steady, manly, consistent, quiet keeping, however, there is perhaps nothing finer than the character of David Deans: he who had 'features far from handsome, and rather harsh and severe, but which, from their indication of habitual gravity, and contempt for earthly things, had an expression of stoical dignity amidst their sternness.' Hear him exclaiming, 'How proud was I o' being made a spectacle to men and angels, having stood on the pillory at the Canongate afore I was fifteen years old for the cause of a

National Covenant.' But in moral dignity far beyond this exultation is his exclamation when they bring him news of his ruined daughter's misfortune: 'Leave me, sirs, leave me! I maun warstle with this trial in privacy and on my knees.' As for his eldest daughter and comfort, Jenny Deans, and her super-heroic refusal to save even her beloved sister from death by a falsehood; while, under a quiet exterior, she was struggling in her pious soul with agonies such as dispositions, generally called more susceptible, are not capable of experiencing—how much is she above Manlius condemning his son for a breach of military discipline! Nor would any one who has witnessed true religious feeling exemplified in the practice of humble and holy families in this part of the nation, doubt for a moment that many broken but unfailing hearts might be found to realize in needful circumstances, poor Jenny's hard but successful trial, and come, like her, through the furnace unsinged. Her journey to London, to beg her sister's pardon of the king and queen, confident of a ready introduction through the interest of her cousin, Mrs. Glass, who kept the snuff shop, is as touching and seriously beautiful, and at the same time as comic, as the adventures of Don Quixote. Here Jenny shows herself as romantic and enthusiastic as she usually appears quiet, steady and industrious—as intrepid in emergencies as she is humble in her ordinary habits. * * * There are, moreover, the Baron of Bradwardine, Mr. Mucklebarns, Dandie

Dinmont, Cuddie; but to specify names, when all are meritorious, would, as the dispatches after battles say, be invidious. Suffice it to declare, that they are all genuine children of their native land, and that while her name shall continue Scotland, she will owe gratitude to the author for having fixed and delineated the remarkable features of a national character such as no other people can parallel at the very moment before it is too late."—*The London Magazine*, January, 1820.

—

[Rev. John Keble.]

* * *

"His romances in prose are essentially poems, whatever test we take of poetry, except that ordinary one of metre; indeed it would not, perhaps, be easy to find a completer proof of metrical composition, being but an accident of the art, than any one may make out for himself, by recollecting what he felt on first reading the *Lady of the Lake*, and how little the impression differed from that left by the *Talisman*, or *Guy Mannering*. The kind of interest, the objects of sympathy, are surely the same in both cases: the difference of prose and verse is felt to be but technical; it is the same or similar music performed on different instruments. Thus it may fairly be said that his poetical remains amount to at least sixty volumes, a fertility unsurpassed even by what we

read of Lopez de Vega; a mass of composition which, taken along with the very minute detail of his life preserved in these volumes, supplies, perhaps, the completest set of materials for speculation on the poetical character, which the world has yet inherited from the stores of any one writer. * * * His love of chivalrous and legendary lore was originally and essentially *local*. He clung to it as to the feeling of his childhood, and it was inseparably connected in his mind with the love of scenery and of home, and with the sense of loyalty. His romance is not like Homer's, rejoicing in the descriptions of things as he found them, only investing them with a sort of supernatural light: nor like Tasso's, told with solemnity and reverence, as though in fulfilment of a religious vow: nor like Spenser's, the form and garb merely in which the poet clothed his visions of an ideal world, and longings for supernatural perfection. The nearest resemblance, perhaps, is that which Bishop Heber long ago observed and illustrated, viz., Scott and Pindar: for Pindar also had to go back some ages for his story; he also generally began to work on a ground of real scene and traditionary genealogy. But the charm derived from association with his own boyhood seems in a great measure peculiar to Scott, and throws around all his performances an atmosphere and colouring of simplicity, short only of that which would have resulted from actual truth. * * * One of the most characteristic traits in his management of a story, and one

which few, we imagine can have failed to observe, is the manner in which he introduces his dogs, making them really part of the *dramatis personæ*, and almost endowing them with human qualities, as in the *Talisman* and in the *Lady of the Lake*. * * *

"It is not, perhaps, too much to say that never did any single writer exert a greater influence on his age. It was no slight benefit, the substitution of his manly realities, both in prose and verse, for the flimsy enervating literature which, with few exceptions, peopled at that time the shelves of those who read chiefly for amusement. In verse, indeed, he had noble coadjutors towards this most desirable effect, but the reformation of the novel was exclusively his own work; so far at least as that kind of composition comes under the head of poetry, to which title Miss Edgeworth's tales, whatever their general merit, can hardly be supposed to lay claim. But it was far more than an improvement in such things for which this generation is indebted to him. Whatever of good feeling and salutary prejudice exists in favour of antient institutions, and in particular the sort of rally which this kingdom has witnessed during the last three years (1835-8), not to say the continuance of the struggle through the storm of the preceding—is it not attributable to the chivalrous tone which his writings have diffused over the studies and tastes of those who are now in the prime of manhood? His rod, like that of a beneficent enchanter, has touched and guarded hundreds, both

men and women, who would else have been *reforming* enthusiasts. Considering the cold supercilious tone of our age, and the great temptations to utilitarian views, we doubt whether a more remarkable instance ever occurred of the reasonableness of the acute saying, 'Give me the making of the ballads of a country, and I will give you the making of its laws.' Whether the impulse he has given prevail or no, surely to his writings, humanly speaking, we are mainly indebted for a comparative pause in the career of change on which we had entered; for any opportunity which may now seem to be afforded us of surveying and strengthening the bulwarks which remain."—*The British Critic*, No. XLVIII., October, 1838.

The Classical reader will be glad of the opportunity of recognizing many of the ideas which prevail throughout the interesting article from which the preceding extracts are taken, in the Prelectiones Academicæ, which were delivered by the same author before the University of Oxford in his capacity of Professor of Poetry in the years 1832-1841.

"Quid si doceam * * * fieri potuisse ut vena illa Pindarica, quâ certe nulla unquam erat uberior, manaret omnino a ludis et gymnasio? id quod nuperrime, si meministis, multis disputabam conjecturis: nunc cumuli loco accedat velim exemplum, nobilissimum hâc memoriâ, Gualterus, cognomine et patriâ Scotus, quem semper honoris causâ nomino. Cujus quoniam omnis jam vita patet quasi votiva, ut ait

ille, tabula, quod in illo genere rarissimum, ne dicam unicum: non potui non sedulo quærere, num aliquid apud eum reperire possem, quod sententiam nostram de summâ rei poeticæ vel minueret vel augeret. Video autem, tum alia pleraque tum illud præsertim cum nostris optime consentire, quod ex initiis, ut ita dicam, ludicris originem nactus est præclarus ille orbis Poeseos. (Lockhart's *Life of Sir Walter Scott*, vol. i, p. 18.) Nam ut primum puer, affectâ valetudine, missus est in rura atque in colles avitos, vitamque sub dio incepit agere, statim intus apud eum foveri mira nescio quæ cura ac desiderium decantati illius sæculi, quo viguerant majoris sui; fervere omnia veterum virorum memoriâ, bellicosæ sane atque indomitæ gentis. Porro non aliâ magis re crediderim revocari posse in animum ejus temporis umbram et imaginem, quam ludo campestri, varioque venandi genere: qualia omnia scimus ei viro summopere fuisse in deliciis. Ne multa: quod officium præstitere Pindaro Pythicæ et Olympicæ turbæ; quod Spensero et ejus æqualibus ludi militares et equestres, quorum ope vigebat adhuc superstes fama Ævi quod vocant Medii; idem ferme Gualtero nostro sylvestres curæ, canes, equi 'vox assensu nemorum ingemimata.' Id autem commune omnium, quod rebus in medio positis quasi quâdam effigie veterum rerum, heroumque jam vitâ functorum utebantur."—*Prælectio* xxvi.

"Novimus etiam præstanti artificio Scriptorem, qui gratiam lectoris vel eo præcipue captaverit, quod generosi canis fortunas filo velut uno cum fabulæ

suæ tenore decurrere non semel voluerit."—*Prælectio* xix.

"Hoc illud est, quod eximie designat *æquales* rerum gestarum scriptores: quod vix et ne vix quidem exprimere valent, qui posteris temporibus assiduâ quamvis lectione, et ingenio maxime versatili, ad eadem narranda sese accingunt. Hoc illud est, quo veteres nostratium cantilenæ sive illæ Runicæ sint sive Teutonicæ, ab hodiernis imitatorum operibus discrepent. Neque enim Illum excipio, quem nos hoc biennio amissum lugemus; quanquam ejus quasi tactu revixerunt pæne, nobis intuentibus, Heroum Occidentalium sæcula.

"Quod si quis unquam, vi solâ Phantasiæ, accedente fructu doctissimi otii, potuit abunde supplere vicem rerum a se impense amatarum, næ is erat, Academici, quem diximus: quem equidem non solum honoris, sed et doloris causâ memoro. Nemo enim Poeta, me judice, propius ad Homericum cursum, actuosum illum ac rapidum, accessit. Hoc maxime intererat, quod habuit Homerus verum vitæ morumque exemplar, quod omni tempore posset respicere: Nostro semper evolvendi erant libri, annales, veterum carmina. Ille, quod depingeret, vidit: modo erant omnia in majus ac pulchrius mutanda: Hujus fuit, obsoletum genus hominum a tenebris et situ, ut potuit, vindicare."—*Prælectio* ix.

WAVERLEY.

(Published anonymously in 1814.*)*

"It is wonderful what genius and adherence to nature will do, in spite of all disadvantages. Here is a thing obviously very hastily, and, in many places, very unskilfully written—composed, one-half of it, in a dialect unintelligible to four-fifths of the reading population of the country—relating to a period too recent to be romantic, and too far gone by to be familiar—and published, moreover, in a quarter of the island where materials and talents for novel-writing have been supposed to be equally wanting; and yet, by the mere force and truth and vivacity of its colouring, already casting the whole tribe of ordinary novels into the shade, and taking its place rather with the most popular of our modern poems, than with the rubbish of provincial romances.

"The secret of this success, we take it, is merely that the author is a person of genius; and that he has, notwithstanding, had virtue enough to be true to nature throughout, and to content himself, even in the marvellous parts of his story, with copying from actual existences, rather than from the phantasms of his own imagination. * * * The object of the

work before us was evidently to present a faithful and animated picture of the manners and state of society that prevailed in this northern part of the island, in the earlier part of the last century. * * * The way in which they are here represented must satisfy every reader, we think, by an inward *tact* and conviction, that the delineation has been made from actual experience and observation. * * * No one who has not lived extensively among the lower orders of all descriptions, and made himself familiar with their various tempers and dialects, can perceive the full merit of those rapid and characteristic sketches; but it requires only a general knowledge of human nature to feel that they must be faithful copies from known originals; and to be aware of the extraordinary facility and flexibility of hand which has touched, for instance, with such discriminating shades, the various gradations of the Celtic character, from the savage imperturbability of Dugald Mahony, who stalks grimly about with his battle-axe on his shoulder, without speaking a word to anybody—to the lively unprincipled activity of Callum Beg—the coarse unreflecting hardihood and heroism of Evan Maccombich—and the pride, gallantry, elegance and ambition of Fergus himself. In the lower class of the Lowland characters, again, the vulgarity of Mrs. Flockhart and of Lieutenant Jinker is perfectly distinct and original—as well as the Puritanism of Gilfillan and Cruickshank—the atrocity of Mrs. Mucklewrath—and the slow solemnity of Alexander

Saunderson. The Baron of Bradwardine, and Baillie Macwheeble, are caricatures no doubt, after the fashion of the caricatures in the novels of Smollett—or pictures, at the best, of individuals who must always have been unique and extraordinary; but almost all the other personages in the history are fair representatives of classes that are existing, or may be remembered at least to have existed, by many whose recollections do not extend quite so far back as to the year 1745. * * * The gay scenes of the Adventurer's Court—the breaking up of his army from Edinburgh—the battle of Preston—and the whole process of his disastrous advance and retreat from the English provinces, are given with the greatest brilliancy and effect—as well as the scenes of internal disorder and rising disunion that prevail in his scanty army, the quarrel with Fergus—and the mystical visions by which that devoted chieftain foresees his disastrous fate. * * *

"There has been much speculation, at least in this quarter of the island, about the author of this singular performance—and certainly it is not easy to conjecture why it is still anonymous. Judging by internal evidence, to which alone we pretend to have access, we should not scruple to ascribe it to the highest of those authors to whom it has been assigned by the sagacious conjectures of the public;—and this, at least, we will venture to say, that if it be indeed the work of an author hitherto unknown, Mr. Scott would do well to look to his laurels, and to rouse

himself to a sturdier competition than any he has yet had to encounter."—*Edinburgh Review*, No. XLVII. Written by Francis Jeffery, afterwards Lord Jeffery.

"The *Quarterly Review* was less favourable in its verdict. Indeed, the articles on Waverley, and afterwards on Guy Mannering, which appeared in that journal, will bear the test of ultimate opinion as badly as any critical pieces which our time has produced."—*Lockhart's Life of Scott.*

"As in a gallery we are glad to see every style of excellence, and are ready to amuse ourselves with Teniers and Gerard Dow, so we derive great pleasure from the congenial delineations of Castle Rackrent and Waverley; and we are well assured that any reader who is qualified to judge of the illustrations we have borrowed from a sister art will not accuse us of undervaluing by this comparison either Miss Edgeworth or the ingenious author of the work now under consideration. * * * We have heard Waverley called a Scotch Castle Rack-rent; and we have ourselves alluded to a certain resemblance between these works; but we must beg leave to explain that the resemblance consists only in this: that the one is a description of the peculiarities of Scottish manners as the other is of those of Ireland; and that we are far from placing on the same level the merits and qualities of the works. Waverley is in a much higher strain, and may safely be placed far above the amusing vulgarity of Castle Rack-rent, and, by the side of 'Ennui' or 'The Absentee,' the best

undoubtedly of Miss Edgeworth's compositions."—*Quarterly Review*, No. XXII.

"Waverley may be set beside the best works that have ever been written in the world."—*Goethe, quoted in Whipple's Essays and Reviews.*

Characters, Incidents, and Descriptions.

1. Lady Lucy St. Aubyn.—ch. iv.

2. Alice, daughter of Donald Bean, waits on Waverley.—ch. xviii. Hands a packet of papers to to him as he is leaving the cavern.—ch. xxxvii.

3. Monsieur de Beaujeu, "a handsome French cavalry officer, in attendance on the Chevalier."—ch. lviii.

4. Bodach Glas, "The Grey Spectre."—ch. lix.

5. Ballenkeiroch. His son had been slain in a fray by the Baron of Bradwardine. "The flash of the gun cost me a fair-haired son."—ch. xx. Major in the troop of Fergus MacIvor.—ch. xlv.

6. Banquet at Tully Veolan.—ch. xi.

7. Bullsegg, Laird of Killancureit, "hath good blood in his veins by his mother and grandmother."—ch. x.

8. Balmawhapple, "A Falconer by surname of the house of Glenfarquhar, given right much to field sports—*gaudet equis et canibus*—but a very discreet

young gentleman."—ch. x. His duel with the Baron.—ch. xiv. Escorts Waverley from Doune Castle.—ch. xxxix. Slain by the dragoons in the flight from Preston.—ch. xlvii.

9. The Blessed Bear of Bradwardine, "the cup of St. Duthac, a golden goblet of a singular and antique appearance, moulded into the shape of a rampant bear."—ch. xi. Restored to the Baron.—ch. lxxxii.

10. Cosmo Comyne Bradwardine, the Baron: "in arms for the exiled family of Stewart in 1715, and a prisoner at Preston."—ch. vi. Welcomes Waverley.—ch. x. At Edinburgh with the army of the Chevalier, having his quarters in the Luckenbooths.—ch. xli. Reads the Evening Service of the Episcopal Church to his troop on the eve of the battle of Preston.—ch. xlvi. Embarrassed touching his Service to the Chevalier.—ch. xlviii. Record of his Service in the Gazette.—ch. li. Found by Waverley in his "Patmos."—ch. lxiv. Recovers Tully Veolan and his "*Poculum Potatorium*."—ch. lxxxii.

11. Carberry Hill, "distinguished in Scottish history."—ch. xlv.

12. The Young Chevalier receives Waverley at Holyrood. "A young man wearing his own fair hair, distinguished by the dignity of his mien, and the noble expression of his well-formed and regular features."—ch. xl. Stops the duel between Fergus and Waverley.—ch. lviii. Retreats before the Duke of Cumberland.—ch. lix.

13. Callum Beg ("he was a bauld mischievous callant that,") footpage of Fergus, in attendance on Waverley in his journey towards Edinburgh.—ch. xxiv. Shoots at Waverley.—ch. lviii. Slain at Clifton-skirmish.—ch lxiii.

14. Mr. Ebenezer Cruickshanks, landlord of the "Seven-branched Golden Candlestick," receives Waverley at his hostel, and accompanies him to Perth.—ch. xxix.

15. Cathleen, one of the attendants of Flora MacIvor.—ch. xxii.

16. Ian non Chaistel, ancestor of Fergus Mac Ivor.—ch. xix.

17. A Creagh on Tully-Veolan by Donald Bean Lean and its consequences.—ch. xv.

18. Clippurse, lawyer to Sir Everard Waverley.—ch. ii. Messrs. Clippurse and Hookem.—ch. lxxx.

19. Dugald Mahony wounds Colonel Talbot.—ch. xlvii.

20. Davie Gellatley, "no further a fool than was necessary to avoid hard labour."—ch. ix. Guide to Waverley.—ch. xii. The bearer of a letter from Rose to him.—ch. xxvii. Meets Waverley on his return to Tully Veolan, "a' dead and gane!—a' dead and gane!" and conducts him to the Baron's hiding place.—ch. lxiii.

21. Mr. Duncan Macwheeble, bailie of Tully Veolan.—ch. x.

22. Donald Bean Lean, the Highland robber. His stronghold.—ch. xvii. "A sort of Robin Hood,

and the stories of his address and enterprise are the common talk of the winter fire-side."—ch. xxiii. Rescues Waverley from Glenfillan.—ch. xxxvi. His intrigues.—ch. li. Hanged at Stirling.—ch. lxii.

23. Sir Everard Waverley, uncle to Edward, who is his heir presumptive.—ch. ii.

24. Edinburgh Castle.—ch. xxxix.

25. Evan Dhu Maccombich comes to Tully Veolan on an embassy from Fergus.—ch. xvi. Now Ensign Maccombich in the Chevalier's army.—ch. xlii. Taken prisoner at Clifton-skirmish.—ch. lxiii. Sentenced to death.—ch. lxix.

26. Mrs. Flockhart, the landlady of Fergus at Edinburgh.—ch. xlii.

27. Flora MacIvor, the chieftain's sister, introduced to Waverley.—ch. xxi. Sings "There is mist on the mountain," in the glen.—ch. xxii. Wounded by a shot, at the balcony in Edinburgh.—ch. li. Anxious that Waverley should transfer his affections to Rose.—ch. liii. Leaves Carlisle for France after the execution of her brother.—ch. lxix.

28. Fergus MacIvor welcomes Waverley to Glennaquoich.—ch. xviii. The chief and his ancestral mansion described.—ch. xix. Indignant at the Chevalier rejecting his suits.—ch. liii. Taken prisoner after the skirmish at Clifton.—ch. lxiii. His trial and sentence.—ch. lxviii. His execution. —ch. lxix.

29. Gilliewhackit, carried off by Donald Bean on his bridal-day.—ch. xviii.

30. Colonel Gardiner. "In his early years he had been, what is called by manner of palliative, a very gay young man, and strange stories were circulated about his sudden conversion from doubt, if not infidelity, to a serious and even an enthusiastic turn of mind.—ch. vii. When he was on the point of being shot by Callum Beg, "Spare your shot," said the Seer, "his hour is not yet come. But let him beware of to-morrow—I see his winding sheet high upon his breast."—ch. xlvi. His death.—ch. xlvii.

31. The fight at Gladsmuir, or Preston.—ch. xlvii.

32. The Glen at Glennaquoich. "The seat of the Celtic Muse is in the mist of the secret and solitary hill, and her voice in the murmur of the mountain-stream. He that woos her must love the barren rock more than the fertile valley, and the solitude of the desert better than the festivity of the hall."—ch. xxii.

33. John Hodges, Waverley's servant in Gardiner's regiment.—ch. li.

34. Houghton, sergeant of Waverley's troop.—ch. xxxi. His death.—ch. xlvi.

35. The muster of the Highlanders viewed from St. Leonard's Hill.—ch. cliv. Highland feast at Glennaquoich.—ch. xx. Ball at the Palace of Holyrood.—ch. xliii. Highland Minstrelsy.—ch. xxii.

36. Gifted Gilfillan, the Cameronian. "A martyr at the stake, a soldier in the field, a lonely and banished wanderer, consoled by the intensity and supposed purity of his faith under every earthly pri-

vation; perhaps a persecuting inquisitor, as terrific in power as unyielding in adversity; any of these seemed congenial characters to this personage."—ch. xxxv. Escorts Waverley towards Stirling until he is rescued by a party of Highlanders.—ch. xxxvi.

37. Jabesh Rentowel, a Cameronian preacher.—ch. xxxv.

38. Janet Gellatley, mother of Davie, taken up for a witch.—ch. xiii. "There's something no that canny about auld Janet. The laird, he'll no believe thae things, but he was aye ower rash and venturesome."—ch. lxvii. Nurses Waverley after his rescue from Gilfillan.—ch. xxxvii.

39. Jamie Jinker, lieutenant in Falconer's troop. "You are not then by profession a soldier?" said Waverley. "Na, na, thank God," answered this doughty partisan, "I wasna bred at sae short a tether; I was brought up to hack and manger. I was bred a horse-couper, Sir."—ch. xxxix.

40. Luckie Macleary, landlady at the hamlet of Tully Veolan, entertains the Baron and his friends.—ch. xi.

41. Mucklewrath, "the Vulcan of Cairn Vrechan," shot at by Waverley, which leads to the apprehension of the latter.—ch. xxx.

42. Mr. Morton, the minister of Cairn Vrechan, rescues Waverley from popular violence.—ch. xxx. Pleads for him with Major Melville.—ch. xxxii. Is admitted to Waverley's confidence.—ch. xxxiii.

43. Major Melville detains Waverley in custody

at his house.—ch. xxxi. Entertains him at dinner.—ch. xxxiv.

44. Mac-Murrough nan Fonn (*i.e.*, of the songs), the family bhairdh at Glennaquoich.—ch. xx.

45. Mrs. Nosebag, "a jolly woman of about fifty, wearing a blue habit faced with scarlet, and grasping a silver-mounted hunting whip"; vis a vis to Waverley in the Northern diligence.—ch. lxii. "Having been originally the helpmate of a pawnbroker, had found opportunity, during the late unpleasant scenes in Scotland, to trade a little in her old line, and so became the depository of the more valuable part of the spoil of half the army," and among the rest of the "celebrated cup of St. Duthac."—Chapter lxxi.

46. The eve of the battle of Preston.—ch. xlvi.

47. Mr. Pembroke, Edward Waverley's tutor.—ch. v. Takes leave of his pupil.—ch. vi. His failure to find a publisher in Little Britain.—ch. vi.

48. Mrs. Rachel Waverley, sister and housekeeper to Sir Everard.—ch. ii.

49. Rose Bradwardine, "a very pretty girl of the Scottish cast of beauty, that is, with a profusion of hair of paley gold, and a skin like the snow of her own mountains for whiteness."—ch. x. Visited the hut during Waverley's illness incog.—ch. xxxvii. At Edinburgh with Flora.—ch. xli. Discovers to her unintentionally her attachment to Waverley.—ch. lii.

50. Mr. Rubric, "a clergyman of the true (though suffering) Episcopal Church of Scotland,"

described by Davie Gellatley as "a particularly good man, who had a very quiet and peaceful conscience *that never did him any harm.*"—ch. xi.

51. Spontoon, Colonel Talbot's servant, out of livery, traces out Madam Nosebag.—ch. lxii.

52. Stirling Castle.—ch. xxxix.

53. Jack Scriever, clerk to Mr. Duncan Macwheeble.—ch. lxvi.

54. Sidier Dhu and Sidier Roy.—ch. xviii.

55. Stag hunt at Glennaquoich.—ch. xxiv.

56. Shemus an Snachad, hereditary tailor of Vich Jan Vohr.—ch. xlii.

57. St. Swithin's Chair.—ch. xiii.

58. Mr. Saunders Saunderson, "Alexander ab Alexandro," butler and major domo at Tully Veolan.—ch. xi.

59. Miss Cecilia Stubbs, Waverley's first love—"one of the beauties who displayed their hebdomadal finery in the parish church of Waverley."—ch. v. Subsequently married to Jonas, son of Sir Everard's steward.

60. Colonel Donald Stewart receives Waverley at the Castle of Doune.—ch. xxxviii.

61. Too Late.—ch. xlvi.

62. Tully Veolan, "A Scotch manor house and hamlet in 1745."—ch. viii., ix.

63. Colonel Talbot married to Lady Emily Blandeville. His life saved by Waverley at Preston.—ch. xlvii. "A brave man in sorrow."—ch. lv. Released on his parole.—ch. lvi. His letter to Waverley after

he had procured protection for him and the Baron.—ch. lxvii.

64. Una, one of the attendants on Flora MacIvor.—ch. xxii.

65. Uaimh an Ri, the abode of Donald Bean Lean.—ch. xvii.-xviii.

66. Wogan's grave in the Highlands.—ch. xxix.

67. Ned Williams conducts Waverley to his father's house near Ulswater.—ch. lx.

68. Sir Richard Waverley, of Brerewood Lodge, father of Edward, and M.P. for Barterfaith.—ch. ii. Dismissed from office "by an unjust monarch and an ungrateful country."—ch. xxv. His death.—ch. lxi.

69. Edward Waverley—in his childhood claims his uncle's gilded coach and six.—ch. ii. Quits Waverley Honour to join Colonel Gardiner's Regiment of Dragoons as captain.—ch. vii. Arrives at Tully Veolan.—ch. ix. Reconciled to Balmawhapple.—ch. xii. Accompanies Evan Dhu to the hold of Donald Bean.—ch xvi. Thence to Glennaquoich.—ch. xviii. Run over at the Staghunt and conveyed to Tomanrait.—ch. xxiv. Ordered by Colonel Gardiner to join his regiment, and superseded.—ch. xxv. Proposes to Flora.—ch. xxvi., xxvii. Nocturnal adventure at Doune Castle.—ch. xxxviii. Kneeling to Charles Edward devotes his heart and sword to the vindication of his rights.—ch. xl. Quarrels with Fergus on the march, and is shot at by Callum Beg.—ch. lviii. Escapes from the skirmish at Clifton.—ch. lix. Harboured by Jacob Jopson and his daughter

Cicely.—ch. lx. Visits the battle-field in search of the body of Fergus.—ch. lx. Reaches London and is received by Colonel Talbot.—ch. lxii. Returns to Scotland, where he hears of the defeat of the Chevalier at Culloden.—ch. lxiii. Returns to Tully Veolan (ch. lxiii.), and is accepted by Rose.—ch. lxviii. Last interview with Flora (ch. lxviii.), and with Fergus.—ch. lxix. Married to Rose.—ch. lxxx.

GUY MANNERING.

(Published anonymously in 1815.*)*

For our own part we must confess that we still look back to Waverley with all the fascination of a first love; and that we cannot help thinking that the greatness of the public transactions in which that story was involved, as well as the wildness and picturesque graces of its Highland scenery and characters have invested it with a charm to which the more familiar attractions of the other pieces (*Guy Mannering* and *the Antiquary*) have not come up. * * * But however that may be, we are far enough from denying that the two succeeding works are performances of extraordinary merit—and are willing to admit that they show quite as much power and genius in the author, although, to our taste at least, the subjects are less happily selected. * * * Dandie Dinmont is, beyond all question, we think, the best rustic picture that has ever been exhibited to the public—the most honourable to rustics, and the most creditable to the heart as well as the genius of the artist—the truest to nature—the most interesting and the most complete in all its lineaments. The

grief of old Ellangowan for the loss of his child, and the picture of his own dotage and death, are very touching and natural; while the many descriptions of the coast scenery, and of the various localities of the story, are given with a freedom, force and effect, that bring every feature before our eyes, and impress us with an irresistible conviction of their reality."—*Edinburgh Review*, No. LV.

"We have thus stated, strongly and candidly, our complaints against this hasty and undigested work; but we must not omit to add, that, notwithstanding all these defects, the natural energy of the author's mind, his sly observation of the details of society, his discrimination of character, and the unaffected sprightliness and spontaneous vigour of his pen, all of which shone so brightly in Waverley, are still, though in a diminished degree, to be found in Guy Mannering; and though we cannot, on the whole, speak of his novel with approbation, we will not affect to deny, that we read it with interest, and that it repaid us with amusement.—*Quarterly Review*, No. XXIV.

Characters, Incidents, and Descriptions.

70. Astrologer, Legend of the.—*v.* Introduction.

71. Ailie, wife of Dandie Dinmont.—ch. xxiv.

72. Attack upon Woodbourne by the Manx smugglers.—ch. xxx.

73. Deacon Bearcliff, a man of some importance in the village of Kippletringan.—ch. xi.

74. Godfrey Bertram the old laird of Ellangowan, "a long pedigree and a short rent-roll," * * * "one of those second-rate persons who are to be found frequently in rural situations: his physiognomy indicated the inanity of character which pervaded his life."—ch. ii. "Determined to make root and branch work with the Maroons of Derncleugh."—ch. viii. His death.—ch. xiii.

75. Miss Margaret Bertram, sister to the old laird of Ellangowan. Her funeral.—ch. xxxvii. Reading of the will by Mr. Protocol, Clerk to the Signet.—ch. xxxviii.

76. Harry Bertram. His birth.—ch. iii. Casting of his nativity by Mannering.—ch. iv. Kidnapped by Dirk Hatteraick in his fifth year.—ch ix. From this period to his return to Ellangowan he passes under the name of Vanbeest Brown.—ch. xxi. His first meeting with Dandie Dinmont and Meg Merrilies. —ch. xxii. Comes to the help of Dandie Dinmont (ch. xxiii.) and accompanies him to Charlieshope.

—ch. xxiv. Witnesses the death of the gipsy in the ruined vault, and is concealed there by Meg Merrilies. —ch. xxvii., xxviii. Presents himself before Julia Mannering at Woodbourne, and wounds Hazlewood in a struggle.—ch. xxxi. Embarks at Portanferry for Allonby, from whence he communicates with Julia Mannering, and in consequence returns to Scotland. —ch. xl. Visits Ellangowan, where he encounters Glossin, who arrests him for the assault upon Hazlewood.—ch. xli. Brought before Sir Robert Hazlewood, and committed to prison (ch. xliii.) where he is visited by Dandie Dinmont.—ch. xlv. Seized by the smugglers, while the prison was on fire, and rescued by Dandie Dinmont.—ch. xlviii. Welcomed at Woodbourne, and recognised by Dominie Sampson.—ch. l. Summoned by Meg Merrilies, whom he follows to the kairn of Derncleugh, and seizes upon Dirk Hatteraick. —ch. liv. Enters on the possession of Ellangowan. —ch. lviii.

* * *

["The attachment to such early recollections, and the shadowy magic by which nature delights to recall them, is the leading feature in the Bertram of Guy Mannering. Nothing of the kind surely was ever so exquisite as his landing by his father's ruined castle (ch. xli.), and wondering at his own dreamy consciousness of having been once familiar with the scene, followed by the incident of the ballad tune taken up by the girl who was washing just by."—*British Critic*, No. XLVIII.]

77. Lucy Bertram, daughter of the Laird of Ellangowan. "Nothing on earth to recommend her but a pretty face, good birth, and a most amiable disposition."—ch. xx. Learns from Dominie Sampson that her brother is discovered in the person of Vanbeest Brown.—ch. li.

78. Dirk Hatteraick, of Flushing, captain of the Yungfrauw Hagenstaten, "half Manx, half Dutchman, half devil, the terror of all the excise and custom-house cruisers—smuggler when his guns are in ballast, privateer or pirate when he gets them mounted."—ch. iv. His vessel blown up while pursued by a king's sloop, which had been put on the look out by Kennedy, whom he slew with a cutlass.—ch. ix. Apprehended by MacGuffog, and put in prison, where he was visited by Glossin, who contrives his escape.—ch. xxxiii. Plots with Glossin against Bertram and Meg Merrilies.—ch. xxxiv. Seized in the cave by Dinmont and Bertram through the contrivance of Meg Merrilies, whom he shoots. —ch. liv. Strangles Glossin in the jail and hangs himself.—ch. lvii.

79. Dumple, Dandy Dinmont's galloway: "he would carry six folk if his back was lang eneugh—there wasna the like of him at Staneshiebank fair the day."—ch. xxiii.

80. Dominie Sampson, tutor to young Harry Bertram. "On one of these occasions he presented for the first time to Mannering his tall, gaunt, awkward, bony figure, attired in a threadbare suit

of black, with a coloured handkerchief, not over clean, about his sinewy, scraggy neck, and his nether person arrayed in grey breeches, dark blue stockings, clouted shoes and small copper buckles.—ch. ii. Refuses to leave Lucy Bertram.—ch. xv. His interview with Meg Merrilies in the haunted vault.—ch. xlvi. His recognition of Harry Bertram.—ch. l. Makes him known to Lucy.—ch. li.

["Perhaps the finest scene, in all these novels, is that where the Dominie meets his pupil, Miss Lucy, the morning after her brother's arrival."—*Hazlitt.*]

81. Dandie Dinmont, the Scotch store-farmer of Charlieshope, in Liddesdale, with his cry of dogs: "There's auld Pepper and auld Mustard, and young Pepper and young Mustard, and little Pepper and little Mustard—I had them a' regularly entered first wi' rottens—then wi' stots or weasels—and then wi' the tods and brocks—and now they fear nothing that ever cam wi' a hairy skin on't."—ch. xxii. Attacked by smugglers.—ch. xxiv. Welcomes Bertram to Charlieshope.—ch. xxiv. Visits Counsellor Pleydell for advice.—ch. xxxvi. Attends the reading of Miss Margaret Bertram's will.—ch. xxxviii. Searches out Bertram.—ch. xlv. Passes the night with him in the prison, and rescues him from the smugglers (ch. xlviii.) and accompanies him to the Kaim of Derncleugh.—ch. liii.

82. Erskine (Dr.) at Greyfriars Church.—ch. xxxvii.

83. Fox-hunt on Otterscope-Scaurs.—ch. xxv.

84. Gipsies of Derncleugh.—ch. vii.

85. Guy Mannering, a young gentleman fresh from Oxford, entertained by old Mr. Bertram at the New Place of Ellangowan.—ch. i. Calculates the nativity of Harry Bertram.—ch. iv. Recapitulates his Indian life in a letter to Arthur Mervyn, Esq.—ch. xii. Returns to Ellangowan.—ch. xi. Fails to purchase the property by delay of his letter.—ch. xiv. Settles at Woodbourne, and gives a home to Lucy and the Dominie.—ch. xx. His house attacked by the smugglers.—ch. xxx. His interview with Glossin (ch. xxxv.) and with Counsellor Pleydell (ch. xxxvi.) who shows him the lions of Edinburgh.—ch. xxxvii. Investigates Brown's history and claims.— ch. l.

86. Gabriel, the gipsy, engaged in the fox hunt (ch. xxv.) and salmon hunt (ch. xxvi.) Confesses that he was concerned in the murder of Kennedy.—ch. lvi.

87. Gilbert Glossin, writer, agent for the Laird of Ellangowan.—ch. vi. Intrudes himself on the old Laird, who dies under the excitement of the meeting.—ch. xiii. Investigates the assault made upon young Hazlewood.—ch. xxxii. His interview with Dirk Hatteraick, who escapes from prison through his connivance. His dream.—ch. xxxiii. Their second meeting at the Point of Warrock.—ch. xxxiv. Tries to ingratiate himself with Colonel Mannering.—ch. xxxv. Meets Bertram at the Castle.—ch. xli. Conveys him to Sir Robert Hazlewood's for examination.—ch. xlii. Committed to prison for kidnapping Harry

Bertram in his infancy.—ch. lvi. Persuades the jailer to admit him to Hatteraick's cell, who strangles him. —ch lvii.

8. Frank Kennedy, the guager, "a stout, resolute and active man, hated by those who had an interest in the *fair trade*, as they called the pursuit of those contraband adventures." Murdered by the smugglers.—ch. ix. Inquisition touching his death. —ch. x.

89. Jock Jaboz, the postilion at the Gordon Arms. —ch. xi.

90. Julia Mannering, daughter of the Colonel. "She was of the middle height or rather less, but formed with much elegance; piercing dark eyes and jet black hair, of great length, corresponded with the vivacity and intelligence of features, in which were blended a little haughtiness and a little bashfulness, a great deal of shrewdness, and some power of humorous sarcasm."—ch. xx. Introduced to Mr. Pleydell.—ch. xlix. Her explanation with her father.—ch. li. "Aha! sits the wind in that quarter? Then I suppose the young dog carries off my mistress, Julia?" "Even so, Counsellor. Those rascals, the *post nati*, get the better of us of the old school at every turn," said Mr. Pleydell.—ch. lviii.

91. Janet Gibson, an orphan supported by Mrs. Margaret Bertram, and at her death transferred to Charlieshope. "And what's to come o' this poor lassie then, Jenny Gibson? Sae mony o' us as thought oursells sib to the family when the year was

parting, we may do something for her among us surely."—ch. xxxviii.

92. Johnstone, the boatman at Portanferry, delivers Julia Mannering's note to Bertram.—ch. xl.

93. Mrs. McCandlish, landlady of the Gordon Arms at Kippletringan.—ch. xi.

94. MacMorlan, the sheriff substitute of the county, charged with the sale of Ellangowan.—ch. xii., xv.

95. Matilda Marchmont, school-fellow and correspondent of Julia Mannering.—ch. xvii., xviii., xxix.-xxxi.

96. Mumps Hall, or Beggars' Hotel.—*v.* note to ch. xxiv.

97. Mortclose, the undertaker.—ch. xxxvii.

98. MacGuffog, the turnkey at Portanferry jail, in which Bertram and Dirk Hatteraick were confined, "a stout, bandy-legged fellow, with a neck like a bull, a face like a firebrand, and a most portentous squint of the left eye."—ch. xxxiii. and lvii.

99. Mrs. MacGuffog, "an awful spectacle, being a woman for strength and resolution capable of maintaining order among the riotous inmates, and of administering the discipline of the house during the absence of her husband, or when he chanced to have taken an over-dose of the creature."—ch. xliv.

100. Meg Merrilies, the gipsy woman. "She was full six feet high, wore a man's great-coat over the rest of her dress, had in her hand a goodly sloe-thorn cudgel, and in all points of equipment, except

her petticoats, seemed rather masculine than feminine. Her dark elf-locks shot out, like the snakes of the Gorgon, between an old fashioned bonnet, called a bongrace, heightening the singular effect of her strong and weather-beaten features, which they partly shadowed, while her eye had a wild roll that indicated something like real or affected insanity."—ch. iii. Her interview with the old Laird of Ellangowan.—ch. viii. By the death-bed of Dirk Hatteraick's lieutenant. "Pass breath! Come death!"—ch. xxvii. Favours Brown's escape from the smugglers' hut.—ch. xxviii. Encounters Dominie Sampson at the cairn of Derncleugh, forces him to take refreshment, and sends him with a letter to Colonel Mannering.—ch. xlvi. Guides Bertram and Dandie Dinmont to the cave at Derncleugh.—ch. liii. Shot by Dirk Hatteraick.—ch. liv. Dies in the hut.—ch. lv.

101. Peggie Johnstone, laundry-maid at Woodbourne.—ch. xl.

102. Paulus Pleydell, "a good scholar, an excellent lawyer, and a worthy man, practising the antient and now forgotten pastime of high jinks.—ch. xxxvi. Attends Mrs. Margaret Bertram's funeral (ch. xxxvii.) and the reading of the will.—ch. xxxviii. Visits Mannering at Woodbourne.—ch. xlix. Inquires into Bertram's identity.—ch. l. Procures the committal of Glossin.—ch. lvi.

["We shall not pretend to know the character of the Scotch Bar better than the ingenious Author, but we are, with great humility, inclined to believe,

and indeed to hope, that such a dull humorist as Mr. Paulus Pleydell cannot have had a prototype at the Scottish Bar within the last half century; and that Hume, Robertson, Adam Smith, &c., who are described as friends of this barrister, had better tastes than to admit the intimacy of a cock-brain pedant, a laborious jest-maker, and a superannuated pretender to gaiety and gallantry."—*Quarterly Review*, No. XXIV.]

103. Rebecca, the favourite waiting maid of Miss Margaret Bertram.—ch. xxxviii., xxxix.

104. Skreigh, the parish clerk or precentor of Kippletringan. "I daur say Mr. Skreigh can sing us the ballant." "Gude wife," said Skreigh, gathering up his mouth, and sipping his tiff of brandy-punch with great solemnity, "our talents were gien us to other use than to sing daft auld sangs sae near the Sabbath-day."—ch. xi.

105. Salmon-hunting on the Esk.—ch. xxvi.

THE ANTIQUARY.

(Published anonymously in 1816.)

—

"It is impossible to read this novel without feeling the highest respect for the talents, both gay and pathetic, of the Author, for the bold impartiality of his national delineations, and for the taste and discrimination with which he has rescued, from the overwhelming march of time and change of manners, those historical representations of a state of society which even now is curious, but which in no long period will become 'a tale of other times;' and be examined not merely by the listless reader of novels, but by the moralist and the antiquary."—*Quarterly Review*, No. XXIX.

"The *Antiquary* is, perhaps, on the whole less interesting [than *Waverley* or *Guy Mannering*], though there are touches in it equal, if not superior, to any thing that occurs in either of the other works. The adventure of the tide and night storm under the cliffs we do not hesitate to pronounce the very best description we ever met with—in verse or in prose,

in antient or in modern writing. * * * The low characters in the book are not always worth drawing; but they are exquisitely finished, and prove the extent and accuracy of the Author's acquaintance with human life and human nature. The family of the fisherman is an exquisite groupe throughout; and, at the scene of the funeral, in the highest degree striking and pathetic."—*Edinburgh Review*, No. LV.

"A further stroll among the hills brought us to what Scott pronounced the remains of a Roman camp; and, as we sat upon a hillock which had once formed part of the ramparts, he pointed out the traces of the lines and bulwarks, and the prætorium, and showed a knowledge of castramentation that would not have disgraced the antiquarian Oldbuck himself. Indeed, various circumstances that I observed about Scott during my visit concurred to persuade me that many of the antiquarian humours of Monkbarns were taken from his own richly-compounded character, and that some of the scenes and passages of that admirable novel were furnished by his immediate neighbourhood."—Washington Irving's *Abbotsford*.

Characters, Incidents, and Descriptions.

106. Andrew Gemmells, the original of Edie Ochiltree.—*v.* advertisement to the Antiquary.

107. Archie, livery servant to John Duke of Roxburghe.—*v.* note G.

108. Ailison Breck, keeping the "lyke wake" of old Elspeth.—ch. xl.

109. The Rev. Mr. Blattergowl, "Minister of Trotcosey, the parish in which Monkbarns and Knockwinnock were situated."—ch. xvii. Administers consolation to the mourners.—ch. xxxii.

110. Miss Beckie Blattergowl, the Minister's sister.—ch. xvii.

111. Baillie Littlejohn, "who, contrary to what his name expressed, was a tall portly magistrate, on whom corporation-crusts had not been conferred in vain." Edie Ochiltree brought before him. Exhausted with the fatigues of drill.—ch. xxxvii.

112. Davie Mailsetter, the Fairport Postmaster's little son. "Man and horse? Why 'tis a monkey on a starved cat!"—ch. xv.

113. Herman Dousterswivel, "the agent at Glen-Witherskins mining works," introduced to the pleasure-party at St. Ruth's. "The hand of Glory." —ch. xvii. Searches for treasure with Sir Arthur. —ch. xxi. Revisits St. Ruth, accompanied by Oldbuck and Sir Arthur.—ch. xxiii., xxiv. Lured

again to the spot, at night, by Edie Ochiltree, where he is beaten by Steenie.—ch. xxv.

114. Elspeth of the Craigburnfoot, the mother of Saunders Mucklebackit. "Lost in the apathy of old age and deafness, the aged sibyl continued plying her spindle without understanding the appeal made to her."—ch. xxvi. Sends Edie Ochiltree to Glenallan.—ch. xxvii. Pledges the mourners at Steenie's funeral, "Wishing a' your healths, sirs, and often may we hae such merry meetings."—ch. xxxi. Her communications to Lord Glenallan.—ch. xxxii., xxxiii. Her last hours and death.—ch. xl.

115. Edie Ochiltree. "A beggar by profession, and one of that privileged class which are called in Scotland the King's Bedesmen, or, vulgarly, Bluegowns." His first appearance at the Kaim of Kinprunes.—ch. iv. Assists in the rescue of Sir Arthur and Isabella.—ch. xiv. Reproves the two duellists.—ch. xx. Conducts Lovell to the cave of St. Ruth, and thence to the Priory, where he scares Dousterswivel and Sir Arthur.—ch. xxi. His conversation with Dousterswivel at the Prior's oak.—ch. xxiv. Entices him to the ruins of St. Ruth, in search of treasures, where Dousterswivel assaults him and is beaten by an unknown hand.—ch. xxv. Sent to Glenallan by Elspeth of the Craigburnfoot.—ch. xxvii. His interview with Lord Glenallan.—ch. xxviii. Arrested for assaulting Dousterswivel.—ch. xxix. Examined before Baillie Littlejohn.—ch. xxxvii. Released on bail, through Oldbuck's inter-

cession.—ch. xxxviii. Present at the death of Elspeth.—ch. xxxix. Comes to Knockwinnock, "with a whole budget of good news."—ch. xliii.

["That mirror of philosophic vagabonds, and Nestor of beggars, Edie Ochiltree."—*Washington Irving.*

["Edie Ochiltree is but a male Meg Merrilies; his character is, however, admirably drawn, and, in this case, we must confess we prefer the copy to the original. Edie is nothing supernatural, and therefore not so *striking* a personage as Meg; but there is great skill and effect, as well as great simplicity and truth in this portrait, and his contribution to the progress of the story is easy and probable, and, on that account, more interesting than the incantations and prophecies of the witch of the ashen wand."—*Quarterly Review*, No. XXIX.

116. Funeral of the fish-wife's son.—ch. xxxi.

["This, it will be confessed, is fine moral painting—the father, unable to look *at*, or yet *away from*, his son's coffin, is a touch of nature not inferior to Madame de Sévigné's famous description of Madame de Longueville's inquiry after her son—the Grecian painter's veil is not so natural and touching as the poor fish woman's apron—the divided sensations of the children, and the involuntary motions of the poor old woman's hands, from which the implements of spinning had been removed, are admirable; and the "creak of the screws" produces an effect on us almost equal to

the sound of Clarissa's coffin on the narrow stairs." —*Quarterly Review*, No. XXXIX.]

117. Francie Macraw, porter to the house of Glenallan, and formerly comrade of Edie Ochiltree at the battle of Fontenoy—"Keep thegither, front and rear!"—ch. xxvii. Is communicative to Edie.—ch. xxix.

118. Griselda, sister of Jonathan Oldbuck, "who disdains the simplicity as well as patience annexed to the poor old name of Grizzle."—ch. vi.

119. Gynecocracy on the Friths of Forth and Tay.—note D.

120. Lord Glenallan receives Edie Ochiltree.—ch. xxviii. Visits Elspeth, who confesses her complicity with the old Countess in persecuting Eveline Neville.—ch. xxxi., xxxiii. Communicates his distress to Oldbuck.—ch. xxxiv. On a visit to Monkbarns.—ch. xxxv., xxxvi. Enters Fairport at the head of the Glenallan yeomanry, and finds his son in Major Neville.—ch. xlv.

120.* Hockbane, Mrs., the Fairport butcher's wife.—ch. xv.

121. Hector M'Intyre, nephew of Jonathan Oldbuck—"the Hotspur of the North—has a Highland pedigree as long as his claymore, and a claymore as long as the high-street of Fairport"—challenges Lovell.—ch. xix.—Is wounded by him in the duel.—ch. xx. Encounters the *Phoca Vitulina*.—ch. xxx. "Has shot two seals, and thus put an end

to the Antiquary's eternal harping upon the story of the *Phoca*."—ch. xlv.

122. Mrs. Hadoway, Lovel's landlady at Frankport.—ch. xvi.

123. Jenny Rintherout, servant at Monkbarns, "with safe and noiseless step—shod or unshod—soft as the pace of a cat, and docile as a spaniel."—ch. vi. At the fisherman's hut.—ch. xxvi.

124. Jenny Caxon, the barber's daughter, engaged to Richard Taffril.—ch. xv.

125. Jacob Caxon, the old-fashioned barber at Fairport, "who dressed the only three wigs in the parish."—ch. v. "Hegh, sirs, nae wonder the Commons will be discontent and rise against the law, when they see magistrates and bailies and deacons and the provost himsell wi' heads as bald and as bare as ane o' my blocks."

126. Kaim of Kinprunes, scene of the conflict between Agricola and the Caledonians.—ch. iv.

127. Lesley, the second of Hector M'Intyre at the duel.—ch. xx.

128. Lovel, a young English gentleman, lodging at Mr. Hadoway's in the High-street, Fairport, "of whom the town could make nothing," visits Monkbarns.—ch. iii. Goes with Oldbuck to the Kaim of Kinprunes.—ch. iv. Meets Sir Arthur Wardour at dinner.—ch. vi. Assists him and Isabella in their escape from the storm.—ch. vii. Sleeps in the haunted chamber.—ch. x. Visited by Oldbuck at his lodgings.—ch. xvi. Joins the party at the Priory

of St. Ruth.—ch. xvii. Meets Hector M'Intyre.—ch. xix. Receives a challenge from him, and wounds him.—ch. xx. Guided in his escape by Edie Ochiltree, and comes upon Dousterswivel and Sir Arthur among the ruins of St. Ruth.—ch. xxi. Returns to Fairport as Major Neville, and is found to be the son of Lord Glenallan. Marries Miss Wardour.—ch. xlv.

129. Legend of Mrs. Grizel Oldbuck, whence derived.—note A.

130. Mackitchinson, the "fat, gouty, pursy landlord" at the Hawes.—ch. ii.

131. Mrs. Macleuchar, proprietor of the Queensferry diligence or Hawes fly.—ch. i.

132. Maria M'Intyre, niece of Jonathan Oldbuck, "a pretty young woman, with an air of *espièglerie* which became her very well."—ch. vi.

133. Mrs. Mailsetter, the postmaster's wife at Fairport. Scene at the post-office.—ch. xv.

134. Martin Waldeck, the fortunes of.—ch. xviii.

135. Maggie Mucklebackit, the old fishwoman. "A handkerchief close bound about her head, and a coat which had once been that of a man, gave her a masculine air, which was increased by her strength, uncommon stature, and harsh voice." "It's no fish ye're buying—it's men's lives."—ch. xi. Her discourse with Jenny Rintherout.—ch. xxvi. Her grief over her son.—ch. xxxi.

136. Monkbarns. The territorial epithet of Jonathan Oldbuck, *q. v.*

137. Jonathan Oldbuck, a stout assertor of the protestant succession. "Aye, sir, he wad wile the bird aff the tree wi' the tales he tells about folk lang syne."—ch. ii. Welcomes Lovell at Monkbarns.—ch. iii. Introduces him to the Kaim of Kinprunes.—ch. iv. Gives a dinner party to Sir Arthur Wardour and Lovell.—ch. vi. Bargains with Maggie for a dish of fish.—ch. xi. Visits Lovell at his lodgings.—ch. xvi. Joins the pleasure party at St. Ruth's priory.—ch. xvii. Informed by Sir Arthur of the treasure found at the priory.—ch. xxii. Agrees to accompany him and Dousterswivel on their next adventure.—ch. xxiii. Discusses Ossian's poems with Hector.—ch. xxx. Attends Steenie's funeral.—ch. xxxi. Revisits the fisherman's hut where he encounters Lord Glenallan and is admitted to his confidence.—ch. xxxiv., xxxv. Attends Edie Ochiltree's examination (ch. xxxvii. and afterwards visits him in prison.—ch. xxviii. Visits Elspeth and takes her confession.—ch. xli. Hastens to the relief of Sir Arthur.—ch. xlii. Roused by an alarm of invasion.—ch. xlv. Introduces a son to a father.—ch. xlv.

["This character is indeed drawn with great truth and spirit; we should have praised its originality too, if we did not remember with equal pleasure and affection our admirable friend the Baron of Bradwardine, of whom Mr. Oldbuck sometimes reminds us, and never without at once gaining

and losing a little by the recollection—gaining by his resemblance to that delightful portrait, and losing by its manifest inferiority to his striking original." *Quarterly Review*, No. XXIX.]

138. Priory of St. Ruth. Pleasure party there.—ch. xvii. xviii., xix. The burial of Jocelind, Countess of Glenallan there.—ch. xxv.

139. Ringan Aikwood, the Knockwinnock poinder.—ch. xxv.

140. Mrs. Shortcake, the Fairport baker's wife.—ch. xv.

141. Mr. Sweepclean, messenger or bailiff, in possession at Knockwinnock.—ch. xlii.

142. Saunders Mucklebackit, the father of Steenie. In silent sorrow.—ch. xxxi. Roused from his grief by his mother, Elspeth.—ch. xxxii. Found at work by Monkbarns after Steenie's funeral. "I am glad," he said, in a tone of sympathy, "I am glad, Saunders, that you feel able to make this exertion." "And what would you have me to do," answered the fisher gruffly, "unless I wanted to see four children starve, because ane is drowned? It's weel wi' you, gentles, that can sit in the house wi' handkerchers at your een when ye lose a friend; but the likes o' us maun to our wark again, if our hearts were beating as hard as my hammer."—ch. xxxiv.

143. Steenie Mucklebackit beats Dousterswivel, at Misticot's grave.—ch. xxiv "Accompanies Miss Jenny Rintherout to her mansion, and at what hour he returned the story saith not."—ch. xxvi. Drowned

by his boat being overset.—ch. xxix. His funeral. —ch. xxxi.

144. Lieutenant Taffril, engaged to Jenny Caxon, Lovel's second at the duel.—ch. xx.

145. Teresa d'Acuanha, the Spanish servant of the Countess of Glenallan. "If ever there was a fiend on earth in human shape, *that* woman was ane."—ch. xxxiii. Said to have perished at the storming of a town in French Flanders.—ch. xlv.

146. Sir Arthur Wardour of Knockwinnock, bart., "of ancient descent, but embarrassed fortune, a most chivalrous assertor of the good fame of Queen Mary." Dines at Monkbarns.—ch. vi. Rescued from the storm.—ch. vii. Entertains a pleasure party at St. Ruth.—ch. xvii. Returns thither at night with Dousterswivel in search for treasure.—ch. xxi. Communicates his success to Oldbuck.—ch. xxii. They go to the ruins together, and find a prize.—ch. xxiii., xxiv. His embarrassments.—ch. xli., xlii.

147. Miss Isabella Wardour, daughter of Sir Arthur, in danger from the storm.—ch. vii. Her interview with Edie Ochiltree (ch. xii.) and with Lovel.—ch. xiii. Prepares to share her father's imprisonment.—ch. xlii.

["What have we finer in its kind than the storm in the Antiquary? The sullen sunset—the advancing tide—the rocks half-hidden by the rising foam—the marks of promised safety fading from sight, and with them the hope they nourished—the ledge which the sufferers gained with difficulty—on the

ıe side a raging sea, and on the other a barrier at forbade retreat!"—*Edinburgh Review*, No. CIX.]

:8. Reginald Gamelyn Wardour, son of Sir ıur, relieves his father in his difficulties.—xliii.

THE BLACK DWARF.

(Published anonymously in 1816.)

—

"There is not much to commend in the mere fable or contrivance of this tale, which is plainly very deficient in probability and simplicity. * * * The Dwarf, himself, is a little too much like the hero of a fairy tale; and the structure and contrivance of the story, in general, would bear no small affinity to that meritorious and edifying class of compositions, was it not for the nature of the details and the quality of the persons to whom they relate, who are as real, intelligible beings, as those with whom we are made familiar in his other productions. Indeed, they are very often apparently the same sort of people, and come here before us again with all the recommendations of old acquaintance."—*Edinburgh Review*, No. LV.

"The latter tale *(The Black Dwarf)*, however imperfect, and unworthy, as a work of art, to be placed high in the catalogue of his productions, derives a singular interest from its delineation of the

dark feelings so often connected with physical deformity; feelings which appear to have diffused their shadow over the whole genius of Byron, and which, but for this single picture, we should hardly have conceived to have passed through Scott's happier mind. All the bitter blasphemy of spirit which, from infancy to the tomb, swelled up in Byron against the unkindness of nature, which sometimes perverted even his filial love into a sentiment of diabolical malignity; all this black and desolate train of reflections must have been encountered and deliberately subdued by the manly parent of the Black Dwarf." —Lockhart's *Life of Scott*, ch. XXXVII.

—

Characters, Incidents, and Descriptions.

149. Grace Armstrong, engaged to Hobbie, is carried off by Westburnflat, after he has set fire to the farm at Heugh-foot.—ch. ix. Brought back in safety through the intervention of Elshie.—ch. x.

150. Annaple, the old nurse at Heugh-foot, meets Hobbie on his return home, and tells him of his misfortune.—ch. vii.

151. Mr. Jedediah Cleishbotham arrives at Gauderdeugh and hears of the "Black Dwarf" from the

old shepherd Bauldie, and others at the Wallace inn.—ch. i.

152. Davie Ritchie, of Tweeddale, the original of the Black Dwarf. His History.—*v.* Introduction.

153. Elshie of the Mucklestane Moor (the Black Dwarf) first seen by Hobbie and Earnscliff.—ch. iii. Visited by them and assisted in his work, his description, and conversation with Earnscliff.—ch. iv. Seen by Isabel Vere to whom he gives a rose: "Come to me in your hour of adversity—show me that rose, or but one leaf of it—and the heart and the doors that are shut against every other earthly being shall open to thee and to thy sorrows."—ch. v. His colloquy with Westburnflat.—ch. vi. Warns Hobbie of coming troubles.—ch. vii. Consulted by him in his distress and offers him a purse of money.—ch. viii. Is visited by Hobbie again in his distress.—ch. ix. Isabel flies to him for succour on the night of her intended marriage, and receives a promise of help.—ch. xvi. Appears suddenly at the chapel and stops the marriage—discovered to be Sir Edward Mauley the rightful heir of Ellieslaw. He bestows it on Isabel, and retires to some secret place where he dies.—ch. xix.

153. Ellieslaw Castle Chapel described.—ch. xvii.

154. Earnscliff, attached to Isabel Vere, falls in with the Black Dwarf on Mucklestane Moor in company with Hobbie Elliot.—ch. iii. Presents Elshie with a pair of she goats, and holds a long conversation with him. "It is no wonder," he said

to himself, "that with such extent of information, such a mode of life, so uncouth a figure, and sentiments so virulently misanthropic, this unfortunate should be regarded by the vulgar as in league with the enemy of mankind."—ch. iv. With the aid of Hobbie, rescues Isabel Vere from the tower.—ch. ix. Marries her.—ch. xviii.

155. Hobbie Elliot, benighted on Mucklestane Moor, is joined by young Earnscliff.—ch. ii. Frightened by the appearance of the Black Dwarf; lodges Earnscliff for the night at Heugh-foil; account of the several inmates.—ch. iii. His dog kills one of Elshie's goats, and the recluse threatens the dog and his master with destruction. Hobbie goes home, and finds his house burnt down, and Grace Armstrong carried away. Starts in pursuit of her. "O my child, before you run on danger, let me hear you but say, His will be done!" "Urge me not, mother—not now!" He was rushing out, when, looking back, he observed his grandmother make a mute attitude of affliction. He returned hastily, threw himself into her arms, and said, 'Yes, mother, I *can* say, His will be done, since it will comfort you.'"—ch. viii. Tells Elshie of his troubles, and is bidden to seek her whom he had lost in the West. Refuses Elshie's offer of a purse of money, and proceeds with his party to the town of Westburn-flat.—ch. viii. After an encounter and a parley, a female is surrendered to him, who proves to be, not Grace Armstrong, but Isabel Vere.—ch. ix. Finds Grace at home, awaiting

his return. He visits Elshie again, picks up the purse, which he had refused before, in front of the hut, and accepts it as a loan.—ch. x. Comes to the chapel, with an armed band, to apprehend the conspirators.—ch. xvii. Revisits the hut, but can get no tidings of Elshie; but finds that he has converted the loan which was borrowed, into a free gift to him and Grace.—ch. xviii.

156. Isabel Vere visits Elshie, and is presented by him with a rose. Discusses her future prospects with Lucy Ilderton, and is received at Ellieslaw castle by Sir Frederick Langley, "her detested suitor."—ch. v. Carried off by Willie, of Westburnflat, and found in his tower by Earnscliff and Hobbie, who rescue her.—ch. ix. Account of her abduction, after being reproved by her father for her discouragement of Sir Frederick.—ch. xi. At length she consents to marry him, in order to save her father from ruin.—ch. xiv. Rides by night to Elshie's hut, under the escort of Ratcliffe, and, after a trying interview with the recluse, returns alone with the assurance of his help.—ch. xv. Her marriage interrupted by his sudden appearance in the chapel.—ch. xvii. Receives a farewell letter from her father, recapitulating his past connection with Sir Edward Mauley; and is finally married to Earnscliff.—ch. xviii.

157. Lucy Ilderton visits Elshie with Isabel Vere. —ch. v. Encourages Earnscliff's pretensions to her hand.—ch. xi. Is married to Mareschal.—ch. xviii.

158. Legend of the Black Dwarf among the dalesmen of the border.—*v.* note.

159. Legend of the Grey Geese of Mucklestane Moor.—ch. ii.

160. Legend of the Brown Man of the Moors.—ch. iii.

161. Sir Frederick Langley, a suitor for the hand of Isabel Vere, but distasteful to her.—ch. v. Privy to her abduction.—ch. xii. Takes the lead among the conspirators at the banquet, and compels Mr. Vere to consent that Isabel shall accept him for her husband.—ch. xiii. Interruption of the marriage, and precipitate escape of the bridegroom under dread of arrest for treason.—ch. xvii. Executed in after years after the battle of Preston.—ch. xviii.

162. Mareschal, of Mareschal-Wells, urges instant pursuit of the villains who had carried off Isabel Vere.—ch. xi. Meets Earnscliff conducting her back to the Castle; and talks treason to Mr. Ratcliffe.—ch. xii. Gives the pledge of the day at the Jacobite banquet—"The independence of Scotland and the health of our lawful Sovereign King James the Eighth," and insists on Isabel Vere being left to her free choice in reference to her marriage.—ch. xiii. Repeats his demand for her free consent before the altar.—ch. xvii. Marries Lucy Ilderton.—ch. xviii.

163. Mr. Ratcliffe, a resident at Ellieslaw Castle, and manager of Mr. Vere's affairs, accuses Sir Frederick Langley indirectly of being privy to Miss Vere's abduction.—ch. xi. Refuses the Jacobite

pledge at the banquet, and leaves the table under the imputation of being a spy.—ch. xiii. Escorts Isabel Vere to the Mucklestane Moor, and on the way relates Elshie's past history.—ch. xv. Charged with the settlement of Sir Edward Mauley's arrangements.—ch. xix.

164. Mr. Vere witnesses the abduction of his daughter (to which he is in reality privy), and calls Ratcliffe to advise him. His early history.—ch. xi. Entertains a party of Jacobites at Ellieslaw Castle, preparatory to an insurrection in favour of the Stuarts, and agrees to bestow his daughter in marriage on Sir Frederick Langley, on that very night.—ch. xiii. Appeals to Isabel to save him from ruin, and finally extorts a consent from her.—ch. xiv. Flies the country upon the breaking off of the marriage, and the discomfiture of the political plot.—ch. xviii.

165. Willie, the reiver of Westburn-flat, converses with Elshie, on his way to take vengeance on Hobbie—ch. vi. Returns to boast of it, and is bribed by him to procure the restoration of Grace Armstrong.—ch. vii. Assists in carrying off Isabel Vere with the connivance of her father.—ch. ix. Restores her to Earnscliff at the tower.—ch. xi. Present at the Jacobite banquet.—ch. xiii. His subsequent history.—ch. xix.

OLD MORTALITY

(*Published anonymously in* 1816).

—

"The scene of the story is laid, in Scotland of course, in those disastrous times which immediately preceded the revolution of 1688; and exhibits a lively picture both of the general state of manners at that period, and of the conduct and temper and principles of the two great parties in politics and religion, that were then engaged in unequal and rancorous hostility. * * * It is undoubtedly a work of great talent and originality; and yet we find the rudiments of almost all its characters in the very first of the Author's publications. Morton is but another edition of Waverley, taking a bloody part in political contention without caring much about the cause, and interchanging high offices of generosity with his political opponents. Claverhouse has many of the features of the gallant Fergus. Cuddie Headrigg is a Dandie Dinmont of a lower species; and even the Covenanters and their leaders were shadowed out, though afar off, in the gifted Gilfillan and mine host of the candlestick. It is in the picture of these hapless enthusiasts, undoubtedly, that the

great merit and the great interest of the work consists."—*Edinburgh Review*, No. LV.

"Whenever his letters mention Old Mortality in its progress, they represent him as strong in the confidence that the industry with which he had pored over a library of forgotten tracts would enable him to identify himself with the time in which they had birth, as completely as if he had listened with his own ears to the dismal sermons of Peden, ridden with Claverhouse and Dalzell in the rout of Bothwell, and been an advocate at the bar of the privy council, when Lauderdale catechized and tortured the assassins of Archbishop Sharpe. To reproduce a departed age, with such minute and life-like accuracy as this tale exhibits, demanded a far more energetic sympathy of imagination then had been called for in any effort of his serious verse. It is, indeed, most curiously instructive for any student of art to compare the round heads of Rokeby with the blue bonnets of Old Mortality. For the rest—the story is framed with a deeper skill than any of the preceding novels; the canvas is a broader one; the characters are contrasted and projected with a power and felicity which neither he nor any other master ever surpassed; and notwithstanding all that has been urged against him as a disparager of the Covenanters, it is to me very doubtful whether the inspiration of romantic chivalry ever prompted him to nobler emotions than he has lavished on the reanimation of their stern and solemn enthusiasm. This work has always appeared

to me the Marmion of his novels."—Lockhart's *Life of Scott*, ch. xxxvii.

"The conversation presently turned upon parish topics, and on a reading-room recently fitted up for the use of farmers' sons and other young men in the winter evenings. * * * Among the works of fiction were some of Scott's novels, and Mr. Keble, himself a great admirer of Scott, had been troubled that morning by a parishioner's remarks on some of the scenes in "Old Mortality." The good man, he said, had been grievously scandalised by the Scripture quotations put into the mouths of some of the Covenanters—old "Mause" especially. He could not be made to see that such descriptions were meant to illustrate the spirit of that age and country; to him they seemed pure irreverence, and Mr. Keble was minded to withdraw the work at once, lest it should shock or blunt the religious feelings of rustic readers.—Miss Wilbraham's *Recollections of Hursley Vicarage.*

—

Characters, Incidents, and Descriptions.

166. Edith Bellenden commends Cuddie and his mother to Henry Morton.—ch. viii. Visits Morton in his confinement, and sends a note by Guse Gibbie to invite Major Bellenden to come to the Castle.—ch. x. Interests Lord Evandale for Morton.—ch. xii.

Converses with Morton on the way to Edinburgh.—ch. xxx. Startled at his sudden appearance at Fairy Knowe, and refuses to carry out her engagement with Lord Evandale, in the belief that it was an apparition.—ch. xxxviii. Entreats the latter not to leave them, and "rush on death and ruin." – ch. xliv.

167. Black Linn of Linklater described.—ch. xliii.

168. Lady Margaret Bellenden appears with the quota of her Barony at the Wappenschaw.—ch. ii. Summons Mause before her for hindering Cuddie from joining the muster, and finally dismisses her from the estate.—ch. vii. Welcomes Sergeant Bothwell and his troop to Tillietudlem.—ch. ix. Arranges the apartment for the reception of Claverhouse, in the same order as was observed when "His Most Gracious Majesty condescended to take his déjeûné" at the Castle.—ch. xi. Pleads in vain for Morton.—ch. xiii. Finally consents to the union of Morton and Edith.—ch. xlv.

169. Bothwell Bridge. Gathering of the insurgents before the fight, and their excitement under the preaching of Mucklewrath.—ch. xxxii. Animated description of the battle and rout.—ch. xxxiii.

170. Bessie Maclure receives Morton, and directs him to the Black Linn of Linklater, where Burley lies concealed under the name of Quintin Mackell. —ch. xlii. Her pathetic lament over her children: "That murdered your two sons?" "Aye, sir," replies the poor blind woman to Henry Morton; "though maybe ye'll gi'e their deaths another name. The tane

fell wi' sword in hand, fighting for a broken national Covenant; the tother—O, they took him and shot him dead on the green before his mother's face! My auld een dazzled when the shots were looten off, and, to my thought, they waxed weaker and weaker ever since that weary day—and sorrow, and heart-break, and tears, that would not be dried, might help on the disorder. But, alas! betraying Lord Evandale's young blood to his enemies' sword wad ne'er hae brought back my Ninian and Johnie alive again."

171. Miss Martha Buskbody, the mantua-maker, at Gandercleugh, inquires the fate of the several characters of the novel.—*v.* Conclusion.

172. Major Bellenden, brother to Lady Margaret, visits Tillietudlem.—ch. xi. Intercedes, without effect, with Claverhouse for Morton.—ch. xii. Puts Tillietudlem in a state of defence against the assault. —ch. xix. Compelled to surrender by mutiny of the garrison.—ch. xxviii.

173. Serjeant Bothwell (otherwise Francis Stewart) wrestles a fall with Balfour at the Howff, and on his departure starts in pursuit of him as the assassin of Archbishop Sharpe. "Horse, horse, and pursue, my lads! The murdering dog's head is worth its weight in gold."—ch. iv. Appears at Milnwood and arrests Morton for harbouring Balfour.—ch. viii. Mortally wounded by Balfour. "Base peasant churl, thou hast spilt the blood of a line of kings!" "Die, wretch!" said Burley, "die, blood-thirsty dog! die as thou hast lived—die, like the beasts that

perish—hoping nothing—believing nothing"—"And FEARING nothing," said Bothwell, collecting the last effort of respiration to utter these desperate words, and expiring as soon as they were uttered."—ch. xvi. Affecting examination of his pocket book after his death—the lock of hair wrapped in a copy of verses, and the almost *illegible* love-letters endorsed "It matters not—I have them by heart."—ch. xxiii.

174. Balfour of Burley (the covenanter and murderer of Archbishop Sharpe) provoked to a scuffle by Serjeant Bothwell at the Howff.—ch. iv. Accompanies Morton to Milnwood, where he is concealed in a hay-loft.—ch. v. Endeavours to enlist Morton in the insurrection against the Government. —ch. vi. Shoots Cornet Grahame in spite of the flag of truce, and kills Serjeant Bothwell in a fair fight at Loudon-hill. "A bed of heather or a thousand marks!" said Bothwell, striking at Burley in full force. "The sword of the Lord and of Gideon!" answered Balfour, as he parried and returned the blow." He is afterwards wounded by Claverhouse.—ch. xvi. His early history. Pursuades Morton to accompany him to the council.—ch. xxi. Heads an unsuccessful assault upon Tililetudlem.—ch. xxv. After its evacuation he seizes upon the treasures and family papers.—ch. xxx. Wounded in the sword arm at Bothwell Bridge.—ch. xxxii. Found by Morton at the Black Linn of Linklater, where he burns the title-deeds of Tillietudlem—attempts to

murder Morton.—ch. xliii. Remarkable account of his death-struggles.—ch. xliv.

175. Cuddie Headrigg, the ploughman at Tillietudlem, accoutred for the muster, but withdrawn by his mother.—ch. ii. Taken into Milnwood's service, on Edith's intercession, but dismissed through his mother's "testimony."—ch. viii. Gives Morton an account of his arrest.—ch. xiv. Catches a horse, on which Lord Evandale escapes.—ch. xvii. Tries to enter the Castle, during the assault, by the pantry window, but is driven back by Jenny Dennison discharging a pot of scalding kail-brose on his person. —ch. xxv. Brings Claverhouse to the rescue of Morton.—ch. xxxiv. Receives a free pardon from the Council.—ch. xxxvi. Marries Jenny Denison, and receives Morton at his cottage without recognising him, and guides him to Fairy Knowe.—ch. xxxvii., xxxviii. Shoots Basil Olifant, but keeps it secret. "Though I mind killing him na mair than a muir-cock, yet it's just as weel to keep a calm sough about it."—ch. xlv.

176. Claverhouse (Grahame of) received at Tillietudlem.—ch. xii. Spares Morton's life reluctantly at the intercession of Lord Evandale.—ch. xiii. Holds a Council of War upon coming in sight of the insurgents, and sends Cornet Grahame to summon them to surrender.—ch. xv. Rests at Tillietudlem on his way to Glasgow.—ch. xx. Communes with Morton after his interview with Monmouth.—ch. xxxi. Rescues Morton from the Cameronians, at

Drumshinnel, through the information of Cuddie.—ch. xxxv. Moralizes on death, and receives the prophetic malediction of the dying Mucklewrath.—ch. xxxvi. Slain at Killicrankie.—ch. xxxviii.

["If ever the author has treated a subject *con amore*, it is the character and actions of the gallant Claverhouse and glorious Dundee. Without suppressing or unduly palliating the circumstances which blacken his reputation, the novelist like the poet always sets them in the fairest light that candour will admit, and both turn eagerly to the rich display of his brighter and nobler qualities, and to the splendour of his closing scene. As we read of him in the spirit-stirring romance of *Old Mortality*, his courage, energetic spirit, and commanding talent, his soldierly courtesy of demeanour, his studied self-possession, once or twice interrupted by a flash of strong natural feeling, his zealous, though arbitrary generosity, and his chivalrous devotion to his King and his profession, form a picture which it is impossible to look upon, or, having looked upon, to remember without a thrill of enthusiasm."—*Adolphus.*]

177. "Doomster, repeat the sentence of the prisoner."—ch. xxxvi.

178. Jenny Dennison discovers Bothwell's prisoner to be Morton, and prevails on Harrison (one of her gallants) to admit Edith to his place of confinement.—ch. x. Consoles herself for the loss of Cuddie. "There wad be aye enow o' young men

left, if they were to hang the tae half o' them."—ch. xix. Scalds Cuddie with the kail-brose as he was attempting to enter through the pantry window in the assault.—ch. xxv. Marries Cuddie in after days, and receives Morton at their cottage and recognises him.—ch. xxxviii.

179. Edinburgh. Triumphant entry of the victorious royalists and their prisoners.—ch. xxxvii.

180. Lord Evandale, unsuccessful at the Popinjay.—ch. iii. Intercedes successfully for Morton's life, prompted by Edith.—ch. xiii. Charges the insurgents at Loudon-hill, to avenge the death of Cornet Grahame (which brings on a general engagement) and saves the life of Claverhouse.—ch. xvi. Saved from death by Morton.—ch. xvii. Received at Tillietudlem to be healed of his wounds.—ch. xxiv. Repels the assault upon the castle.—ch. xxv. Captured in a sally, and condemned to die.—ch. xxvii. Returns to the castle on his parole, and procures its surrender.—ch. xxviii. Distressed at Edith's refusal to carry out her engagement.—ch. xxxviii. Shot by Balfour and his party at the bidding of Olifant; and joins the hand of Morton and Edith in his last moments.—ch. xliv.

181. Guse-Gibbie—"a half-witted lad in charge of the poultry" at Tillietudlem — armed for the muster in the place of Cuddie.—chap. ii. Run away with, and unhorsed, in leaving the field.—ch. iii. Smuggled out of the pantry window, to carry Edith's express to Major Bellenden.—ch. x. Fails to deliver

a note from Morton to Lord Evandale apprising him of his danger.—ch. xliv.

182. Guydill, the butler at Tillietudlem, produces his best Burgundy for Serjeant Bothwell.—ch. ix. Receives Major Bellenden at the Castle, "shaking his head with a look of drunken gravity."—ch. xi. Attempts in vain to induce Lady Margaret to give audience to Guse Gibbie.—ch. xliv.

183. Gideon Pike, Major Bellenden's "ancient valet," wakes his master with the express from Edith.—ch. xi.

184. Cornet Grahame, in command of a troop, gives notice of the murder of Archbishop Sharpe.—ch. iv. Goes with a flag of truce to the Presbyterian army, and, after a short parley, is shot by Balfour of Burley.—ch. xvi.

185. Harrison, steward to Lady Margaret Bellenden, musters his quota at the Castle gate.—ch. ii. Sees Morton, and takes him for an apparition.—ch. xxxviii.

186. Halliday, in charge of Morton, allows Edith and Jenny Dennison to see him.—ch. x. Shoots Inglis.—ch. xliv.

187. Lady Emily Hamilton, sister to Lord Evandale, urges Edith's marriage.—ch. xxxviii.

188. Habakkuk Mucklewrath ("whose name is changed to Magor Missabib, because I am a terror unto myself and unto all that are around me,") disgusts Morton with his ravings at the Council.—ch. xii. Disorganizes the insurgent army by his preach-

ing before the fight at Bothwell Bridge.—ch. xxxiii. Attempts to put on the hand of the clock, to hasten the execution of Morton.—ch. xxxiv. Shot by order of Claverhouse, but raises himself from the heap of slain, and summons him to appear before the tribunal of God.—ch. xxxvi.

189. Corporal Inglis, guard over Morton.—ch. xiv. Left in command of a detachment at Tillietudlem.—ch. xx. Attempts to capture Lord Evandale, and is shot by Halliday.—ch. xliv.

190. Gabriel Kettledrummle carried off a prisoner on horseback, with old Mause strapped to him. — ch. xiv. Improves the occasion after the Presbyterian victory at Loudon-hill—"two mortal hours did he preach at a breathing."—ch. xviii.

191. The Duke of Lauderdale presides at the privy council, when Macbriar is subjected to the torture of the boot.—ch. xxxvi.

192. The Laird of Langcale comes to Tillietudlem with a flag of truce and summons the garrison to surrender.—ch. xxv.

193. Loudon-hill. Remarkable council of the Covenanters.—ch. xxii.

194. Milnwood endeavours to buy off his nephew, Henry Morton, from Sergeant Bothwell.—ch. viii.

195 Ephraim Macbriar succeeds Kettledrummle in exhorting the insurgents after their victory at Loudon-hill. "Well is he this day, who shall barter his horse for a helmet, and sell his garment for a sword, and cast in his lot with the children of the

Covenant"!—ch. xviii. Endeavours to persuade Morton to join the Covenanters.—ch. xxi Tortured before the council, and left for execution.—ch. xxxvii.

196. Mause, the mother of Cuddie, protests against her son joining the muster.—ch. ii. Testifies against Lady Margaret's "prelatical principles" and gets her dismissal.—ch. vii. Goes with Cuddie to Morton who agrees to receive them at Milnwood, from whence she is expelled in consequence of her testimony against the troopers.—ch. viii. Strapped to Kettledrummle, she uplifts her voice "like a sparrow on the house-tops."—ch. xiv. Assails Claverhouse in his retreat, "Awa wi' ye for a railing Rabshakeh! a cursing Shimei! a blood-thirsty Doeg!"—ch. xvii. Hardly restrained before the Council.—ch. xxxvii.

197. Niel Blane, the town-piper, and his daughter Jenny, receive the knights of the Popinjay at the Howff.—ch. iv. Strives to "make fair" weather with both parties.—ch. xx. Provides Morton with a guide to Bessie Maclure's.—ch. xli.

198. Old Mortality. For the authentic history of Robert Paterson the Cameronian, who went by that name—*v.* Introduction.—"There are few churchyards in Ayrshire, Galloway, or Dumfriesshire, where the work of his chisel is not yet to be seen." His interview with Mr. Paterson.—ch. i.

199. The Duke of Monmouth gives a reception to Morton at Bothwell Muir.—ch. xxxi. Exerts

himself to stop the slaughter after the victory.—ch. xxxii.

200. Basil Olifant claims the estate of Tillietudlem.—ch. xxxviii. Intrigues with royalists and insurgents.—ch. xliii. Heads the attack upon Fairy Knowe and is shot down by Cuddie.—ch. xliv.

201. Popinjay. Account of the festival.—*v.* Note. Competition for the prize.—ch. iii.

202. Privy Council of Scotland. Exciting scene of the torture of Macbriar.—ch. xxxvii.

203. Peter Poundtext, "the indulged pastor of Milnwood's parish," urges an attack upon Tillietudlem.—ch. xxii.

204. The castle of Tillietudlem described.—ch. xi. (The ruins of Craignethan Castle answer in some measure to this description.)

205. Henry Morton, the captain of the Popinjay, presented to Lady Margaret Bellenden and her granddaughter.—ch. iii. Harbours Burley at Milnwood, but refuses to join him and determines to leave the country.—ch. vi. Carried off a prisoner by Bothwell for having harboured the murderer of Archbishop Sharpe.—ch. viii. Lodged at Tillietudlem for the night unrecognised.—ch. ix. His character and previous history; and desperation when examined by Claverhouse.—ch. xiii. Condoles with Cuddie.—ch. xiv. Surveys from a distance the battle of Loudonhill, and in the rout saves the life of Lord Evandale.—ch. xvii. Agrees to join the insurgents.—ch. xxii. Attends their committee of council.—ch. xxiii. Sends

a letter to Major Bellenden by the flag of truce.—ch. xxv. Ordered off from Tillietudlem and leads the attack upon Glasgow which is evacuated by Claverhouse.—ch. xxvi. Revisits Milnwood where he hears of Lord Evandale's capture and danger, and after a rough conferenee with Burley is put in charge of the prisoner.—ch. xxvii. Releases Lord Evandale on his parole.—ch. xxviii. Converses with Edith as he is escorting the castle-party to Edinburgh.—ch. xxx. Goes to Monmouth under a flag of truce at Bothwell Muir, and has an interview with him and Claverhouse.—ch. xxxi. Escapes from Bothwell-bridge after a vain attempt to rally his followers.—ch. xxxiii. Seized by the Cameronian preachers and sentenced to die within an hour, but rescued by Claverhouse.—ch. xxxiv. Brought before the Council, and accepts the king's mercy on condition of leaving the country. Receives a mysterious note from Burley as he is embarking for Holland.—ch. xxxvi. Returns home after ten years' absence and is received unrecognised by Cuddie and his wife.—ch. xxxvii. Sleeps at Fairy Knowe, and is seen by Edith who takes him for a spectre.—ch. xxxviii. Leaves the house in despair and resolves on searching for Burley. On his way he visits Milnwood and is first recognised by his dog ("Down, Elphin, down, sir!") and afterwards by Ailie.—ch. xxxix. Goes to the Piper's Howff, and is guided by Neil Blane to Bessie Maclure's.—ch. xli. Remarkable interview with Balfour at the Black Linn of Linklater. Hears of

Lord Evandale's danger and rides to Glasgow for help.—ch. xliii. Witnesses his death.—ch. xliv.

206. Alison Wilson, housekeeper to old Milnwood admits Morton returning late from the Howff.—ch. v. Offers to take the test-oath.—ch. viii. Recognises Morton on his return—"God guide us! its my ain bairn."—ch. xxxix.

207. Wappenschaw of the upper ward of Clydesdale.—ch. ii.

ROB ROY.

(Published anonymously in 1817.*)*

—

"The characters are, as usual, admirable. The best, perhaps, of the men is the Bailie. Nothing can promise less originality or interest than the portrait of a concited petulant purse-proud tradesman; full of his own and his father's local dignity and importance, and of mercantile and presbyterian formalities, and totally without tact or discretion; who does nothing in the story, but give bail, take a journey, and marry his maid. But the courage, the generosity, and the frank naiveté, and the warm-heartedness, which are united to these unpromising ingredients, and above all, perhaps, the "Hieland blude of him that warms at thae daft tales o' venturesome deeds and escapes—tho' they are all sinfu vanities," and makes him affirm before the council that Rob Roy "set apart what he had dune again the law o' the country, and the hership o' the Lennox" (*i.e.* the laying waste and plundering a whole country) "and the misfortune o' some folk losing life by him, was an honester man than stude on any o' their shanks," make him both

original and interesting in the highest degree. Rashleigh is among the best portraits of that difficult subject, a well drawn villain, that we recollect. The reader feels that his hypocrisy might have deceived—that of the common fictitious rascal would only disgust. Rob Roy, himself, well answers our preconceptions of his character. The man, who, without rank or fortune, could, for thirty or forty years, set all law at defiance; who, though peculiarly obnoxious to the government, not merely as breaking its laws and plundering its subjects, but as a rebel and a traitor, and at deadly fend with the great men on whose property he lived, could resist all their power and elude all their stratagems, without being ever overwhelmed by superior force or betrayed by the treachery of his own companions—taken, as many of them must have been, from among the least trustworthy of men—must have been a man of extraordinary talents, and, mixed with his great vices, of extraordinary virtues; he must have had the first in order to play his own part well; the second, in order to retain in devoted fidelity his assoicates. * * * But what of "Die Vernon, the heath-bell of Cheviot, the blossom of the border?" To say the truth, we had rather say nothing, for we fear we may not be impartial judges. We are now old and grey-headed, and even, when young, we do not recollect we ever were in love; a passion of which Bacon remarks that great and worthy persons are unsuscep-
e. But if we could suspect ourselves of admitting

a feeling so inconsistent with our age and situation, we should believe ourselves in love with Die Vernon. We have, what has always been considered, as the first and most fatal symptom—"we like her faults as much as if they were our own."—*Quarterly Review*, No. LXX.

* * *

"The parting of Jarvie, the manufacturing Glasgow Bailie, from Rob Roy, his cousin, the Highland robber, is one of the most beautiful scenes painted by this author's irresistible and universal pen. It is very droll, but, at the same time, its truth renders it deeply pathetic; and in this respect it affords an excellent illustration, to the shame of French criticism, how intimately the comic and the affecting are connected in the nature of things, and how closely they may be brought together in representation, without hurting the effect of either, but, in fact, to heighten the effect of both. Those who can go deep into human nature find where their roots entwine; it is only the superficial and heartless who fancy them essentially dissevered. The Bailie assured his kinsman that if ever *a hundred pound*, or even TWA! would put him or his family in a *settled way*, he need but just send a line to the Saut market. Rob returned the compliment, by squeezing hard the Magistrate's hand, and protesting that should any ambitious or intriguing rival affront his kinsman, Mr. Jarvie had only to let him know, and he 'would stow his

lugs out of his head, were he the best man in Glasgow.' How exquisite is all this! The citizen, in a moment of enthusiasm, offering a *hundred pound*, or even TWA! The Highlander, in the warmth of friendly feeling, tendering his services to crop the ears of the Corporation or manufacturing opponent! The Bailie overcome by the tenderness of a farewell—"a sound that hath been and must be"—with the tide of consanguinity becoming riotous in his veins, the memory of his departed father, the Deacon, giving elevation to his sentiments, and, thankful beyond measure that he was at length likely to leave the Highlands in a whole skin, with nothing lost but the tail of his coat—waxes nobly generous on the very strength of his intense consciousness of the value of money. A careless, prodigal fellow, would not have gone half so far in his offer of assistance. The Bailie's liberality bursts out with impetuosity, like a dam of water when the sluice is raised. His "*one hundred, or even twa*," is like the spring of a cripple, who, not being able to walk a moderate pace, throws himself four feet forward at a time! Such touches as these are not the fruit of study; the giving of them is not, probably, accompanied with a preconception of their effect when given; they escape, as it were, like natural oozings from a mind gifted with a wonderfully quick and true feeling of what is picturesque in the operation of the principles of character, and which is thus guided with infallible

certainty to the seat of the principles themselves. About the immortality of such transcripts there is no doubt; for he who runs may read them. To give them up would be to resign human nature; to root out from our souls the sympathies which make of us a *kind*—which gives a possession in the past and an interest in the future. * * * * * The picture, which we have just taken from one of these novels, affords also a striking example of the moral sweetness, the genial, cordial spirit which we have affirmed to predominate in these compositions. It presents one of the truest and most useful of moral lessons. A writer, such as some we have amongst us, would put down Bailie Jarvie, seeing him in his ordinary habits and with his every-day look on, as an incurably wretched, grovelling, muck-hearted creature; a Presbyterian ass, as intolerant as stupid; a servile politician, who spent his Sundays in gloom, and his week-days in attending to business; a piece of Corporation pomposity and folly, who worshipped God and honoured the king, in short a poor, ignorant, money-getting debt-paying creature! But our author is no such vulgar, shallow, insincere observer; he sees the Bailie in his counting-house, and afterwards of an evening with his favourite servant settling his arm-chair for him, and he instantly enters into his soul; the consequence of which is that he puts the Glasgow magistrate before us in kindly, pleasing, and even noble points of view. Shrewd,

strict, and cautious, it is true, but considerate also towards others; firm to his friend in a broil, as well as with a dealer in a bargain; anxious to turn a penny, but making generous sacrifices of pounds; punctual in his performances as well as in his demands; regular in kirk-going, but not the less moved to make Mattie Mrs. Jarvie;—in fine, in the midst of hereditary prejudices and limited ideas, giving a romantic and solemn character to his daily consciousness, by cherishing the memory of his father, as if *his* spirit were a superior presence even with him—rendering it, at the same time, august and imposing to his imagination, by clothing it in perpetuity with the constituted and coveted dignity that emanates from the office of a Glasgow deacon! How lean on the caul would one of the intellectual and elegant characters, formed on the new system of scepticism and universal suffrage, turn out to be, on dissection of its qualities, in comparison with Bailie Jarvie!

* * * * *

What sublimity there is in the reply of this extraordinary woman Helen MacGregor to some one who calls her by the familiar appellation of *good woman!* "I'm nae good woman—a' the country kens I'm bad eneugh, an' may be sorry eneugh that I am nae better; *but I can do what good women canna' and darena do.*"—John Scott, *in the London Magazine*, 1820.

Characters, Incidents, and Descriptions.

208. Andrew Fairservice, the Presbyterian gardener at the hall. "I have been fighting with wild beasts at Ephesus," said he, looking towards the building, "for these four-and-twenty years."—ch. vi. Gives Frank some news from London.—ch. xiv. "Taking a spell o' worthy Mess John Quackleben's flower of sweet savour sawn on the middenstead of this world."—ch. xvii. Rides off with Squire Thorncliffe's mare, after "taking a spell of the worthy Doctor Lightfoot."—ch. xviii. Describes Frank to Mr. Hammorgaw.—ch. xxi. Refuses to take his dismissal from Frank, "for if your honour disna ken when you hae a gude servant, I ken when I hae a gude master, and the deil be in my feet gin I leave ye."—ch. xxiv. Hunted down by the Highlanders. —ch. xxxi. Admits Rashleigh into the Hall in search of Sir F. Vernon.—ch. xxxix.

209. Abduction of Jean Key, or Wright, by Robin Oig, son of Rob Roy.—*v.* Introduction.

210. Black Mail, as levied by Rob Roy.—ch. xxvi.

211. Bloody feud between the Macgregors and Colquhouns —*v.* Introduction.

212. Bailie Nicol Jarvie visits Owen in prison.—ch. xxii. Meets Frank's guide there, whom he recognizes as Rob Roy, and agrees to accompany Frank to the Clachan of Aberfoil.—ch. xxiii. Courageously

sets fire with a red-hot poker to the plaid of a Highlander, who was preparing to attack him with his broadsword.—ch. xxviii. Apprehended, after a quarrel with Major Galbraith.—ch. xxix. Brought before Helen Campbell after Thornton's defeat. – ch. xxxi. Is found by Frank at Mrs. Mac Alpine's where he settles accounts with Rob Roy.—ch. xxxix. Finally marries "the lassock Mattie, promoted from the wheel by the kitchen fire to the upper end of his table."—ch. xxxvi.

213. Mr. Campbell, at the Blue Bear, Darlington, refuses the company of a timid traveller.—ch. iv. Procures Frank's discharge, and takes Morris under his protection.—ch. ix. After guiding Frank to Glasgow jail, he is recognized as Rob Roy.—ch. xxiii. Stops the combat between Frank and Rashleigh.—ch. xxv. Brought before the Duke and threatened with instant death.—ch. xxxii. Escapes in fording the Forth, and is hotly pursued. Joins Frank near Aberfoil.—ch. xxxiii. Refuses Frank's proposal that he should seek safety abroad in foreign service. "The heather, that I have trod upon when living, must bloom ower me when I am dead—my heart would sink, and my arm would shrink and wither like fern in the frost, were I to lose sight of my native hills."—ch. xxxv. Shoots Rashleigh as he was carrying off his prisoners from the Hall.—ch. xxxix.

214. Die Vernon, "The heathbell of Cheviot and the blossom of the border," introduces herself to

Frank in the hunting field.—ch. v. Gives him a sketch of his cousins.—ch. vi. Describes Squire Inglewood and his clerk Jobson, on their way to the Justice's house.—ch vii. Interview with Frank touching Rashleigh and his doings.—ch. xiii. "The Bride of Heaven."—ch. xvi. Meets Frank near Aberfoil and gives him a packet.—ch. xxxiii. Is found by him at the Hall, where she is apprehended with her father by Rashleigh, but rescued by Rob Roy. Is married finally to Frank.—ch. xxxix.

215. Dugald Ciar Mhor.—*v.* Introduction.

216. Dickon Osbaldistone "broke his neck at a five barred gate."—ch. xxxvii.

217. Dougal, the turnkey of Glasgow prison, admits Frank and his unknown guide.—ch. xxii. When threatened with a halter by Captain Thornton he gives information about Rob Roy.—ch. xxx. Takes leave of Frank on the lake.—ch. xxxvi.

218. Frank Osbaldistone. Relates his early life in a letter to Will Tresham.—ch. i. Detected in writing poetry and discharged by his father from the counting-house.—ch. ii. Works on the fears of a timid fellow-traveller on his journey northwards, and is taken for a highwayman.—ch. iii. Meets Mr. Campbell at Darlington.—ch. iv. Meets Die Vernon, for the first time, at the close of a fox-hunt near Osbaldistone Hall, where he is hospitably entertained.—ch. v. Accused of robbing Morris (his fellow-traveller), and advised by Die Vernon to escape to Scotland.—ch. vii. Prefers to meet the charge at

Mr. Inglewood's.—ch. viii. Discharged by him and returns to the Hall, after threatening to chastise Jobson.—ch. ix. His tête-a-tête with Rashleigh.—ch. x. Cool with Die Vernon, and induced to drink too much wine, which leads to a broil with his cousins.—ch. xii. Reproved by Die Vernon, and compelled to divulge Rashleigh's communications respecting her.—ch. xiii. Startled by the sight of shadows in the library-casement.—ch. xiv. Pressed by Die Vernon to return to London.—ch. xvi. Takes leave of her after the mystery of the glove.—ch. xvii. Starts for Glasgow with Andrew Fairservice.—ch. xviii. Attends Divine service at Glasgow cathedral, where he is warned of danger.—ch. xx. Meets a stranger, by appointment, at the Brigg, who conducts him to the prison, where he finds Owen.—ch. xxii. Visits Bailie Nicol Jarvie.—ch. xxiv. Encounters Rashleigh in the College Green, and is wounded by him in a combat.—ch. xxv. Dines with the Bailie.—ch. xxvi. Leaves Glasgow with him.—ch. xxvii. They bait at Jeanie MacAlpine's, where they have a skirmish with some Highlanders.—ch. xxviii. Receives a warning from R. M. C., and is afterwards apprehended by an English officer.—ch. xxix. Witnesses the engagement between Thornton's troop and Helen Campbell's Highlanders.—ch. xxx. Brought up before Helen (ch. xxxi.), and sent by her to Galbraith with a message.—ch. xxxii. Charged with favouring Rob Roy's escape; and meets Die Vernon and "His Excellency," near

Aberfoil, and receives important papers from her. —ch. xxxiii. Joined by Rob Roy.—ch. xxxiv. Welcomed in MacGregor's country, and receives Die Vernon's ring.—ch. xxxv. Meets his father and Owen at Glasgow.—ch. xxxvi. Enters upon possession of Osbaldistone Hall, under his uncle's will, and on his way visits Justice Inglewood.—ch. xxxvii. Finds Die Vernon and her father at the Hall, and learns their recent adventures.—ch. xxxviii. His dream and awaking to fresh troubles, from which, however, he is extricated, and finally marries Die Vernon.—ch. xxxix.

219. "Forth bridles the wild Highlandman."—ch. xxviii. and xxx.

220. Glasgow, St. Mungo's favourite city.—ch. xix.

221. Glasgow Cathedral, or the Barony Kirk.—ch. xx.

222. Glenfruin, or the Glen of Sorrow. Battle fought there.—*v.* Introduction.

223. Galbraith, Major, quarrels with the Bailie at Jeanie Mac Alpine's inn.—ch. xxix.

224. Hamish Macgregor, the elder son of Rob Roy.—ch. xxxi.

225. Helen Campbell, the wife of Rob Roy, attacks Captain Thornton's grenadiers with a troop of Highlanders, and routs them at the Pass of Loch Ard.—ch. xxx. Threatens to drown Frank, the Bailie, and Andrew Fairservice; and orders the im-

mediate execution of Morris the hostage, upon hearing of the capture of her husband.—ch. xxxi.

226. Ewan, of Brigglands, the trooper to whom Rob Roy was buckled, when he escaped by his connivance at the ford of Forth.—ch. xxxiii.

227. Jobson, clerk to Mr. Inglewood.—ch. viii. Enters the Hall with a warrant to apprehend Sir F. Vernon and Die. "The hare has stolen away," said the brute, "but her form is still warm—the greyhounds will have her by the haunches yet."—ch. xxxix.

228. Mr. Inglewood receives the charge against Frank.—ch. viii. Entertains him on his way to take possession of the Hall, under his uncle's will.—ch. xxxvii.

229. John Osbaldistone, dies of his wounds in Newgate.—ch. xxxvii.

230. Jeanie MacAlpine, the Highland landlady. "Steek the door, steek the door! Kill or be killed, let naebody pass out till they hae paid the lawin.' —ch. xxvi.

231. Macgregor's country described.—ch. xxxv., xxxvi.

232. Martha, the old housekeeper at the Hall. "When I feel inclined to be a very lazy scholar, I will bribe old Martha with a cup of tea, to sit by me and be my screen."—ch. xiv.

233. Mons Meg.—Note F.

234. Morris, the timid traveller.—ch. iii. Charges Frank with robbery.—ch. viii. Was really robbed

"by Rob Roy and ane o' the Osbaldistone boys."—ch. xxvi. Drowned by order of Helen Campbell, when she heard of the capture of her husband, for whose safety he was hostage.—ch. xxxi.

235. Owen, clerk to Mr. Osbaldistone, intercedes for Frank.—ch. ii. Found by him in the Glasgow prison.—ch. xxiv. Explains their difficulties—ch. xxvi.

236. Outbreak of the Rebellion of 1715.—ch. xxxvii.

237. Pate Macready, the travelling merchant.—ch. xiv.

238. Percival Osbaldistone, "the sot," died of a fever brought on by drinking brandy for a wager.—ch. xxxvii.

239. Rob Roy.—*v.* Campbell. Authentic history of himself and family.—*v.* Introduction.

240. Robert Oig MacGregor, the younger son of Rob Roy.—ch. xxxi. His abduction of Jean Key, trial and execution.—*v.* Introduction.

241. Captain Stanchells, the principal jailor at Glasgow.— ch. xxii.

242. Anthony Syddall, the old butler at the Hall.—ch. xxxviii.

243. Thorncliffe Osbaldistone, destined by his father to wed Die Vernon.—ch. xii. Conceives an aversion for Frank.—ch. xiii. Killed in a duel at Green Rigg.—ch. xxxvii.

244. Captain Thornton marches to attack Rob Roy, and is met and defeated by Helen Campbell.—ch. xxx.

245. Father Vaughan, the supposed Priest, occasionally resident at the Hall.—ch. xv. Discovered to be Sir Frederick Vernon. His history.—ch. xxxvii. Apprehended and rescued.—ch. xxxix.

246. Wilfred Osbaldistone, slain at Proud Preston.—ch. xxxvii.

247. Wardlaw, the land steward, at the Hall.—ch. xxxviii.

THE HEART OF MID-LOTHIAN.

(Published anonymously in 1818.)

—

"Among the exquisite scenes, perhaps the most perfect is the meeting of the sisters before the trial. We will own, that on our first perusal, we trembled for the author when we found that he really meant to exhibit it. We felt that such a meeting must create emotions almost beyond the power of words; and yet that a single expression exaggerated, or constrained, or artificial, would poison the whole. The trial has not, perhaps, the same merit from its difficulty, but is as striking in its execution. Effie is a perfect specimen of the fit subject for fictitious misfortune; not so good as to make her calamities absolutely revolting; not so bad as to make them appear appropriate punishments. Her crime is precisely the αμαρτια μεγαλη of Aristotle. Had it been deeper, her sufferings would, of course, have excited less pity; had it been none at all, they would have raised, instead of pity, horror and indignation. As it is, our exquisite pity for *her*, and our pity mingled with admiration for her father, produce an intensity

of interest, which extends itself not only to the important incidents, but to the minute formalities of the trial, which is even heightened (as we observed before) by the foolery of Saddletree, and the bad taste of her advocate, and is not destroyed even by our constant anticipation of the event. We wait with almost as much anxiety during Jeanie's silence after Fairbrother's question, "And what was the answer she made?" and while the yet unpublished verdict is sealed and recorded, as if we did not well know what must, in each case, be the result.

* * *

We must not close our remarks without taking a more formal leave of Jeanie. She is a perfect model of sober heroism; of the union of good sense with strong affections, firm principles and perfect disinterestedness; and of the calm superiority to misfortune, danger and difficulty which such an union must create. A hero, so characterized, generally spoils the interest of a novel, both because the reader knows him to be protected, among all his dangers, by the strong arm of poetical justice, and because his conduct, upon every occasion, is anticipated. The first of these inconveniences is skilfully obviated by making another person the object of the dangers on which the interest of the story depends, and using Jeanie only as the means of averting them; the second, by placing her in humble life, and then exposing her to situations in which no good sense could supply the want of experience. As

it is, she is a splendid exception to the insipidity of perfect characters, and excites and retains the reader's deepest interest, without possessing the advantage of a single fault."— *Quarterly Review*, No. LI.

"Madge Wildfire, which Mr. Coleridge has pronounced to be the most original of Scott's characters, is intended by the author to exemplify "derangement of a mind constitutionally unsettled by giddiness and vanity." Let the reader turn to the tale and observe with what art this hint has been worked out—how it is made to pervade the whole range of the poor maniac's feelings and actions, and how it peeps forth even in the very selection of scraps from John Bunyan with which the author has filled her head. As Madge is made to select from her slender stores of reading such passages as pourtray her vanity, so the industry of Shakspeare's commentators has shown us, that the disjointed sentences, in which Ophelia indicates her 'loud distractions,' are made up of snatches from the popular works of that day."— *Quarterly Review*, No. XCVII.

"But we must hasten to the *Heart of Mid-Lothian*—with the exception perhaps of *Waverley*—the most perfect of the whole set. * * * * Our general admiration of the story does not, of course, extend to the management of all the details. The beginning, or rather the beginnings, for there are half a dozen of them, are singularly careless. The author, in his premature anxiety to get *in medias res*, introduces us at a point where the different interests converge;

and then instead of floating down the united stream of events, we are forced separately to ascend each of its tributary branches until we forget, in exploring their sources, the manner in which they bear on one another."—*Senior*.

"The *Heart of Mid-Lothian* is remarkable for containing fewer characters, and less variety of incidents than any of the author's former productions—and it is accordingly, in some places, comparatively languid. The Porteous mob is rather heavily described, and the whole part of George Robertson or Staunton is extravagant and unpleasing. The final catastrophe, too, is needlessly improbable and startling; and both Saddletree and Davie Deans become at last rather tedious and unreasonable; while we miss, throughout, the character of the generous and kind-hearted rustic, which, in one form or another, gives such spirit and interest to most of the other stories. But with all these defects, the work has both beauty and power enough to vindicate its title to a legitimate descent from its mighty fathers—and even to a place in "the valued file" of his productions. There is less description of scenery, and less sympathy with external nature, in this, than in any of the other tales."—*Edinburgh Review*, No. LXV.

* * * *

"There is much lawyer-like cleverness in the conference of Sharpitlaw and Ratcliffe with Madge Wildfire (ch. xvii), where the Procurator's clumsy question cuts short the fine spun thread of his con-

federate's cross-examination. The trial of Effie Deans, (ch. xxi.) though it contains many powerful and strongly affecting passages, is upon the whole impaired in its effect by the diffuseness and particularity, and the air of technical facility with which the proceedings are related: and I believe it is no new complaint, that Mr. Saddletree, the legal amateur, is on some occasions too liberal of his tediousness."

* * * *

"But of all the dramatic scenes in which this writer has depicted female manners and characters, there is none perhaps so purely natural and irresistibly pathetic as the first interview of Jeanie Deans with her imprisoned sister in the presence of Ratcliffe (ch. xx.), a piece of writing which might alone entitle its author to sit at the feet of Shakspeare. I cannot forego the pleasure of adorning this unworthy page with an extract, though it is almost profanation to dismember so beautiful a scene. [The extract is too long for insertion. 'O, if ye had spoke a word * * * she checked herself, and was silent.'"]

"The Duke of Argyle's prattle with his children in the presence of Jeanie Deans about Sheriff-muir and the Bob of Dumblaine (ch. xl.), falls so much below the author's usual style that I have no inclination to extract the passage."—*Adolphus.*

Characters, Incidents, and Descriptions.

248. Annaple Bailzou, an old fortune-teller, in charge of Effie's child.—ch. li.

249. Duke of Argyle. His political character. Gives audience to Jeanie (ch. xxxv.), and takes her to Richmond in his carriage (ch. xxxvi.), where he brings her into the Queen's presence.—ch. xxxvii. Visits Mrs. Glass at her shop.—ch. xxxviii. Gives Jeanie an account of Lady Staunton in town.—ch. xlviii.

250. Jeanie Deans, brought up with Reuben Butler, attracts the attention of the young Laird of Dumbiedikes, but rejects his awkward advances at St. Leonard's Crags.—ch. ix. Breaks off her engagement with Reuben on account of Effie's disgrace.—ch. xii. Prepares to meet the mysterious stranger at the Hunter's Bog.—ch. xiv. Learns from him her sister's history, but refuses, at the peril of her own life, to save her by a lie.—ch. xvii. Escapes from Ratcliffe's insults, and reaches home, where she holds a perplexing conversation with her father. "A sister's life, and a father pointing out how to save it! O God, deliver me!—this is a fearfu' temptation!" —ch. xix. Admitted to Effie in the prison.—ch. xx. Called as a witness for the defence. "Alack! Alack! she never breathed a word to me about it!" —ch. xxiii. Visits Effie again after condemnation,

and is advised by Ratcliffe to apply for a pardon through the Duke of Argyle.—ch. xxv. Seeks help from Dumbiedikes towards her journey. Refuses the offer of his hand and fortune, but eventually accepts a loan.—ch. xxvi. Tells Reuben of her plans, and receives from him a document calculated to interest the Duke in her behalf.—ch. xxvii. Writes from York to her father and Butler, and confides the secret of her journey to Mrs. Bickerton.—ch. xxviii. Stopped by footpads on Gunnerly Hill and led off to Mummers' Barn, where she spends the night with Madge Wildfire.—ch. xxix. Overhears a conversation between Meg Murdockson and Frank Levitt concerning herself, and afterwards rambles about with Madge, and listens to her sad history.—ch. xxx. Dragged by her into a Church during the service (ch. xxxi.), and brought before Mr. Staunton, the rector.—ch. xxxii. Her interview with George Staunton and his father.—ch. xxxiii. Reaches London.—ch. xxxiv. Her interesting interview with the Duke of Argyle.– ch. xxxv. Pleads her cause successfully with the Queen.—ch. xxxvii. Reports her progress to her father and Butler, by letter.—ch. xxxix. Introduced by the Duke to the Duchess and her daughters; and, on her way to Carlisle, sees Meg Murdockson swinging from a gallows, and visits Madge on her deathbed.—ch. xl. Is conveyed in a boat to Roseneath.—ch. xli. Finds her father and Butler awaiting her arrival.—ch. xlii. Goes to Knocktarlitie, and receives the presents from the

Duke and his family.—ch. xlv. Returns to Roseneath at night, and meets Effie and her husband at the landing-place.—ch. xlvi. Married to Reuben Butler; keeps peace between him and her father.—ch. xlvii. Receives a letter from Effie, and entertains the Duke at the Manse, from whom she hears more about her.—ch. xlviii. Gives Reuben her hoard, arising from Effie's remittances, to pay for the farm of Craigstane.—ch. xlix. Finds a copy of the last dying speech of Meg Murdockson, and sends it to Effie (now Lady Staunton) who shortly after surprises her with a visit to the Manse, incog.—ch. l. Visits "the Whistler" in his imprisonment, and slackens his bonds, which leads to his escape.—Lives to see her children happily settled.—ch. lii.

251. Reuben Butler troubled at the news of Effie's arrest (ch. v.) determines to visit her in prison, where he is seized upon by the mob, and compelled to walk by the side of Porteous and prepare him for instant death.—ch. vii. His early history.—ch. viii. and ch. ix. Meets a mysterious stranger in the King's Park, who gives him a message for Jeanie Deans.—ch. xi. Delivers it, and they dissolve their engagement.—ch. xii. Seeks an interview with Effie, and is arrested and brought before a magistrate for being present at the Porteous insurrection.—ch. xiii. Wishes to accompany Jeanie to London, but is forbidden by her.—ch. xxvii. Presented by the Duke of Argyle to the Kirk of Knoctarlitie, and marries Jeanie.—ch. xliii. Refuses the offer of Wil-

lingham Rectory; is overtaken by a storm, and lands at Caird's Cove with Staunton.—ch. li. Attacked by Donacha and his gang, but rescued by Duncan. On Staunton's death, he learns the history of Lady Staunton, and tries in vain to discover and reclaim "the Whistler."—ch. lii.

252. Davie Butler, the son of Reuben and Jeanie, gallantly assists Lady Staunton in her peril, and has a dispute with the "gillie" of Black Donacha.—ch. xl.

253. Mrs. Bickerton, landlady of the Seven Stars, York, befriends Jeanie on her journey.—ch. xxviii.

254. Mrs. Janet Balchristie, housekeeper to Dumbiedikes, attempts to drive Jeanie from the door.—ch. xxvi.

255. Covenanters—their remarkable meeting at Talla Linns.—ch. xviii.

256. Queen Caroline, her character and interview with Jeanie Deans.—ch. xxxvii.

257. The old Laird of Dumbiedikes, on his death bed, puts both the minister and the doctor to doors, and commends the Deanses and the Butlers to son Jock.—ch. viii.

258. Archibald, the duke's groom, fetches Jeanie.—ch. xxxvi. Travels with her to Scotland, and buys up the pedlar's stock of the last dying speech of Meg Murdockson to keep it out of Jeanie's sight.—ch. xli.

259. Mrs. Dutton, the Duke's English dairy-maid,

put on board *vi et armis*, and transported to Roseneath.—ch. xli.

260. Dick Ostler, at the Seven Stars, York, examines and certifies the validity of Ratcliffe's pass to Jeanie.—ch. xxviii.

261. Mr. Dunover, just emerged from the Tolbooth, and entertained by the two lawyers at the Wallace Inn, contributes his share to the amusement of the evening with sundry traditions of the jail on which Mr. Pattieson founds his story.—ch. i.

262. The Doomster.—ch. xxiv.

263. Donacha Dhu na Dunaigh, or Black Duncan the Mischievous, troublesome in Butler's parish.—ch. xlix. Attacks Staunton and Butler at Caird's Cove, where he is slain by Knockdunder.—ch. lii.

264. Mrs. Dalton, Mr. Staunton's housekeeper at Willingham.—ch. xxxiii.

265. Mrs. Deputy Dabby compared with Queen Caroline.—ch. xxxviii.

266. Miss Grizel Damahoy, an ancient seamstress, disappointed of a spectacle by the reprieve. "I would claw down the Tolbooth door wi' my nails, but I wad be at him."—ch. iv. Vindicates the verdict at Effie's trial.—ch. xxv.

267. Dumbiedikes, the younger, makes advances to Jeanie Deans, but without success.—ch. ix. Offers to be "answerable for a score of punds sterling" for the defence of Effie.—ch. xii. Escorts Davie Deans and Jeanie to the Court on the day of trial.—ch. xxi. Tries to tempt Jeanie to accept him by a display of

his wealth, and finally lends her a purse of money.—ch. xxvi. Is found by Davie Deans preparing for his marriage with the youngest daughter of the Laird of Lickpelf—"she sits next us in the kirk, and that's the way I came to think on't."—ch. xliii.

268. The Frith of Clyde and its islands.—ch. xlii.

269. Feckless Fannie, the original of Madge Wildfire.—*v.* Note to ch. xl.

270. Mr. Fairbrother, Effie's counsel, replies to the counsel for the Crown.—ch. xxii.

271. The Grass market and its gallows-tree.—ch. ii.

272. Francis Gordon. His death.—ch. xliii. and Note.

273. Mrs. Glass, the tobacconist, receives Jeanie, and accompanies her to and from the Duke of Argyle.—ch. xxxvi., xxxvii. Receives a visit from the Duke who fills his mull with her snuff.—ch. xxxviii.

274. Hardie and Halket, two young lawyers, who entertain Mr. Pattieson and Dunover after the upset of the coach.—ch. i.

275. Harabee-brow.—ch. xxxix.

276. Mrs. Howden, the rouping wife, among the parties disappointed at the reprieve of Porteous. "And to think of the weary walk they hae gien us, and sic a comfortable window as I had gotten, too, just within a penny-stane-cast of the scaffold! I could hae heard every word the minister said—and to pay twalpennies for my stand, and a' for nae-

thing."—ch. iv. Spars with Miss Damahoy after Effie's trial.—ch. xxiv.

277. Mary Hettley engaged to keep the house during Jeanie's absence on her journey.—ch. xxv. Welcomes Jeanie to Knocktarlitie.—ch. xlv.

278. Duncan Knockdunder, the Duke's representative at Roseneath, announces to Reuben Butler his call on the part of the parishioners.—ch. xliv. Smokes his pipe in the kirk to the great disgust of Davie Deans. Run down by a boat through the intoxication of himself and crew.—ch. xlvi. Goes in pursuit of Donacha.—ch. l. Arrives in the midst of the affray, runs Donacha through the body, and captures the survivors, whom he purposes to hang next day.—ch. lii.

279. Douce Davie Deans saved from ejection by the death of the elder Dumbiedikes.—ch. viii. Removes to St. Leonard's Crag.—ch. ix. Stunned at the news of Effie's arrest.—ch. x. Refuses the various lawyers suggested for conducting her defence.—ch. xii. Pathetic account of him at his devotions and his evening meal.—ch. xiv. His interview with Bailie Middleborough, and subsequent conversation with Jeanie.—ch. xviii. Faints in the Court on hearing her evidence.—ch. xxiii. His letter to Jeanie on hearing of Effie's pardon.—ch. xxxviii. Receives Jeanie at Roseneath.—ch. xlii. Repays the loan to Dumbiedikes; and holds a long discourse with Reuben Butler touching his acceptance of preferment.—ch. xliii. Disgusted with Knockdunder's

smoking his pipe in the kirk at Butler's Ordination. —ch. xlv. His death.—ch. xlix.

280. Legends of Muschat's Cairn, and of the Evil One.—ch. xv.

281 Madge Wildfire, cross-examined in the Tolbooth, by Mr. Sharpitlaw, lets out the secret that, "Gentle Geordie Robertson put my ilka days' claise on his ain bonny sell' yestreen, and gaed a' through the town wi' them."—ch. xvi. Accompanies Sharpitlaw to the King's Park, where she raves about Nicol and Ailie Muschat, and gives Robertson warning to escape.—ch. xvii. Leaves Edinburgh with her mother.—ch. xviii. Sleeps in Mummers' Barn with Jeanie, and next day takes her into a wood and tells her history.—ch. xxx. Drags Jeanie into the Church with her.—ch. xxxi. She is cruelly treated by the mob after her mother's execution, and is removed to the workhouse, where she dies.—ch. xl.

282. Frank Levitt, one of the footpads on Gunnerley Hill.—ch. xxix.

283. Meeting of the sisters in the prison.—ch. xx.

284. Bailie Middleborough, induced by an anonymous letter, determines to investigate Effie's case; and, after inquiring into Madge Wildfire's supposed connection with the Porteous riot, seeks an interview with Davie Deans.—ch. xviii.

285. Meg Murdockson, appears before the Bailie to demand Madge, her daughter, who is restored to her.—ch. xviii. Throws a knife at Frank Levitt, in

Mummers' Barn, for calling her "Mother Blood."—ch. xxix. Hanged at Harabee-brow for robbery and murder.—ch. xl.

286. Nichil Novit, the legal man of business to the Laird of Dumbiedikes.—ch. viii.

287. Effie Deans, "The Lily of St. Leonards," refuses to escape from the Tolbooth, at Robertson's persuasion, during the tumult. "Better tyne life, since tint is good fame."—ch. vii. Her early history and flighty conduct for which she is reproved by her father. She is engaged as a servant by Mrs. Saddletree, where she falls by the arts of her seducer, and is apprehended on the charge of child-murder.—ch. x. Refuses to criminate Robertson when examined by Sharpitlaw in the prison.—ch. xvii. Visited by Jeanie.—ch. xx. Her trial.—ch. xxi. Sentenced to die.—ch. xxiv. Visited again by Jeanie after her conviction.—ch. xxv. Restored to her home, from whence she elopes before Jeanie's return from London—ch. xlii. Particulars of her elopement, and her letter to Jeanie.—xliv. Writes to Jeanie again, describing her life in London and its trials.—ch. xlviii. Complains of her husband's health and spirits.—ch. xlix. Visits Jeanie incog., and has a narrow escape of her life, on the occasion when she encounters "the Whistler."—chap. l. Grows weary of a country life after the loss of her husband, and returns to the dissipation of London, from whence, after ten years, she retired to the Convent on the Continent where she had received her education.

"She never took the veil, but lived and died in severe seclusion."—ch. lii.

288. Peter Pattieson, of Gandercleugh, witnesses the upset of the Somerset (a new coach on the road) and makes the acquaintance of the passengers, from whom he receives hints for his tale "The Heart of Mid-Lothian."—ch. i.

289. Peter Plumdamas, the grocer, argues the Porteous case with Mr. Saddletree.—ch. iv.

290. Parliament-Close, the scene of Effie's trial. —ch. xxi.

291. Captain John Porteous, of the old Town Guard, in command of the troops at Wilson's execution, handcuffs the convict with cruelty, and, on the mob assailing the soldiers with stones, fires upon them. He is tried for murder at the High Court of Justiciary and sentenced to be hanged.—ch. iii. A reprieve arrives on the morning of the execution which exasperates the people.—ch. iv. Unable to force the Tolbooth door, they set fire to it, and thus gain admission.—ch. v. Roused by the alarm, as he was celebrating his reprieve with some friends, Porteous secretes himself in the chimney, from which he is dragged and hanged in the Grass-market, from a dyester's pole.—ch. vii. For memorial concerning his murder and the insurrection.—*v.* Notes.

292. Pilgrim's Progress quoted by Madge Wildfire.—ch. xxxi.

293. Ratcliffe, a prisoner in the Tolbooth, brought before the magistrates as a thief, offers himself for

under-turnkey !—ch. xiii. Accompanies Sharpitlaw in his attempt to arrest Robertson in the King's Park.—ch. xvii. Present, as turnkey, at the meeting of the sisters in the prison.—ch. xx. Advises Jeanie to seek her sister's pardon through the Duke of Argyle; and gives her a pass-word in case she should encounter thieves on her journey, which avails her in her danger.—ch. xxv. Almost recognizes Sir George Staunton, and is engaged by him to institute inquiries after the lost child.—ch. li.

294. Robertson escapes from the Tolbooth through Wilson's contrivance.—ch. ii. Leads the assault on the prison disguised as Madge Wildfire.—ch. vii. Meets Jeanie at the Hunter's Bog, and threatens her life unless she consents to perjure herself to save Effie.—ch. xv. Meets Jeanie again at the King's Park, but flies from arrest at a warning from Madge Wildfire.—ch. xvii. Reappears at Willingham Rectory as George Staunton, and relates his past life to Jeanie.—ch. xxxiii. She refuses to see him the second time, but receives a note from him on her way to Stamford, in which he conjures her to sacrifice him, if thereby she can save Effie.—ch. xxxiv. Meets Jeanie on the shore of Roseneath.—ch. xlvi. Revisits Edinburgh in company with the High Commissioner, and is in danger of being recognized by Ratcliffe.—ch. li. Introduces himself to Butler, and determines to join Lady Staunton at his Manse; but is attacked on his way thither by Donacha's gang, and

fell by the hand of "the Whistler," who proved to be his own long-lost child.—ch. lii.

295. Salisbury Crags.—View of Edinburgh at sunrise.—ch. viii.

296. Mr. Staunton receives Jeanie at Willingham Rectory (ch. xxxii), and forwards her on her way to London.—ch. xxxiv.

297. Lady Suffolk, the mistress of George II., in attendance on the Queen at her interview with Jeanie.—ch. xxxvii.

298. Mr. Bartoline Saddletree lays down the law upon the Porteous case to Plumdamas and the ladies. —ch. iv. Has hard words with his wife on his return home, and a grammatical discussion with Reuben Butler.—ch. v. Visits Davie Deans, and discusses sundry points of law and the defence of Effie.—ch. xii. Bustling and troublesome in the court.—ch. xxi. Produces Macculummore's speech about the Porteous insurrection to his friends.—ch. xxiv. Bores Butler with a tedious discussion touching the meaning of *Tillicidium*.—ch. xxvii. Re-opens the Porteous conversation with Plumdamas, in the presence of Sir George Staunton.—ch. li.

299. Mrs. Saddletree laments the loss of Effie, her servant girl, in prison for child murder.—ch. v. Gives evidence in her favour at the trial.—ch. xxiii.

300. Mr. Sharpitlaw, the Procurator-Fiscal, has an interview in the prison with Ratcliffe, previous to setting him on the search for Robertson and his accomplices.—ch. xvi. Examines Effie, and takes

further counsel with Ratcliffe, with whom he proceeds to the King's park and seizes Jeanie.—ch. xvii. Disappointed of his prey.—ch. xviii.

301. The Tolbooth Chapel, and sermon on the Sabbath preceding the intended execution of Wilson and Robertson.—ch. ii.

302. THE TRIAL.—ch. xxi.—xxiv.

303. Helen Walker, the original of Jeanie Deans. Her interesting history, as supplied to the Author by Mrs. Goldie.—*v.* Introduction. Monument erected to her in the churchyard of Irongrey, with an inscription by Sir Walter Scott.—*Life of Scott*, ch. lxxi.

304. Andrew Wilson, concerned in the robbery of the Collector, attempts to escape from the jail through a window, but sticks fast, and is discovered; he contrives, however, that Robertson shall escape from the Tolbooth Church.—ch. ii. Executed in the Grass market.—ch. iii.

305. The Whistler, who proves to be the lost child of Effie, encounters his mother (now Lady Staunton) in her wanderings with Davie Butler.—ch. l. Slays Sir George (his father) in the scuffle at the Caird's Cove.—ch. li. Visited by Jeanie in his confinement, when he throws a lighted candle among the flax, and, in the confusion, escapes. Sold to the Plantations, from whence he escapes and joins the wild Indians, and is never heard of afterwards.—ch. lii.

306. Mr. Whackbairn, the schoolmaster of Libberton.—ch. xxvii.

BRIDE OF LAMMERMOOR.

(Published anonymously in 1819.)

—

"We are almost inclined to renounce the supremacy of *Waverley*, and of the *Heart of Mid-Lothian*, when we come to the *Bride of Lammermoor*. It is a tragedy of the highest order, and unites excellence of plot to our author's usual merits of character and description.

* * *

"Ravenswood.—As a character he is excellent, admirably drawn, and admirably grouped and contrasted with those around him. Indeed we recollect no work of our author's in which contrast is more skilfully used. Ravenswood is opposed to Lucy, and Sir William to his lady; and those characters, which appear the same, are beautifully distinguished from each other."—*Quarterly Review*, No. LI.

"*The Bride of Lammermoor.*—We must pause to notice that finest of tragic tales, the *Bride of Lammermoor*. In this, above other modern productions, we see embodied the dark spirit of fatalism—that spirit which breathed in the writings of the Greek tragedians, when they traced the persecuting vengeance of

Destiny against the houses of Laius and of Atreus. Their mantle was for a while worn by him who showed to us Macbeth; and here again, in the deepening gloom of this tragic tale, we feel the oppressive influence of this invisible power. From the time we hear the prophetic rhymes, the spell has begun its work, and the clouds of misfortune blacken round us; and the fated course of events moves solemnly onward, irresistible and unerring as the progress of the sun, and soon to end in a night of horror. We remember no other tale in which not doubt, but certainty, forms the ground-work of our interest."—*Edinburgh Review*, No. CIX.

"*The Bride of Lammermoor* is more sketchy and romantic than the usual vein of the author, and loses, perhaps, in the exaggeration that is incident to that style, some of the deep and heart-felt interest that belongs to more familiar situations.

* * *

There are splendid things, however, in this work also. The picture of old Ailie is exquisite, and beyond the reach of any other living writer. The hags that convene in the churchyard have all the terror and sublimity, and more than the nature of Macbeth's witches; and the courtship at the Mermaiden's Well, as well as some of the immediately preceding scenes, are full of dignity and beauty. The catastrophe of the bride, though it may be founded on fact, is too horrible for fiction. But that of Ravenswood is magnificent; and taken along with

the prediction which it was doomed to fulfil, and the mourning and death of Caleb Balderstone, is one of the finest combinations of superstition and sadness which the gloomy genius of our fiction has ever put together."—*Edinburgh Review*, No. LXV.

* * *

"It has been already observed that the author of *Waverley* possesses, in a high degree, the qualifications of a poet. His mind in fact seems to be habitually given to the Muse of Song. I do not now speak of detached thoughts, single expressions, or insulated passages; the very conception and main structure of his stories is, in some instances, purely poetical. Take as an example the *Bride of Lammermoor*. Through the whole progress of that deeply-affecting tale, from the gloomy and agitating scene of Lord Ravenswood's funeral to the final agony and appalling death of his ill-fated heir, we experience that fervour and exaltation of mind, that keen susceptibility of emotion, and that towering and perturbed state of the imagination, which poetry alone can produce. Thus, while the events are comparatively few, and the whole plan and conduct of the tale unusually simple, our passions are fully exercised, and our expectations ever painfully excited, by occurrences in themselves unimportant, conversations without any material result, and descriptions which retard the main action. The principal character is strikingly poetical, and its effects skilfully heightened by the manner in which the subordinate figures, even

those of a grotesque outline, are grouped around it. Of these interesting and highly-fanciful incidents, which, although rather appendages than essential parts of the principal narrative, in fact constitute its chief beauty as a work of imagination, I need only mention as particular, the ominous slaughter of the raven (ch. xx.), the fiendish conferences between Ailsea Gourlay and her companions (ch. xxiii.), and the legend of Lord Ravenswood and the Naiad (ch. iv.), which contains in itself all the elements of a beautiful and affecting poem."—Adolphus's *Letters to Richard Heber*.

—

Characters, Incidents, and Descriptions.

307. Ailsie Gourlay, one of the old hags who, jointly with Annie Winnie, assisted in laying out old Alice.—ch. xxiii. Engaged to nurse Lucy, harrasses her with ill omens of the Ravenswood family, until dismissed by Sir William Ashton.—ch. xxxi. Pours forth her spleen and ill omens at the wedding, and again at the burial of Lucy.—ch. xxxiv., xxxv.

308. Annie Winnie, associated with Ailsie Gourlay.—*q. v.*

309. Henry Ashton shrinks from the Master, by reason of his resemblance to old Sir Malise Ravenswood, "the revenger."—ch. xviii. Visits old Alice, in company with Lucy and Ravenswood, and provokes her to wrath.—ch. xix. Shoots a raven,

which falls at Lucy's feet, by the Mermaiden's Fountain.—ch. xx. Is sent to tease Lucy with the news of Ravenswood's marriage, but repents of his unkindness, and lets her know that she is virtually a prisoner, and not allowed to ride beyond the village. —ch. xxx. Fetches Lucy to sign the marriage contract.—ch. xxxii. Rides before her pillion to the wedding, girt with a sword, having lost his dagger. —ch. xxxiv.

310. Mr. Peter Bide-the-bent interposes to make peace between Gibbie and Jennie at the christening party.—ch. xiii. Undertakes to convey a letter from Lucy to the Master.—ch. xxxi. Offers up a prayer before the signing of the contract.—ch. xxxii. Interferes to preserve peace between Ravenswood and the Ashtons.—ch. xxxiii.

311. Babie, servant to old Alice.—ch. iv.

312. Lord Bittlebrains entertains the Lord Keeper and the Master, on their way from Wolf's Crag to the Castle.—ch. xviii. Upon Ravenswood's success in retrieving his fortunes, he returns to him some old family pictures, but takes no notice of an estate which he held illegally, and which he was compelled to surrender to the Master.—ch. xxvii.

313. Captain Craigengelt, an emissary from the Court of St. Germains, meets Bucklaw at the Tod's Den, where they are joined by Ravenswood.—ch. vi. Rejoins Bucklaw after the stag-hunt.—ch. x. Encourages him to aspire to the hand of Lucy Ashton. —ch. xxi. Goes on a mission from him to Lady

Ashton, and accompanies her to the Castle.—ch. xxii. Tries to cheer him up in regard to his marriage, which was close at hand.—ch. xxviii. Carries a challenge from Bucklaw to Ravenswood, who, for his insolence, hurls him down the steps.—ch. xxxii.

314. Caleb Balderstone admits the Master and Bucklaw into Wolf's Crag, making sundry excuses to conceal the poorness of the fare and accommodation.—ch. vii. He begs the Master to keep his purse for appearance sake, and to let him incur debts for the household expenses.—ch. viii. Shuts the tower-gates adroitly against the crowd of hunters, who are pressing for admission and refreshment.—ch. x. Turns the opportune thunderstorm to account in maintaining the credit of the family.—ch. xi. Encounters Davie Dingall at Wolf's-hope with little success. Calls at Gibbie Girder's, and walks off with the wild fowl on the spit which was designed for the christening dinner.—ch. xii. Is pursued by the cooper's messenger, and agreeably surprised by a present of sack and brandy.—ch. xiii. Tries to dissuade the Master from accompanying Sir William and Lucy Ashton to the castle by recital of the prophecy of "the dead bride and the Kelpie's quicksands;" and, failing in the attempt, offers him "three gowd pieces," that he may keep up a respectable appearance.—ch. xviii. Escapes entertaining the Marquis by pretending that the tower is on fire; and in passing through the village he receives the grateful thanks of Gibbie Girder and his family.—

ch. xxx. Explains his contrivances to the Master, and expatiates on the many excuses which the late alarm of fire will afford, for deficiencies in their furniture, &c., for the future.—ch. xxvi. Watches the Master as he disappears in the Kelpie's flow, and dies of a broken heart.—ch. xxxv.

["But Caleb is a more serious blemish. Of all our author's fools and bores—and we acknowledge that we dislike the whole race of them, from Monkbarns down to the Euphuist—he is the most pertinacious, the most intrusive, and, from the nature of his one monotonous note, the least pardonable in his intrusion. His silly buffoonery is always marring, with gross absurdities and degrading associations, some scene of tenderness or dignity." —*W. N. Senior.*]

315. Davie Dingwall, employed by the Feuars of Wolf's Hope to resist the claims of the Lords of Ravenswood.—ch. xii.

316. Dick Tinto, promoted from the tailor's board to the artist's studio. His life and adventures. Supplies Peter Pattieson with notes on which the Bride of Lammermoor is founded.—ch. i.

317. The croaking dialogue between the hags employed to lay out old Alice is overheard by the Master. "He's a frank man, and a frae-hearted man, the Master," said Annie Winnie, "and a comely personage — broad at the shoulders and narrow around the lungies—he wad make a bonnie corpse; I wad like to hae the streaking and winding

o' him!" "It is written on his brow, Annie Winnie," returned the octogenarian her companion, "that hand of woman or of man either will never straught him—dead deal will never be laid on his back, make you your market of that, for I hae it frae a sure hand."—ch. xxiii. There is an equally remarkable dialogue between the same parties both at the wedding and the burial of Lucy.—ch. xxxiv.-xxxv.

["The three hags are a bold, we had almost said a not unequal, rivalry of the weird sisters. Their professional praise of Ravenswood is whimsically horrible."—*W. N. Senior.*]

318. Sir Wm. Ashton, the lord keeper. His antecedents and character. Grants a warrant for preventing the burial service of the Church being read over Lord Ravenswood.—ch. ii. Draws up a report to the Privy Council of the disorderly proceedings at the funeral, which he afterwards modifies. Strolls forth with Lucy, and meets Norman, the park-keeper, who praises the Master of Ravenswood. —ch. iii. Visits old Alice, and is warned by her to beware of "pressing a desperate man with the hand of authority."—ch. iv. Is attacked by wild cattle as he is returning with Lucy, and saved by the Master shooting the bull.—ch. v. Takes refuge during a storm at Wolf's Crag.—ch. ix. Amused at Caleb's contrivances to hide the Master's poverty.—ch. xi. Makes advances to Ravenswood for reconciliation.—ch. xiv. His previous negotiations with the Marquis, and reflections on his present position

towards Ravenswood.—ch. xvi. Renders such explanations of his interference on the Master's behalf that an entire reconciliation is effected.—ch. xvii. Censured by his neighbours for throwing Ravenswood and Lucy so much together.—ch. xxi. Receives the Marquis and Lady Ashton at the Castle at the same moment; when the Lady upbraids him for entertaining the Master as his guest.—ch. xxii. Banishes Dame Gourlay from the Castle.—ch. xxxi.

319. Gibbie Girder, the cooper at Wolf's Hope, returning home with the minister, rages at the loss of the wild fowl; but at length is pacified, and sends a messenger to overtake Caleb (the thief) with a present of sack and brandy.—ch. xiii. Appointed Queen's cooper through the interest of Sir Wm. Ashton; expresses his gratitude to Caleb.—ch. xxv. Entertains the Marquis of A—— and the Master at his house.—ch. xxvi.

320. Hayston of Bucklaw, with Craigengelt at the Tod's Den, takes offence at Ravenswood.—ch. vi. Crosses swords with the Master, who gives him his life, and a shelter at Wolf's Crag from his pursuers. —ch. vii. Draws off the hunters from Wolf's Crag to Wolf's Hope for refreshment.—ch. x. Imparts to Craigengelt Lady Ashton's design of his marriage with Lucy, and sends him on a mission to Lady Ashton at Lady Blenkensop's.—ch. xxi. Discusses his approaching marriage with Craigengelt in an uneasy spirit.—ch. xxviii. Seeks an interview with Lucy, and agrees to wait eight days for the Master's reply

to her letter.—ch. xxix. Dangerously wounded by Lucy in the marriage-chamber, and declines to gratify any one's curiosity as to what occurred on that occasion.—ch. xxxiv.

321. Jenny Girder, the wife of Gibbie, and daughter of Luckie Lightbody, tries to pacify her husband for the loss of the wild fowl carried off by Caleb.—ch. xiii.

322. Lady Ashton. Her character. "In her most graceful courtesies and compliments, she no more lost sight of her object than the falcon in his airy wheel turns his quick eyes from his destined quarry."—ch. ii. Favours Bucklaw as a suitor for Lucy.—ch. xxi. Returns home unexpectedly, where she finds Ravenswood, and, in spite of a remonstrance from Sir William, sends him a billet which causes him to leave the Castle with indignation.—ch. xxii. Present at the interview between Lucy and Bucklaw, which she endeavours to bring to the end she desired; but he generously objects to Lucy being too hastily pressed, and proposes a delay of eight days.—ch. xxix. Dances with Bucklaw at the wedding; and is indignant at the change effected in the position of the pictures. Finds her daughter in the bridal chamber, "her features convulsed into a wild paroxysm of insanity."—ch. xxxiv.

323. Luckie Lightbody makes the best of the loss of the wild-fowl to her son-in-law.—ch. xiii. Overwhelms Caleb with gratitude upon Girder's appointment to be Queen's cooper.—ch. xxv.

324. Legend of Malisius de Ravenswood. "I bide my time."—ch. iii.

325. Legend of the Mermaiden's fountain.—ch. v.

326. Lord Turntippet at the Privy Council.—ch. v.

327. Sir George Lockhart pistolled by John Chiesley in the High street of Edinburgh.—ch. iv. and note.

328. Johnie Mortsheugh, the gravedigger, moralizes to the Master, and recounts the shortcomings of the former Ravenswoods. "As brent as your brow is, there is something sitting upon it this day that is as near akin to death as to wedlock!"—ch. xxiv.

329. The Marquis of A—— arrives at the castle simultaneously with Lady Ashton, but threatens to depart immediately on account of the insult offered by her to his kinsman, the Master.—ch. xxii. Relates to him his unsuccessful attempts to propitiate Sir Wm. and Lady Ashton, and offers him an important commission under the Crown. They then proceed to Wolf's crag, until stopped by the alarm of fire.—ch. xxv. Take up their quarters at Gibbie Girder's.—ch. xxvi.

330. Norman, the park-keeper, meets the Lord Keeper in his walk.—ch. iii.

331. Old Alice, visited by Sir William and Lucy Ashton, warns him of danger.—ch. iv. Is surprised by a visit from Ravenswood and Lucy, and prognosticates evil from their intimacy.—ch. xix. Found by the Master dead in her cottage just after he had seen a figure resembling her at the Mermaiden's fountain.

In her dying moments she had expressed a longing desire to see and warn him.—ch. xxiii.

332. Peter Pattieson objects to being made a "lion" of, on contemplating the fate of his poor friend, Dick Tinto, from whom he obtained notes of the tale on which the Bride of Lammermoor is founded.—ch. i.

333. Lord Ravenswood attainted in 1689; is compelled by his difficulties to sell his ancestral castle to the Lord Keeper, and retires to his old tower of Wolf's crag. His funeral.—ch. ii.

334. Stag-hunt at Wolf's crag.—ch. ix.

335. Colonel Sholto Douglas Ashton tries to force his sister Lucy to marry Bucklaw, in hopes of getting a seat in Parliament through his interest.—ch. xxx. Demands satisfaction from Ravenswood.—ch. xxxiii.

336. Wolf's crag described.—ch. vii.

337. Wild cattle in the chase of Ravenswood.—ch. v.

338. Lucy Ashton. Her description and character. Lays aside her lute, and accompanies her father in his walk.—ch. iii. Takes him to visit old Alice.—ch. iv. Saved by the intervention of the Master of Ravenswood when attacked by wild cattle, and borne by him in a swoon to the Mermaiden's fountain.—ch. v. Takes shelter with her father from the storm at the tower.—ch. ix. Thanks the Master for the rescue of her father from the wild bull, but nearly faints at the shock of the thunderbolt which struck the tower at their salutation. "It seemed as if the

antient founder of the castle were bestriding the thunder-storm, and proclaiming his displeasure at the reconciliation of his descendant with the enemies of his house.—ch. x. Deeply affected by the Master's acknowledgment of her father's generous conduct to him.—ch. xvii. Accompanies the Master in his visit to old Alice, and is shocked at her protest against their intimacy.—ch. xix. Accepts him, and exchanges pledges at the Mermaiden's fountain.—ch. xx. Discovers points of difference between them, but pledges herself to keep her faith until released by him.—ch. xxi. Absents herself from the dinner table on the day of his abrupt dismissal by her mother.—ch. xxii. Has an interview with Bucklaw, and claims a delay of eight days for the Master's answer.—ch. xxix. Broken down by her persecutors. and the silence of Ravenswood.—ch. xxx. Writes to him again on the subject of their contract.—ch. xxxi. Signs the marriage contract, but drops the pen on hearing the Master's voice. "He is come! He is come!"—ch. xxxii. Acknowledges her signature to the marriage contract, and returns to him the piece of gold, which she was still wearing round her neck. —ch. xxxiii. Secretes her brother's dagger, and with it assaults Bucklaw in the marriage chamber; and dies in convulsions.—ch. xxxiv.

339. The Master of Ravenswood, indignant at the attempt to interfere with his father's funeral. "Heaven do as much to me and more if I requite not to this man and his house the ruin and disgrace

he has brought on me and mine!"—ch. iii. Shoots a wild bull which was attacking the Lord Keeper, and conveys Lucy, who had swooned, to the Mermaiden's fountain.—ch. v. Meets Craigengelt and Bucklaw at the Tod's Den, and gives up his design of leaving the country.—ch. vi. Has a passage of arms with Bucklaw on his way homeward, gives him his life, and offers him a safe retreat in Wolf's Crag from the officers who are in pursuit of him.—ch. vii. Regrets his want of courtesy to Lucy, and cools in his resentment towards her father. Receives a letter from the Marquis of A——.—ch. viii. Joins a hunting party near Wolf's Crag, and gives shelter to Sir William and Lucy during a storm.—ch. ix. The tower is struck by lightning just as the Master saluted Lucy on her recognition.—ch. x. Annoyed by Caleb's excuses to the Lord Keeper.—ch. xi. Agitated by Sir William's advances.—ch. xiv. Renews his conference with him next day; and receives a challenge from Bucklaw through Craigengelt, whom he threatens with chastisement.—ch. xvi. Listens to the Lord Keeper's explanations, and finally asks his pardon for the injustice he had done him.—ch. xvii. Turns a deaf ear to Caleb's warning, and refuses his offer of three gowd pieces. Proceeds with Lucy and Sir William to the Castle. His feelings on marking the changes that had taken place there.—ch. xviii. Visits old Alice with Lucy, and is warned by her against further intimacy with the Ashtons.—ch. xix. Exchanges pledges of fidelity with Lucy at the Mer-

maiden's fountain.—ch. xx. Begins to be dissatisfied with her easy temper and religious opinions.—ch. xxi. Leaves the Castle abruptly on the receipt of an offensive billet from Lady Ashton.—ch. xxii. On his way to Wolf's Crag he passes the Mermaiden's fountain, and sees a figure resembling old Alice. On its disappearing he proceeds to her cottage, and finds that she has just expired. Keeps watch over her corpse until three old hags come to lay her out, and, as he is departing, hears them holding ominous discourse about himself.—ch. xxiii. Proceeds to order the grave for Alice, and hears home-truths from the gravedigger touching his family and his reported engagement.—ch. xxiv. Listens to the Marquis relating his attempt to propitiate Sir William and Lady Ashton, and declares that he will only learn his fate from Lucy herself. Is stopped on his way to Wolf's Crag by the alarm of fire.—ch. xxv. Receives Caleb's explanation, and starts for Edinburgh with the Marquis.—ch. xxvi. Starts for his foreign mission after writing letters to Sir William and Lady Ashton, and Lucy, and receiving their answers—the last encouraging, but written under difficulties.—ch. xxix. Returning to the castle, he demands and receives the renunciation of the contract from Lucy's own lips. Hurls Craigengelt down the steps as he is leaving the castle.—ch. xxxiii. Attends the burial of Lucy, and accepts Colonel Ashton's challenge. Returns to Wolf's Crag, and insists on sleeping in the room which had been occupied by HER. Takes leave of

b, and rides across the sands to meet his adver-
; watched by Caleb until he disappears, and the
e sable feather from his hat is wafted to the old
's feet.—ch. xxxv.

THE LEGEND OF MONTROSE.

(Published anonymously in 1819.*)*

—

"The *Legend of Montrose* is of the nature of a sketch or fragment, and is still more vigorous than its companion (*the Bride of Lammermoor*). * * * The whole scene at Argyle's castle, and the escape from it—though trespassing too far beyond the bounds of probability—are given with great spirit and effect; and the mixture of romantic incident and situation, with the tone of actual business and the real transactions of a camp, give a life and interest to the warlike part of the story which belong to the fictions of no other hand."—*Edinburgh Review*, No. LXV.

"The *Legend of Montrose* will not detain us so long as its predecessors. It is, we think, inferior to them all. The plot, if it can be called a plot, is a fragment of the history of Montrose without middle or end; to which two or three well-known stories of no great merit, such as that of the chieftain who cheated his English friends of a fairly-won bet, the amputated head which the Macgregors placed at the table once its own, with bread between its jaws, and

the assassination of Lord Kilpont by Stuart of Ardvoirlich, are, with new names and dates, inartificially stuck on. A love story, of slight materials, is interwoven to give it some consistency, and there are in this, as in every other of our author's novels, some splendid *purpurei panni*. It differs from them all in one respect, that the bore, Dugald Dalgetty, is perhaps the best drawn character. There is a great deal too much of him, as is always the case, but he has more variety in his note than they usually possess. The whole length portrait of a mere mercenary, whom constant exposure to the violence of his enemies, and the selfishness of his friends, had covered with a callous integument, equally proof against fear, generosity, and delicacy, would have been tiresome, but for the ludicrous tinge of a pedantry, partly scholastic, partly military, and partly national;—and the wild figures, among whom he is placed, show off well his regulated vices, and his mechanical virtues. His merit is increased by his originality. In ordinary novels, high personal courage and a strict adherence to whatever may have been laid down as a point of honour, are almost entirely confined to the characters that are intended to be amiable, or to those that, however unamiable, possess a certain lofty and satanic ferocity—to those whom we intended to love or fear—to the Æneas or the Mezentius. In Dugald Dalgetty we find cool intrepidity arising from long familiarity with danger, and habitual adherence to his own point of honour (as is often the case in real

life, and so seldom in fiction), with a calculating, sordid disposition—qualities that, instead of love or fear, excite contempt. The escape from Inverary, with all its improbabilities, is among the splendid patches we have alluded to. Another is the battle of Inverlochy, with the gradual approach of Montrose's army that precedes, and the contest over the body of the Knight of Ardenvohr, that concludes it. Allan M'Aulay and MacEagh would have been fine characters in a poem: we are not sure whether their features are not exaggerated in what purports to be a representation of real events."—*Quarterly Review*, No. LI.

—

Characters, Incidents, and Descriptions.

340. Allan M'Aulay, in seating his guests, drags Anderson to the upper end of the table, and thrusts Dalgetty to the bottom. Provides his candlesticks for the wager, but refuses to receive the penalty of failure.—ch. iv. His early history.—ch. v. Falls down in a fit, and is soothed by Annot Lyle playing on the harp. Offers her a casket, from which she selects a ring with a death's head and crossed daggers. His mysterious conversation with Lord Menteith.—ch. vi. Meets Ranald disguised as an Islesman, and enters into a mystical colloquy with him.—ch. xvii. Remonstrates with him for attacking Sir Duncan Campbell, and wounds him severely in a close and furious

combat.—ch. xix. Reproaches Annot Lyle with her love for Menteith, and warns her of the consequences to Menteith and herself.—ch. xx. Hastens back from an expedition on hearing of Menteith's approaching marriage, and challenges him to single combat; and, on his refusal to fight, wounds him severely with his dagger; after which he escapes, and flings the bloody weapon upon the table of Argyle's Council Chamber. His subsequent fate unknown.—ch. xxiii.

341. Angus M'Aulay arranges for the bestowal of his numerous guests as they arrive.—ch. vi. Announces to Sir Duncan Campbell that his homeward escort was ready, which was taken as a great affront.—ch. x. Indignant at the news of Annot Lyle's approaching marriage to Menteith.—ch. xxiii.

342. Annot Lyle, "the fairy queen of song and minstrelsy," supposed to be descended from the Children of the Mist. Her early history.—ch. v. Selects a ring of ill omen from the casket offered to her by Allan.—ch. vi. Introduced to Sir Duncan Campbell.—ch. ix. Receives a declaration of love from Allan.—ch. xx. Fetched by Dalgetty to visit Sir Duncan Campbell, after he has been wounded, when Ranald discloses that she is Sir Duncan's daughter.—ch. xxi. Married to Lord Menteith.—ch. xxiii.

343. Auchenbreck, in command under Argyle at Inverlochy.—ch. xviii.

344. The Duke of Argyle (MacCallum More)

gives audience to Dalgetty, and puts him into close confinement.—ch. xii. Visits him in the dungeon under the disguise of a servant, and after a parley with him and Ranald MacEagh, is detected by Dalgetty, and secured after being compelled to sign two passports for the prisoners.—ch. xiii. After his defeat at Tippermuir and Aberdeen; he throws up his commission, and returns to Inverary. "It is a far cry to Lochow!"—ch. xv. Holds a council of war with Ardenvohr and Auchenbreck at the Castle of Inverlochy, and is urged by them, as he was disabled, to embark on board a galley on the lake from which he could see the battle.—ch. xviii.

345. "Bows and arrows! ha! ha! ha! have we Robin Hood and Little John back again?"—ch. xiv.

346. Colkilto, commander of an Irish brigade at the battle of Tippermuir.—ch. xv.

347. Children of the Mist at feud with the clan of M'Aulay.—ch. vi.

348. Sir Duncan Campbell comes on an embassy from Argyle to the clans assembled at Darlinvarach. —ch. viii. Vainly tries to dissuade Menteith and Allan from joining the enterprise; and is powerfully affected by the sight of Annot Lyle, and by her ballad.—ch. ix. Left to command the forces at Inverlochy, with his kinsman Auchenbreck, when Argyle retired to a galley on the lake.—ch. xviii. Being called upon to surrender by Dalgetty, he fires a pistol, which kills Gustavus, and he is himself cut down by Ranald.—ch. xix. Informed by Ranald that

Annot Lyle is his daughter.—ch. xxi. Consents to her immediate marriage with Menteith, and dies soon after the marriage.—ch. xxiii.

349. Dunniewassel, a clansman of superior rank, who escorted Dalgetty from Ardenvohr to Inverary.—ch. xi.

350. Donald Cook, servant at Darnlinvarach, reproved by Allan for giving dishonourable advice to his brother.—ch. iv.

351. Drummond-einoch, slain by MacEagh.—*v.* Introduction.

352. Darnlinvarach, mustering of the clans.—ch. vii.

353. Dugald Dalgetty, of Drumthwacket, "Rittmaster under that invincible monarch, the bulwark of the Protestant Faith, and the terror of Austria, Gustavus the Victorious." Joins Lord Menteith, and gives some account of his past services.—ch. ii. His objections to serve under Montrose removed by Anderson.—ch. iii. Resents Allan's violence and is thrown down by him, when he draws his sword, but is restrained by Menteith.—ch. iv. Appointed to accompany Sir Duncan Campbell, and arrange the terms of the Highland armistice.—ch. viii. Criticises the defences of Ardenvohr.; and is seized and put into a boat by the Highlanders, regardless of his anxiety about Gustavus. "Hout! its a' about her horse, ta useless baste!"—ch. x. Dines with Sir Duncan and Lady Campbell, and the Chaplain, whom he offends by his coarse allusions, and the next day

sets out for Inverary, under a strong escort.—ch. xi. Uneasy at the sight of the gibbets and block at Inverary. Passes through the anterooms to the Presence Chamber of Argyle, who threatens him with instant execution ("a high gallows and a short shrift"); but, at the intercession of his Council, orders him to be put into confinement until the arrival of Sir Duncan.—ch. xii. Finds Ranald Mac Eagh in his dungeon, and is visited by Argyle in disguise, whom he detects, and binds fast, while he and Ranald make their escape.—ch. xiii. He passes through the Chapel, and compliments the Preacher for his sermon (who thereupon orders his horse for him), and gets clear of the Castle by virtue of the passport which he had compelled Argyle to give him. They strike off towards the dwellings of the Children of the Mist, pursued by the troops of Argyle, assisted by bloodhounds, when he is wounded by a musket-ball, and carried off to be nursed by the daughters of the Mist.—ch. xiv. Visits Montrose at night with Ranald, whom he recommends as a guide.—ch. xvi. Rescues Ranald from being slain by Allan, and is knighted by Montrose, who presents him with his own charger, "Loyalty's Reward."—ch. xix. Fetches Annot Lyle, and causes Ranald also to be brought to Sir Duncan's room.—ch. xxi. Accepts a dress from Menteith in which to attend his wedding, and fortunately advises him to be married in a suit of armour. —ch. xxiii. Finally joins the Covenanters as Major

in Kirk's own regiment, and recovers Drumthwacket by marrying the widow of the Aberdeenshire Covenanter who had taken possession of it.

["Dugald Dalgetty was placed by acclamation in the same rank with Bailie Nichol Jarvie."—*Lockhart.*

["Dugald Dalgetty is, perhaps, the best drawn character in the legend."—*Quarterly Review,* No. XXVI.]

354. Escape of Dalgetty and Ranald from Inverary, and the repulse of the pursuers.—ch. xiv.

355. Evan Dhu of Lochiel. "I have come from my lakes as a stream descends from the hills, not to turn again, but to accomplish my course."—ch. vii.

356. The Fiery Cross dispatched through the vassals of the chiefs of Glengarry, Keppoch and Lochiel.—ch. xviii.

357. Gustavus, the war-horse of Dugald Dalgetty. "It is my custom, my friends, to see Gustavus (for so I have called him after my invincible master) accommodated myself; we are old friends and fellow-travellers; and as I often need the use of his legs, I always lend him in my turn the service of my tongue, to call for whatever he has occasion for."—ch. iv. Shot by Sir Duncan Campbell at the battle of Inverlochy.—ch. xix.

358. Mr. Graneangowl, the Presbyterian chaplain, distressed at Dalgetty's free conversation at Sir Duncan Campbell's table.—ch. xi. Assists him unwittingly in his escape from Inverary.—ch. xiv.

359. Gillespie Grumach, or the Grim, the nick-

name of the Duke of Argyle, from the cast in his eye.—ch. xii.

360. Sir Christopher Hall, from Cumberland, guest at Darnlinvarach Castle.—ch. iv.

361. Hector of the Mist slain by Allan.—ch. v.

362. Inverlochy, the scene of a battle between Montrose and Argyle.—ch. xix.

363. Kenneth, the grandson of Ranald MacEagh, in attendance upon Dalgetty.—ch. xvii. Sent forth by the dying Ranald in pursuit of Allan M'Aulay.—ch. xxii.

364. Lord Kilpont slain by James Steward of Ardvoirlich for rejecting the proposal to assassinate Montrose.—*v*. Introduction.

365. Loch Fine and Duniquoich.—ch. xi. Loch Dochart, Loch Awe, and Ben Cruachan.—ch. xvii.

266. Lorimer, the chamberlain at Ardenvohr, explains to Dalgetty the sad anniversary which they were preparing to celebrate.—ch. xi.

367. The Earl of Menteith and his companions joined by Dalgetty on their journey to the Highlands.—ch. ii. Entertained at Darnlinvarach.—ch. iv. Relates the early history of Allan and the children of the Mist.—ch. v. Slew the standard bearer of Argyle at the battle of Inverlochy. Confesses to Montrose his attachment to Annot Lyle, whom, however, he cannot think of marrying by reason of the uncertainty of her birth.—ch. xx. Present at the disclosure of her birth by Ranald.—ch. xxi. Escapes death from the dagger of Allan, from having adopted

the suggestion of Dalgetty, that he should be arrayed for the marriage in a suit of armour.—ch. xxiii.

["Menteith is in perfect good taste, but too unambitious a character to give scope for much praise or blame."—*Quarterly Review*, No. XXVI.]

368. Sir Miles Musgrave, from Cumberland, the party to the wager with Augus M'Aulay.—ch. iv.

369. M'Ilduy, chief of the Camerons, brings intelligence to Montrose that Argyle is moving with a large force upon Inverlochy.—ch. xviii.

370. The Earl of Montrose, "the inveterate and hereditary foe of the Marquis of Argyle," travels under the name of Anderson, in attendance on Lord Menteith.—ch. iii. Discovered by Allan to be James Graham, Earl of Montrose, with a royal commission to take the command, which at once quells the disputes of the rival chiefs.—ch. vii. His description. Gives audience to Sir Duncan Campbell, on an embassy from Argyle.—ch. viii. Gains a victory at Tippermuir, and again under the walls of Aberdeen.—ch. xv. His dream. Visited at night by Dalgetty and Ranald Mac Eagh, whom he determines to employ as a guide "through the skirts of Strath-Fillan."—ch. xvi. Leads his troops through the passes, and thence retires before a superior force to the dusky and impenetrable mountains of Lochaber.—ch. xvii. Interferes between Allan and Dalgetty, and knights the latter on the battle-field after the victory of Inverlochy, presenting him also with his own charger.—ch. xix. Discusses with

Lord Menteith his proposed union with Annot Lyle. —ch. xxii.

["The character of Montrose seems hardly to have been treated so fully as the subject merited."—*Lockhart.*]

["History has shed a light over the disastrous heroism of Montrose (as disastrous to his country as it was glorious to himself), which debarred our Author from individualizing him by a nice selection and compensation of qualities. The opportunities, however, which he had, he has used successfully, and mixed well, with his general panegyric, the alloy of personal motives, which may be supposed to have produced the memorable invasion of Argyleshire."—*Quar. Rev.* No. XXVI.]

371. Prelatists and Presbyterians during the Civil War.—ch. i.

372. Ranald MacEagh, chief of the Children of the Mist, found by Dalgetty in the dungeon at Inverary, communicates to him the secret of Annot Lyle's preservation, and holds the Duke of Argyle firmly in his grasp while Dalgetty gets the blank passports for the duke's signature.—ch. xiii. Guides Dalgetty towards the stronghold of the Children of the Mist, and successfully repels the pursuers.—ch. xiv. Accompanies Dalgetty in his midnight visit to the tent of Montrose.—ch. xvi. Disguised as an Islesman he enters into a mystical conference with Allan M'Aulay.—ch. xvii. Cuts down Sir Duncan Campbell in the fight at Inverlochy, and is himself

severely wounded by Allan, but his life is saved by the intervention of Dalgetty.—ch. xix. Is carried, at his earnest request, to the tent of Sir Duncan Campbell, where he announces himself as the man who had fired his castle, and murdered his children, and finally tells him that Annot Lyle is his daughter. —ch. xxi. Sends his grandson, Kenneth, to spread abroad the tidings of Annot Lyle's recognition and approaching marriage with Menteith (in order to exasperate Allan), and exhorts him to undying persecution of the enemies of the children of the Mist. His death.—ch. xxii.

373. Strathfillan traversed by the army of Montrose.—ch. xvii.

374. Serjeant More M'Alpin's conversation and recollections supplied many facts for the *Legend of Montrose*.—*v*. Introduction.

375. Soldiers of fortune, who furnished hints for the character of Dalgetty.—*v*. Introduction.

376. Tippermuir, the scene of Montrose's victory over the Covenanters, by which he became master of Perth.—ch. xv.

377. Vich Alister More, the patronymic of Mac Donnell, of Glengarry, the Lord of the Isles.—ch. vii.

378. The wager decided. "The Laird swore that he had mair candlesticks and better candlesticks in his ain castle at hame, than were ever lighted in a Hall in Cumberland."—ch. iv.

379. Warfare among the Highlanders and Lowlanders in the seventeenth century.—ch. xv.

IVANHOE.

(Published anonymously in 1819.*)*

—

"In comparing this work with the former productions of the same master-hand, it is impossible not to feel that we are passing in a good degree from the reign of nature and reality to that of fancy and romance, and exchanging for scenes of wonder and curiosity those more homefelt sympathies and deeper touches of delight, that can only be excited by the people among whom we live, and the objects that are constantly around us. A far greater proportion of the work is accordingly made up of splendid descriptions of arms and dresses—moated and massive castles—tournaments of mailed champions—solemn feasts—formal courtesies, and other matters of external and visible presentment, that are only entitled to such distinctions as connected with the older times, and novel by virtue of their antiquity, while the interest of the story is maintained far more by surprising adventures and extraordinary situations, the startling effect of exaggerated sentiments, and the strong contrast of exaggerated characters, than by the sober charms of truth and reality—the exquisite

representation of scenes with which we are familiar, or the skilful development of affections which we have often experienced. These bright lights and deep shadows—this succession of brilliant pictures addressed as often to the eye as to the imagination, and oftener to the imagination than the heart—this preference of striking generalities to homely details, all belong more properly to the province of poetry than of prose,—and *Ivanhoe*, accordingly, seems to us much more akin to the most splendid of modern poems than to the most interesting of modern novels, and savours much more of the Author of *Marmion* or *The Lady of the Lake*, than of that of *Waverley* or *Old Mortality*.—It is a splendid poem, and contains matter enough for six good tragedies."—*Edinburgh Review*, No. LXV.

"THE TOURNAMENT.—Perhaps the scene that bears this examination worst, is the Tournament. Our first objection to it is, that it is managed in what we should almost call a childish way, with a profusion of success, first on the side of the challengers, and then on that of the hero, so glaringly improbable, as to destroy the reality produced by the general minuteness of description. We almost tremble when we presume to add a doubt of the accuracy of some of the details. * * * * * We object, indeed, generally to our Author's representation of a Tournament as a personal contest, in which one knight was to be declared conqueror and the other conquered. Our ancestors seem to have considered

it as a knightly game, in which the antagonists might mutually show their address, and which did not imply a victory or defeat in either. * * * The storming of Front-de-Bœuf's castle is the most striking scene in the whole work. Every reader must have felt the peculiar vividness with which the first assault is painted. * * * * Rebecca's description unites all these merits in a higher degree than any that we remember. The objects are interesting and perfectly new. The previous detail, and Ivanhoe's explanations, make them intelligible, and enable us to infer the progress of events; and her wonder, her horror, and intense anxiety, are exactly the feelings which we should expect to feel ourselves, if exposed, for the first time, to such scenes as inactive spectators. We think that, in her place, we should have seen the same sights, heard the same sounds, drawn the same inferences, and felt the same emotions. And our perfect sympathy produces its usual effect, of making us fancy ourselves, as we read, in her situation."—*Quarterly Review*, No. LI.

"Next comes the splendid masque of *Ivanhoe*. Of all our Author's works, this is formed of the most peculiar materials. Kings, crusaders, knights and outlaws, Cœur de Lion, and the Templars, and Robin Hood, and Friar Tuck, and the Forest of Sherwood, the names, and the times, and the scenes which are entwined with our earliest and dearest recollections, but which we never hoped again to meet with in serious narrative, become as familiar in

our mouths as household terms. Names coupled with such associations would be interesting however trivial the actions in which they were engaged, and they are used as profusely as they are collected. We have the public and private life of our Saxon and of our Norman ancestors, the domestic meal, the formal banquet, the tournament in both its forms, the storm of a baronial castle, the solemn trial, and the judicial combat. These are among the scenes immediately before us, and, as we pass through them, views perpetually open on each side of our path that show the contemporary state of Europe and Asia, with glimpses of Palestine, and Saladin, and the Crusaders in the distance."—*Senior*.

"Old Isaac and his child Rebecca are the two best drawn, and certainly the worst used characters in the novel. Nothing has yet been done by the Author, which better proves his quick eye and true feeling, directing him among the variety of things properly belonging to a particular period and place, to seize on the circumstances that are calculated to tell the most in description. The state of the Jews in England, at the epoch of this story, might, in the crowd of historical features, have escaped an ordinary collector of materials for a work of this nature; yet no circumstance, proper to the time, is so pregnant with the elements of effect. Their wealth contrasted strikingly with their disgraced and afflicted condition; their ample means of enjoyment were cramped into the secret but luxurious decorations of the inmost

chambers of their dark abodes; while blows, robberies, indignities and cruelties of every description constantly pursued them abroad. Their admission to kings and princes on those terms of familiarity which are readily granted by the great to such as can supply the wants of their extravagance—coupled with the terror in which they were constantly held by the rapacity, greed, and lawless ferocity of all who had power—their humility, fear, dejection, and self-abasement, prostrating them at the feet of the most worthless Christian slave—yet not repressing their constancy in their faith, nor their pertinacity in over-reaching their oppressors—in short, the heroic firmness of their will, and their utter want of strength; their fidelity to the Passover, and to shekels of silver, even when held over the iron bars of the glowing furnace, which was intended to force them to a renunciation of both—afford traits and materials which demand a master to be well employed, but which furnish the finest opportunities to one who is eminently gifted.

* * * *

This, however, is after all, but fine portrait painting; yet the Jewish character has its grand and poetical aspect—its Sinai elevation—its lyrical raptures. And all these appear, in equal majesty and beauty, represented in the Jew's child, Rebecca! Though the Turk had spoiled the land, Sion's daughters still lived in her. There is, we think, exquisite art shown in the selection of a young and lovely female to

represent the noblest image of the Jewish history and qualities. A Jewish hero would have fallen before our inveterate prejudices, with which no wise Author will ever seek to cope. The girl Rebecca, on the contrary, startles none of these. She does not suggest either money bags or the Minories to break the sublime effect of her noble actions. Again, it is a fine touch of characteristic historical truth thus to confer on a Jewess that heroic character which reflects back glory from an individual to a people. The Jewish women have been always famous for their patriotic courage and religious enthusiasm. The Hebrew records commemorate their desperate services rendered to the Ark and to Israel. The Hebrew poetry is enlarged by their triumphal songs. To them even seems to have been confided the award of military fame. 'Saul,' so they sang, 'had killed his thousands, but David his *tens* of thousands!' Rebecca of York need not blush if we rank her with the antient daughters of the Tribes. That she equalled their spirit in maintaining the glory of the house of Jacob, the following passage will we think prove. In the dark dungeon of the Templars, from whence she contemplated being taken forth only to go to the stake, she thus replied to Brian de Bois-Guilbert, who was the cause of her misery, and who at once insulted her nation, and offered her certain means of escape, of which she would not avail herself. (The whole passage is too long for quotation. It will be found in Chapter xxxix., commencing with 'Thou

hast spoken of the Jew,' said Rebecca, 'as the persecution of such as thou art hast made him,' &c.)"—John Scott, in *The London Magazine.*

—

Characters, Incidents, and Descriptions.

380. Athelstane, the Unready, saved by Cedric from a wound by the lance of De Bracy.—ch. viii. Sides with the Templar against the Disinherited, being jealous of his having selected Rowena for the Queen of Love and Beauty; and is prostrated by the Black Knight on the last day of the tournament.—ch. xiii. Swallows a Karum-pie to his own share at Prince John's banquet —ch. xv. He is captured, and taken as a prisoner to Torquilstone Castle, but remains insensible to all the appeals of Cedric, as long as he is kept without his meals.—ch. xxii. He is roused to energy by De Bracy threatening to retain Rowena in captivity, and throws down his glove by way of challenge.—ch. xxviii. He is severely wounded by Bois Guilbert, and left for dead.—ch. xxxi. His corpse is conveyed to Coningsburgh Castle for interment.—ch. xxxii. During the celebration of his obsequies he rises from his bier to the consternation of those about him; offers his allegiance to King Richard, and renounces the hand of Rowena in favour of Ivanhoe.—ch. xlii.

381. Ambrose, the Monk from the Priory of Jorvaulx, comes to Front-de-Bœuf to invoke his

help for the brotherhood; and informs him of the preparations made by the besiegers of the castle. —ch. xxviii.

382. Albert Malvoisin, Preceptor of the establishment at Templestowe, is summoned to appear before the Grand Master, charged with having permitted Rebecca to be brought within the preceptory. He insinuates that Bois Guilbert is under the influence of her magical art, and is ordered to prepare the castle hall for her trial.—ch. xxxvi. Arrested for high treason by command of King Richard, and ordered for execution "ere the world be a week older."—ch. xliv.

383. Beaumanoir, Grand Master of the Templars, on arriving at Templestowe is resolved to reform the irregularities of the brethren. His description. Indignant at the perusal of the Prior's letter to the Templar. Orders Isaac to be expelled from the preceptory.—ch. xxxv. Summons the Preceptor to his presence, upbraids him with admitting Rebecca within the sacred walls, and orders her to be instantly brought to trial.—ch. xxxvi. Presides as judge at the trial, and opens the charge against her. —ch. xxxvii. Marches off his brethren of the Temple at the command of King Richard.—ch. xliv.

384. Bohun, Earl of Essex, and Lord High Constable of England, arrests Malvoisin and his brother. Relates to Ivanhoe how lightly King Richard had passed over the offence of Prince John and forgiven him.—ch. xliv.

385. The Black Knight of the Fetterlock comes unexpectedly to the succour of the Disinherited, and overthrows Front-de-Bœuf and Athelstane.—ch. xiii. Trusting to the sagacity of his horse, he is borne in the dark night to the Cell of the Clerk of Copmanhurst.—ch. xvii. Sings a "ballad composed by a Saxon glee-man, whom I knew in the Holy Land," commencing with "High deeds achieved of knightly fame."—ch. xviii. Hastens to the rescue of Cedric and his party, in company with Locksley and the Clerk of Copmanhurst.—ch. xxi. Strikes down De Bracy, and receives his surrender; and carries off Ivanhoe from the burning castle.—ch. xxxii. Starts off with Wamba for Coningsburgh, and is attacked in the forest by assassins, whom he defeats, with the help of Locksley and his outlaws, and makes himself known as King Richard. Gives Fitzurse, who alone survives, his life, upon condition of his leaving the kingdom, and never inculpating Prince John.—ch. xl. Shares the repast of the outlaws in the forest, and proceeds to Coningsburgh, where he finds preparations for the obsequies of Athelstane.—ch. xli. Makes himself known to Cedric, and reconciles him to his son, Wilfred of Ivanhoe—but leaves the Castle, suddenly, on the summons of a Jewish messenger.—ch. xlii. Reaches the lists just after the death of Bois Guilbert, and orders Bohun, Earl of Essex, to arrest Malvoisin and his brother for high treason. The Grand Master attempts to interfere,

and is ordered by the King to dissolve his chapter. —ch. xliv.

386. Cedric, the Saxon, receives Prior Aylmer and the Templar, with their retinue, at Rotherwood, in no good humour.—ch. iii. Refuses the invitation of Prince John to Ashby Castle, after the Tournament.—ch. x. Attends the banquet of the Prince on another day, and gives the health of Richard the Lion-hearted.—ch. xvi. Visits the Abbot of St. Witholds, and on his departure hurls his lance at Fangs, who is howling at the castle gate.—ch. xix. Captured by outlaws on his return to Rotherwood,—ch. xx. Separated from Rowena, attempts in vain to rouse the spirit of Athelstane by recounting Tosti's message of peace to Harold, and subsequent defeat at Stamford.—ch. xxii. By the persuasion of Wamba, he exchanges clothes with him, and attempts to pass out of the castle, but is stopped, first by Rebecca, and afterwards by Urfried.—ch. xxvii. Hears from the latter the story of her wrongs, and her determination to take vengeance on Front-de-Bœuf, which she will execute when they shall see a red flag hoisted from the eastern angle of the donjon.—ch. xxviii. Gives Gurth his freedom, and escorts Rowena to Coningsburgh.—ch. xxxii. Consents to Wilfred's marriage with Rowena.—ch. xliv.

387. The Clerk of Copmanhurst (Friar Tuck) reluctantly admits the Black Knight to his sylvan cell, and, after some comic hesitation, replaces the

trencher of pease with a venison pasty.—ch. xvii. Entertains his guest with "The Barefaced Friar."—ch. xviii. They are interrupted by Locksley, who calls upon them to assist in rescuing Cedric and his party from the castle of Front-de-Bœuf; whereupon he doffs his clerical attire, and dons "a green cassock over a black buckram doublet."—ch. xxi. Is lost during the assault, but afterwards reappears, dragging Isaac by a halter, "a captive to my sword and to my lance." He exchanges cuffs with the Black Knight, but the buffet of the knight was given with such strength and good will, that the Friar rolled head over heels upon the plain.—ch. xxxii. Comes with Locksley to the aid of the Black Knight at Wamba's winding of the bugle.—ch. xl. Gives his version of the death of Athelstane.—ch. xliii.

388. Coningsburgh Castle.—ch. xli. The scene of the funeral obsequies of Athelstane.—ch. xlii. Description.—*v.* note L.

389. Consequences of the Norman Conquest in England.—ch. i.

390. Cassilis' tyranny against a quick (*i.e.* living) man.—note to ch. xxiii.

391. Conrad Mort-Fitchet, in attendance on Beaumanoir.—ch. xxxv. Escapes arrest, from not being an English subject.—ch. xliv.

392. De Grantmesnil vanquished as much by the courtesy as by the address of the Disinherited.—ch. ix.

393. De Bracy, at the instigation of Prince John,

attempts to prick Athelstane with his lance.—ch. viii. Forms a plot for carrying off Rowena, which he discloses to Fitzurse.—ch. xvi. Procures the capture of Rowena and her escort.—ch. xx. Refuses to leave her at the mercy of Bois Guilbert or Front-de-Bœuf. —ch. xxii. Visits her in her imprisonment, and endeavours to persuade her to accept his suit as the price of the rescue of Cedric and Ivanhoe, until he is interrupted by the same bugle blast which alarmed the various other inmates of the castle.—ch. xxiv. He is severely wounded by the Black Knight, and surrenders to him.—ch. xxxi. Joins Prince John at York, and tells him that he has seen King Richard, but refuses to take part against the latter.—ch. xxxiv.

394. The Disinherited Knight gets the better of Bois Guilbert, Front-de-Bœuf, Malvoisin, De Grantmesnil, and Ralph de Viport in the passage of arms at Ashby.—ch. ix. Is presented as victor to Prince John, but declines to raise his visor, and names Rowena Queen of Love and Beauty.—ch. x. Restores the horses and armour of four of his antagonists at a moderate ransom, but refuses to exchange courtesies with Bois Guilbert, whom he defies to mortal combat. —ch. xi. Is declared victor on the last day after a severe encounter with the Templar, and, swooning at the feet of Rowena, is discovered to be Wilfred of Ivanhoe, the son of Cedric.—ch. xiii. His reception and kind treatment in his wounded state by Isaac and Rebecca.—ch. xxix. Listens to an account of

the assault upon the castle, during its progress, from the lips of Rebecca as she watches it from the window. —ch. xxx. Rescued from the burning castle by the Black Knight.—ch. xxxii. Borrows a horse from the Prior of St. Botolph, and comes up with the Black Knight just after his deliverance from the assassins. —ch. xl. He is reconciled to his father, but leaves Coningsburgh suddenly with the king on receiving a summons from a Jewish messenger.—ch. xlii. Enters the lists, as Rebecca's champion, against Bois Guilbert, but goes down, through weakness, before his lance and steed. He is, however, declared the conqueror by reason of the Templar's fall and death.—ch. xliii. Married to Rowena.—ch. xliv.

395. Aylmer, Prior of Jorvaulx Abbey, and his suite described. He applies to Gurth and Wamba for direction to Cedric's castle, and is finally conducted thither by a palmer.—ch. ii. Attends the tournament at Ashby.—ch. viii. He is brought in a prisoner after the storming of Torquilstone, and compelled to pay a ransom fixed by Isaac, who in his turn is appraised by the Prior at a thousand marks for his deliverance.—ch. xxxiii.

396. English Nation: its condition before the return of King Richard I. from captivity.—ch. viii.

397. Edith, the widow of Atheling, and mother of Althelstane, receives the guests who are come to the obsequies of her son.—ch. xlii.

398. Fitzurse dissuades Prince John from naming Rebecca the Jewess as the Queen of Love and Beauty.

—ch. ix. Suggests to Cedric at the Ashby banquet not to omit the opportunity of putting an end to unkindness between the races by naming Prince John as the noblest Norman; but he replies by drinking to the health of Richard the Lion-hearted!—ch. xv. Endeavours to reunite the scattered members of Prince John's cabal, and falls in with De Bracy, in disguise, plotting to carry off Rowena.—ch. xvi. Undertakes at Prince John's suggestion to intercept King Richard in the forest.—ch. xxxiv. He alone survives of all the assailants of the king, and is pardoned upon condition of his leaving England, and never mentioning the name of John of Anjou as connected with his felony.—ch. xl.

399. Front-de-Bœuf is worsted in a conflict with the Disinherited.—ch. ix. Visits the dungeon in which Isaac is confined, and prepares to roast him over a charcoal fire, by the help of two Saracen slaves, when he is interrupted by the blast of a bugle at the castle gate.—ch. xxiii. Receives Wamba disguised as a friar, and sends him to prepare Cedric and Athelstane for death.—ch. xxvii. Fails to recognize Cedric in the Friar's dress, and sends him with a message for help to Malvoisin's Castle. On returning to his prisoners he discovers Wamba, disguised as Cedric, and is only prevented from ordering his immediate execution by the persuasion of De Bracy.—ch. xxviii. He is visited in his sick chamber (after his wounds received in repelling the assault) by Urfried, who upbraids him with his parricide, and

having already set fire to the castle perishes with him—"the companion of thy punishment as the companion of thy guilt."—ch. xxx.

400. Gurth, the swineherd of Cedric, and his dog "Fangs," described.—ch. i. Lets out the Palmer and the Jew privately by the postern gate.—ch. vi. Is sent by the Disinherited to pay Isaac for the horse and armour supplied to him for the Tournament. Drives a hard bargain with the Jew, and receives back a larger sum from Rebecca without her father's knowledge.—ch. xi. Assailed by robbers, who deprive him of his money, but restore it to him after his successful cudgel fight with the Miller.—ch. xii. Secured by Oswald, and given up to Cedric on his return from the banquet at St. Withold's.—ch. xix. Escapes from the assailants of Cedric and Athelstane. —ch. xx. Collects a large force with Wamba, the Black Knight, Locksley, and the Friar, and demands the surrender of the prisoners with a bugle-blast.—ch. xxvi. Forgiven, and presented with his freedom by Cedric.—ch. xxxii.

401. Hubert, Locksley's competitor at the target, is never tired of boasting that his grandsire drew a good long bow at Hastings.—ch. xv.

402. Higg, son of Snell, a bed-ridden man, whom Rebecca had restored to the use of his limbs, and who is consequently produced as an evidence against her when charged with witchcraft. He conveys a message from her to her father.—ch. xxxvii.

403. Herman of Goodalricke, the fourth Pre-

ceptor, is present at the trial of Rebecca, and proposes an appeal to Bois Guilbert, to which he does not respond.—ch. xxxvii.

404. Isaac of York seeks admittance and hospitality at Rotherwood, and is admitted by the Palmer to his seat at the table.—ch. v. His dream, from which he is roused by the Palmer, who tells him of his danger, and offers to escort him to Sheffield.—ch. vi.—Takes Rebecca to the Ashby Tournament.—ch. viii. Receives from the Disinherited the value of the horse and armour with which he had supplied him.—ch. xi. Begs for the protection of Cedric, and is captured with his party by the outlaws.—ch. xx. Separated from Rebecca, and placed in a dungeon.—ch. xxii. Agrees to pay a ransom of 1000 pounds of silver to escape the death with which he is threatened, until he hears that his daughter has been given up to Bois Guilbert, when in his desperation he defies Front-de-Bœuf, who is only prevented from roasting him alive by the sound of the bugle at the castle gate.—ch. xxiii. Found by the Clerk of Copmanhurst, and dragged along by him as a captive after he had pretended to attempt his conversion. "Did I not spend the whole night in drinking to thee, and expounding of mysteries?"—ch. xxxii. Compelled to fix the ransom for the Prior of Jorvaulx to the outlaws, and also to pay his own ransom at the Prior's judgment. He then sets out, by the persuasion of the outlaw, to redeem Rebecca from the power of Bois Guilbert.—ch. xxxiii. Delivers Prior

Aylmer's letter, addressed to Bois Guilbert, into the hands of the Grand Master, who orders him to be forthwith expelled from the preceptory, and he takes refuge with Rabbi Nathan.—ch. xxxv. Receives a message from Rebecca, and determines to seek out Ivanhoe.—ch. xxxvii. Locks his daughter in his arms after her wonderful deliverance; but in vain endeavours to induce her to throw herself at the feet of her champion in gratitude for his interference.—ch. xliv.

405. Knights Templar and Knights of St. John hostile to King Richard.—ch. viii.

406. Norman cruelties in the reign of King Stephen.—ch. xxiv.

407. Northallerton. Battle fought there upon the day of the Holy Standard.—ch. v.

408. Brian de Bois Guilbert, the Templar, discourses with Prior Aylmer about the beauty of the Lady Rowena on their way to Rotherwood.—ch. ii. Unhorsed by the Disinherited at the Ashby tournament.—ch. ix. Discloses to De Bracy his designs upon Rebecca.—ch. xxii. Visits her in her prison chamber, but is repelled in his advances by her threat of leaping from the battlements, when he is interrupted by the bugle blast.—ch. xxv. He is the only one of the knights able to read Gurth's message or to write the answer.—ch. xxvi. Escapes from the burning castle, carrying Rebecca with him on his horse, to the preceptory of Templestowe.—ch. xxxii. Conveys a scroll to her as she passes up the judgment

hall, bidding her demand a champion.—ch. xxxvi. He is compelled by Malvoisin to accept the challenge, and be the champion of the order against her. Visits her after the trial, and in vain endeavours to prevail upon her to purchase her safety by accepting him.—ch. xxxviii. Tries without success to persuade her to mount behind him, and escape through the lists. He then goes forth to meet Ivanhoe, and falls dead to the earth, "a victim to his own contending passions."—ch. xlii.

409. Persecution of the Jews under the Norman kings.—ch. vi.

410. Passage of arms at Ashby de la Zouch.—ch. viii., ix. and xiii.

411. Prince John, at Ashby de la Zouch, insults Cedric and his party by trying to make room among them for Isaac and Rebecca; and rewards Wamba's ready wit by a couple of gold pieces from Isaac's pouch.—ch. viii. Salutes the Disinherited Knight as victor, and in vain suggests the Lady Alicia de Waldemar as Queen of Love and Beauty.—ch. x. Alarmed by the news of King Richard's return ("Take heed to yourself, for the devil is unchained!") he concludes the tournament hastily with a shooting at the target.—ch. xiv. Holds revelry in the Castle of York, when De Bracy brings tidings of King Richard. He conceives the design of getting rid of his brother by assassination or captivity, and sends parties in pursuit of him. Suspicious alike of Fitzurse and De Bracy, he plays the one against the

[illegible].—ch. xxxiv. [illegible] by the king.—ch. xlv.

413. Rotherwood. [illegible] for Cedric's supper.—ch. ii.

414. Ralph de Vipont, [illegible] severely wounded from the lance after his encounter with the Disinherited.—ch. iv.

414. Rabbi Ben Samuel, a Jewish physician, in company with Isaac when he received the message from Rebecca.—ch. xxxvii.

415. Rabbi Nathan offers hospitality to Isaac on his way to Templestowe.—ch. xxxv.

416. The Lady Rowena enters Cedric's hall at supper time. "Here, at least, the descendant of Alfred still reigns a princess."—ch. iv. Offers to pledge name and fame that Ivanhoe will meet the Templar.—ch. v. Sends for the palmer, and questions him about Ivanhoe.—ch. vi. Refuses to attend Prince John's banquet, and resolves to take refuge in a convent rather than share a throne with Athelstane.—ch. xix. Captured in the forest.—ch. xx. Separated from Cedric and Athelstane.—ch. xxii. Rejects De Bracy's advances, but is deeply moved by the danger of Cedric and Ivanhoe.—ch. xxiv. Is finally united to Ivanhoe, and receives a visit from Rebecca before the latter leaves England.—ch. xliv.

417. Stephen de Martival, one of the marshals of the field at Ashby.—ch. x.

418. Scathlock, the miller, winds a blast on the bugle, to draw off the outlaws from their revelries in

the presence of King Richard by a false alarm.—ch. xli.

419. The Palmer directs the Prior and Templar to Cedric's castle, and enters with them.—ch. ii. Bears testimony to the prowess of Ivanhoe against the Templars at the tournament of St. John d'Acre, and offers a pledge that Ivanhoe will meet Bois Guilbert on his return from Palestine.—ch. v. Attends upon the Lady Rowena, and afterwards warns Isaac of danger, and accompanies him to Sheffield.—ch. vi. Henceforth he appears as *Desdichado*, signifying Disinherited, *q.v.*

420. Rebecca first appears at Ashby de la Zouch. — ch. viii. Returns to Gurth a purse of gold, instead of what he had brought her father.—ch. xi. Captured with her father by a band of outlaws, although under the escort of Cedric and Athelstane.—ch. xx. Finds Dame Urfried in her chamber, learns her history, and is left to conclude what her own fate will be. She resists the advances of Bois Guilbert by threatening to throw herself from the battlements, until their interview is interrupted by the bugle blast.—ch. xxvi. Tries in vain to induce Cedric, who is disguised as a friar, to visit Ivanhoe.—ch. xxvii. Account of Ivanhoe's reception and treatment, when wounded, by Rebecca.—ch. xxix. Describes to Ivanhoe, while he lies on his couch, the assault on the castle, as she views it from a lattice window.—ch. xxx.

[We know no passage in epic or dramatic poetry

more full of life, interest, and energy, than the magnificent descriptive dialogue which ensues."—*Edinburgh Review*, LXV.]

She is borne off by the Templar in spite of Athelstane's attempt to rescue her.—ch. xxxii. Brought to the hall of the Preceptory to be tried as a witch.—ch. xxxvi. After several witnesses had been brought against her, she appeals to Bois Guilbert, who only replies, "The scroll! the scroll!" upon which she demands a champion in compliance with a suggestion which had been conveyed to her on a slip of parchment by an unknown hand, as she passed up the hall.—ch. xxxvii. Sends Higg as a messenger to her father, entreating him to find a champion for her against the Templar.—ch. xxxviii. Rejects all the proposals of Bois Guilbert for her escape, and accepts Ivanhoe for her champion.—ch. xliii. After her acquittal and release, seeks an interview with Rowena before quitting England, and, through her, conveys her thanks to Ivanhoe, whom she will not trust herself to see.—ch. xliv.

421. The Trysting Tree in the Hart-hill walk.—ch. xxxii.

422. The Target.—ch. xiv.

423. Dame Urfried (Ulrica) relates her sad history to Rebecca.—ch. xxv. Makes herself known to Cedric, and her determination to avenge her wrongs.—ch. xxviii. Intrusted with the care of Ivanhoe, which she devolves upon Rebecca during the assault.—ch. xxix. Visits Front de Bœuf after he is wounded,

and upbraids him with his sins, while the fire, which she has kindled, is rapidly advancing.—ch. xxxi. Her death song.—ch. xxxii.

424. William, the Wyvil, one of the marshals of the field at Ashby.—ch. x.

425. Wamba, the Witless, the thrall of Cedric.—ch. i. Exculpates Gurth and Fangs before their master.—ch. iv. Opposes a shield of brawn to the beard of the Jew at the opening of the Tournament. —ch. viii. Escapes from the night attack on Cedric and his party.—ch. xx. Trusses the points for the Friar, as he changes his grey gown for a green cassock.—ch. xxi. Consents to don the Friar's clerical frock, and to enter the castle as a confessor to attend upon the prisoners under sentence.—ch. xxvi. By Front de Bœuf's direction he visits the prisoners, where he makes himself known to Cedric, and persuades him to change clothes with him. and attempt to escape.—ch. xxvii. Travels towards Coningsburgh with the Black Knight, and at a critical moment winds the bugle, which brings Locksley and his foresters to their aid.—ch. xl.

426. The Yeoman Archer at the passage of arms irritates Prince John by his applause of Cedric's check to De Bracy. "A woodman's mark and at woodman's distance I can hit," answered the yeoman. "And Wat Tyrrel's mark at a hundred yards," said a voice from behind.—ch. vii. Gains the prize for archery, and, announcing himself as Locksley, declines to take service under Prince John.

—ch. xiv. Meets with Gurth and Wamba in the forest after Cedric and his party had been taken prisoners.—ch. xx. Comes to the aid of the Black Knight upon Wamba winding the horn, and reveals himself as Robin Hood.—ch. xl.

427. Sir Philip Malvoisin vanquished by the Disinherited.—ch. ix.

THE MONASTERY.

—

(Published anonymously in 1820.)

"We do not think the White Lady, and the other supernatural agency, the worst blemish of *The Monastery*. On the contrary, the first apparition of the spirit by her lonely fountain (though borrowed from Lord Byron's Witch of the Alps in *Manfred)*, as well as the effect of the interview on the mind of the young aspirant to whom she reveals herself, have always appeared to us to be very beautifully imagined. But we must confess, that their descent into an alabaster cavern, and the seizure of a stolen Bible from an altar blazing with cold flames, is a fiction of a more ignoble stock, and looks very like an unlucky combination of a French fairy tale, and a dull German romance. The Euphuist too, Sir Piercie Shafton, is a mere nuisance throughout; nor can we remember any incident in an unsuccessful farce more utterly absurd and pitiable than the remembrance of tailorship that is supposed to be conjured up in the mind of this chivalrous person, by the presentment of the fairy's bodkin to his eye. There is something ineffably poor at once, and

extravagant, in the idea of a solid silver implement being taken from the hair of a spiritual and shadowy being, for the sage purpose of making an earthly coxcomb angry to no end; while our delight at this happy imagination is not a little heightened by reflecting, that it is all the time utterly unintelligible how the mere exhibition of a lady's bodkin should remind any man of a tailor in his pedigree, or be thought to import such a disclosure to the spectators. But, notwithstanding their gross faults, and the general flatness of the monkish parts—including that of the sub-prior, which is a failure in spite of considerable labour—it would be absurd to rank this with common novels, or even to exclude it from the file of the author's characteristic productions. It has both humour, and fancy, and pathos enough to maintain its title to such a distinction. The aspiring temper of Albert Glendinning, the rustic establishment at Glendearg, the picture of Christie of Clinthill, and, above all, the scenes at the castle of Avenel, are all touched with the hand of the master. Julian's dialogue, or soliloquy rather, to his hawk, in presence of his paramour, with its accompaniments and sequel, is as powerful as any thing the author has produced; and the tragic and historical scenes that lead to the conclusion are also, for the most part, excellent. It is a work, in short, which pleases more upon a second reading than a first; as we not only pass over the Euphuist, and other dull passages, but, being aware of its defects, no longer feel the

disappointment and provocation which are apt, on their first excitement, to make us unjust to its real merits."—*Edinburgh Review*, No. LXXIII.

"Without disputing the general verdict which places the *Monastery* below the rest of our author's works, we shall endeavour to ascertain the grounds on which it may be supposed to be founded. We believe the principal deficiency lies in, what is usually our author's principal excellence, the female characters. In general, his men add to the boldness and animation of the scene, but his women support almost all its interest. * * * But our author has in the *Monastery* neglected the power of representing the female character which he possesses so eminently, and in general uses so liberally. The heroine is milk and water, or any thing still more insipid. Dame Glendinning and Sibbie are the common furniture of a farm-house, and Mysie Happer and poor Catherine, though beautiful, are mere sketches. The deficiency might have been supplied by the skilful complication and disentanglement of a well-constructed plot. But all that resembles a plot is the union of Halbert Glendinning and his demure pale-faced love—and that is effected by mere accident, his introduction to Murray, and Murray's unforeseen march to Kennaquhair. And yet no reader can doubt the genuineness of the *Monastery*. 'Many men, many women, and many children' might have avoided its faults—but we know no man or woman, besides 'the author of *Waverley*,' who

could have painted the scene which follows the entrance of Halbert and Henry Warden into the castle of Avenel, the meeting between Warden and Eustace, or Halbert's ride to the scene where the battle was fought."—*Senior*.

"Whether haste or exhaustion be the cause we do not know, and shall not speculate; but we confess we felt mortified in reading this work, which we did rather later than everybody else, and with a determination to find, if possible, the general opinion of its inferiority a mere blunder. * * * Yet is *The Monastery* still a delightful book to read, for the Master's hand is visible in it; but it has not left its usual distinct traces. * * * We are bound, however, shortly to justify our fault-finding, and this we shall do principally by referring to the ill-conducted, supernatural machinery of the novel, which so ill assorts with the place, time, and characters of the fiction. The idea of raising a spirit to deliver a bodkin as a taunt on the sartorial ancestry of Sir Piercie Shafton, is really too much for criticism. Was the Author serious or joking when he devised this incident? It is impossible to consider it but as the entire suspension of his taste and judgment. Eustace and his Abbot vindicate the genius of the Author: they are both excellent sketches; but the former, though powerfully done, is too *modern* in his intellect. The adventures of the night passed by Halbert Glendinning in the tower of Julian Avenel, with all the family incidents that took place in his

hall, are worthy of the best moods of this novelist. Here he is himself again; and if he had chosen to follow up his commenced portrait of Catherine, we might have had one of the finest of his female creations. But a few hasty sketches are all he has given to her, which only serve to show what his genius is able to do, and what in carelessness he dares venture to offer. The incident of the duel between Halbert and the Euphuist, we think a complete failure; it is at once extravagant and powerless, two very bad faults to come together. The contrasted characters of the two brothers, Edward and Halbert, are beautifully conceived, but executed in a very slovenly imperfect way. Mary Avenel is also too shadowy and unsubstantial; but she is a gentle and a graceful shade—rendered substantial, she would probably be one of our principal favourites among this Author's female collection. Mysie Happer is too good for the Euphuist, Sir Piercie, who is not half so clever as Lilly's Euphues, the 'young gentleman who dwelt in Athens.' The following description, which the latter gives of himself, will prove that there was much more in him than in the tailor's grandson. 'Being demanded of one, what countryman he was, he answered, what countryman am I not? If I be in Crete, I can lie; if in Greece, I can shift; if in Italy, I can court. If thou aske whose son I am, I aske thee whose son I am not? I can carouse with Alexander; abstain with Romulus; eat with the Epicure; fast with the Stoicke; sleep with

Endymion; watch with Chrysippus—using these speeches, and other like.'—*(Euphues and his England.)*"—John Scott in the *London Magazine.*

—

Characters, Incidents, and Descriptions.

428. The Lady Alice of Avenel, after the death of her husband, takes refuge with Martin, the old shepherd, and his wife, until they are no longer able to support themselves or her; and they all seek hospitality at Dame Glendinning's.—c. iii. She is in the habit of reading passages from a thick-clasped volume, when the gates are closed for the night, to the assembled household.—ch. iv. She is visited by Philip the Sacristan in her last illness.—ch. v. Expires before Father Eustace reaches her chamber. —ch. viii.

429. Avenel Castle described (most nearly resembling Lockside tower in Yetholme Loch.)—ch. xxiii.

430. Bolton, in command of a detachment of English soldiers, receives the submission of Elspeth Brydone, and gives one of her boys an embroidered cross from his barret-cap, the sight of which would free her from the English foragers.—ch. ii. Is challenged by Halbert to single combat, which is stopped by Sir John Foster.—ch. xxxvi.

431. The battle-field near the Halidome.—ch. xxxvi.

432. Serjeant Brittson left in charge of the tower of Glendearg by Bolton.—ch. ii.

433. Corri-nan-shian, the scene of the interviews between Halbert Glendinning and the White Lady of Avenel.—ch. xi., xvii.

434. Captain Clutterbuck entertains the Benedictine Monk at the George Inn, Kennaquhair, and assists him in his search for "the mouldering dust of a human heart closed in an inner case of porphyry" among the ruins of the abbey. Receives from him a packet of papers, which Captain Clutterbuck transmits to the author of *Waverley*, who founds thereon his tales of the *Monastery* and the *Abbot*.—*v.* Introductory epistle.

435. Catherine of Newport, the paramour of Julian Avenel, at the supper table, when Warden and Halbert are admitted into the castle.—ch. xxiv. Falls down in a fainting fit under the violence of Julian Avenel.—ch. xxv. Dies in embracing his dead body on the battle-field.—ch. xxxvi.

436. Christie of the Clint-hill (the henchman of Julian Avenel) arrives at Glendearg after the death of the Lady of Avenel, and sends a message through the sub-prior, whom he threatens with violence, that Julian Avenel intends to hold the funeral feast at the convent.—ch. ix. Surrenders himself up as the murderer of Eustace, and is ordered for execution, which is only stayed by the appearance of the latter unhurt. He declares that he had been interrupted in his purpose by a woman in white.—ch. x. Intro-

duces Sir Piercie Shalfton at Glendearg for shelter and concealment.—ch. xiv. Overtakes Halbert and Warden in their way to the castle of Avenel.—ch. xxiv. Arrives at Glendearg with his prisoner Warden, and assures the inmates of the safety of Halbert, whom they were lamenting as dead.—ch. xxx. Escorts Eustace and his company from Glendearg to the Monastery.—ch. xxxiii. Sent by Eustace in pursuit of Sir Piercie.—ch. xxxiv. Is slain with Julian Avenel.—ch. xxxvi.

437. Dan of the Howlet-hirst, one of the retainers of Julian Avenel.—ch. xxx., xxxii.

438. Elspeth Brydone, widow of Simon Glendinning, meets Bolton and his detachment, holding one of her two sons in each hand, and makes submission. —ch. ii. Receives the Lady of Avenel and her child at Glendearg.—ch. iii. Relates her experience of an All-Hallow's Eve, when she saw the spirit of her future husband.—ch. iv. Informs the sacristan of the Lady of Avenel's reading a mysterious volume, which she fetches and delivers to him.—ch. v. Informs Father Eustace of the book having been brought back by a figure in white.—ch. viii. Receives Hob Miller and his daughter at Glendearg, and speculates on a match between Mysie Happer and Halbert.—ch. xiii.

439. Edward Glendinning resists the sub-prior's arguments in favour of his taking holy orders, and devotes himself to Mary Avenel in their united studies.—ch. xi. Tries without success to win the

confidence of his brother Halbert.—ch. xx. Mounts guard over Sir Piercie, who is charged with the murder of Halbert, and summons the neighbours to his aid.—ch. xxvi. Confessed to Father Eustace his love for Mary, and jealousy of Halbert, over whose reported death he had secretly exulted. Relates also his vision of the White Lady at the glen, and resolves forthwith to put himself beyond temptation by joining the Brotherhood at St. Mary's.—ch. xxxii. Learns, with dismay, from Eustace that Murray intends to bestow the hand of Mary upon Halbert; and retires to the tower of Glendearg.—ch. xxxvii.

440. The tower of Glendearg (the Red Valley) with its surrounding scenery and superstitions described.—ch. ii.

441. Simon Glendinning, of the tower of Glendearg, slain at the battle of Pinkie, leaving a widow and two sons.—ch. ii.

442. Hob Miller pulls the Sacristan out of the stream.—ch. vii. Visits Dame Glendinning with his daughter Mysie.—ch. xiii.

443. Halbert Glendinning, impatient of Mary Avenel's apparent preference for Edward, summons the White Lady to his aid.—ch. xi. They descend together into the earth to recover the lost volume of Mary Avenel. After failure at first, he strips his arm, snatches the book from the flames, and rises to the surface again.—ch. xii. Returns home an altered man, and resents the impertinence of Sir Piercie Shafton.—ch. xiv. Tries in vain to ascertain from

him the purport of his visit to Glendearg.—ch. xv. Seeks another interview with the White Lady, and receives from her a silver bodkin.—ch. xvii. Refuses the appointment of deputy ranger to the Monastery, and, on Sir Piercie's contemptuous conduct, exhibits the silver bodkin which inflames him with ungovernable rage.—ch. xix. He is visited again by the White Lady, unsummoned, on the night preceding his hostile meeting with Sir Piercie.—ch. xx. Will not be persuaded by Mary Avenel to give up his project. He goes forth, and thrusts his adversary through the body.—ch. xxi. Flies for help for the wounded man, but on returning with Henry Warden can find no trace of him, and is advised to seek shelter with Julian Avenel.—ch. xxii. Lodged at the castle of Avenel, but finds that he is locked in by Christie, whereupon he breaks one of the stanchions of the window, jumps out, and escapes across the lake.—ch. xxv. Proceeds towards Edinburgh with a pedlar for his guide until he meets Murray and his forces; when he accepts the office of a squire in his household, and soon after abjures the Romish faith. —ch. xxxv. Visits the battle-field in the Halidome, and witnesses the affecting grief and death of Catherine over the dead body of Julian Avenel. Consigns the infant to the care of Mysie.—ch. xxxvi. Marries Mary Avenel.—ch. xxxvii.

444. Julian Avenel usurps the property of his deceased brother to the exclusion of Mary.—ch. iv. Paces his hall, caressing and feeding a goshawk

sitting on his wrist, until Christie brings forward Halbert and Warden.—ch. xxiv. Orders Warden to be conveyed to a dungeon for remonstrating with him on account of Catherine, with whom Julian declares himself handfasted, but whom he treats with great violence.—ch. xxv. Found by Halbert among the slain at the fight in the Halidome.—ch. xxxvi.

445. Kennaquhair Abbey (or Melrose).—*v.* Introductory Epistle.

446. Father Eustace, the sub-prior of St. Mary's, is summoned to attend upon the abbot, and give his advice touching the right of free passage for the pilgrims at the drawbridge.—ch. vi. Goes to Glendearg, and fancies he sees the White Lady on the way. The Lady of Avenel, to his great distress, dies before he reaches her chamber.—ch. viii. He is threatened with violence by Christie, and carries away the book which had been restored by the White Lady, but loses it on his way back, being haunted by her musical voice until at length he is pushed from his saddle with gentle but irresistible force.—ch. ix. Tells his adventure to the abbot under the seal of confession, and is put upon a strange penance for his offence.—ch. x. Goes to Glendearg to preserve peace between Halbert and Sir Piercie, but finds both absent.—ch. xxvi. Commits Sir Piercie to the charge of Edward and his companions for the murder of Halbert, and proceeds to comfort Dame Glendinning on her affliction.—ch. xxvii. Examines Henry Warden, a friend of earlier days, and loosens his

bonds, but, upon his refusing to pledge himself not to preach the gospel, he commands him to be bound again.—ch. xxxi. Receives the confession of Edward, and finally consents to his joining the Brotherhood of St. Mary.—ch. xxxii. Succeeds to the office of abbot, and takes steps for gathering the friends of the Church in defence of Halidome against the English. —ch. xxxiv. Collects the Brotherhood to receive Murray and his followers in all due solemnity, and is favoured through the intercession of Warden.—ch. xxxvii.

447. Murray gives audience to Halbert, and retains him as a squire in his household.—ch. xxxv. Determines, in spite of Lord Morton's opposition, to unite Halbert and Mary Avenel.—ch. xxxvii.

448. Mattocks, the sexton of Kennaquhair Abbey. —*v.* Introductory Epistle.

449. The Monastery of St. Mary's; its monks, church-feuars, and poor labourers, before its dissolution.—ch. i.

450. The Earl of Morton brings tidings to Murray of Sir Piercie Shafton being still alive, and of the election of Eustace in the place of the Abbot Boniface.—xxxvi. Opposes the marriage of Halbert and Mary Avenel.—xxxvii.

451. Mysie Happer, the miller's daughter, accompanies her father to Glendearg.—ch. xiii. Is much taken with the compliments of Sir Piercie Shafton.— ch. xv. Practises various devices to favour his escape from confinement, and finally jumps up behind

him, and gets beyond pursuit.—ch. xxviii. Refuses to be put down at her father's mill, and accompanies Sir Piercie to the kirk town, when she leaves him without notice, but presently re-appears in the disguise of a serving lad, in which capacity she waits upon him.—ch. xxix. Passes for Sir Piercie in his disguise until he surrenders himself, and proclaims her to be his wedded wife.—ch. xxxvii.

452. Brother Nicholas relates his experience of Abbot Ingilram's days, and the munificent free-will offerings of the border-thieves.—ch. x.

453. Mary Avenel (born on Allhallow's Eve, and therefore supposed to be invested with supernatural powers) rides gipsy-fashion upon Shagram, and prattles about the beautiful lady and her signals to direct their journey.—ch. iii. On Allhallows Eve she sees a figure which from her description is recognised by the Lady of Avenel as that of her deceased husband.—ch. iv. Pursues her studies with the help of Edward Glendinning.—ch. xi. Interrupted in her conversation with Mysie Happer by the arrival of Christie and Sir Piercie Shafton.—ch. xiv. Waylays Halbert on his way to a hostile meeting with Sir Piercie, but fails in persuading him to turn back.—ch. xxi. Sends Martin on the track of the duellists, and faints on his return with tidings of the bloody turf, and newly-filled grave.—ch. xxvi. Is directed by the White Lady to the discovery of her mother's Bible, from which she derives great consolation. Is

united to Halbert, and enters upon her lawful inheritance.—ch. xxxvii.

454. Peter, the bridge-keeper, turns a deaf ear to the call of the benighted sacristan.—ch. v. Consents to let pilgrims pass toll-free until next Pentecost at the persuasion of Father Eustace.—ch. vii.

455. Sir Piercie Shafton, the Euphuist, conveyed by Christie to Glendearg for concealment.—ch. xiv. Informs the Abbot alone of the reason for this.—ch. xvi. Thrust through the body by Halbert in their encounter after the affair of the bodkin.—ch. xxi. Disappears while Halbert is gone in quest of help.—ch. xxii. Presents himself at the tower of Glendearg, under strong suspicions of having murdered Halbert.—ch. xxvi. Is favoured in his escape by Mysie Happer, who mounts behind him, and narrowly escapes being shot by Edward Glendinning.—ch. xxviii. Proceeds towards Edinburgh, attended by Mysie, disguised as a serving lad.—ch. xxix. Acknowledges her for his wedded wife.—ch. xxxvii.

456. Philip, the Sacristan, goes to Glendearg to administer comfort to the Lady of Avenel in her last sickness; but suspects her of heresy, and carries off her English copy of the Scriptures, which Dame Glendinning put into his hands. Fords the river, on his way back, with a mysterious damsel, whom he has taken up behind him, until she pitches him out off the saddle, and disappears after sousing him in the stream.—ch. v. Returns to the Monastery, having lost the book in the ford.—ch. vii.

457. The Roman Church of Scotland at her last gasp.—ch. xxxi.

458. Boniface, the Lord Abbot of St. Mary's, sends the sacristan to visit the Lady of Avenel.—ch. v. Is jealous of the influence of Eustace, the sub-prior, but consults him respecting the free passage of the pilgrims.—ch. vi. Imposes a penance on the sacristan.—ch. vii. Arrives at Glendearg on a visit, with the sub-prior and sacristan.—ch. xv. Determines not to endanger the Monastery by sheltering Sir Piercie Shafton, and arranges for his remaining at the tower.—ch. xvi. Gives his attendants a dispensation from the Friday fast; and proposes to appoint Halbert as deputy ranger with sundry attractive perquisites.—ch. xviii. Leaves the tower after an unsatisfactory explanation of the mystery of the bodkin by Sir Piercie.—ch. xix. In the prospect of coming trouble he resigns his office—"his mitre and staff"—in favour of Eustace.—ch. xxxiv.

459. Shagram, Martin's pony, follows the direction pointed out by Mary Avenel under some mysterious guidance, and brings her in safety to Glendearg. "He surely saw more than they could see."—ch. iii.

460. Tibb Tackit, the wife of Martin.—ch. iii.

461. Martin Tackit, the shepherd, shelters the Lady of Avenel until their removal to Glendearg.—ch. iii. Is sent privately by Mary Avenel to follow the footsteps of Halbert and Sir Piercie on the

morning of the duel; and returns with no tidings of the combatants, but declares that he found a newly-filled grave on the scene of the conflict.—ch. xxvi. Has a vision of the White Lady as Halbert and Mary take possession of the Castle of Avenel.—ch. xxxvii.

462. The White Lady of Avenel directs the course of the party to Glendearg.—ch. iii. Mounts behind the sacristan, and pitches him out of the saddle into the ford, singing, "Merrily swim we."—ch. v. Brings back the mysterious book, and leaves it where the children may find it.—ch. viii. Appears to Halbert at his summons, and on his earnest entreaty conveys him to a grotto beneath the earth, where the sacred volume which he sought lay on an altar enveloped in flames, but unconsumed.—ch. xii. Appears again to Halbert supplicating her aid against Sir Piercie Shafton, and presents him with a silver bodkin.—ch. xvii. Visits him again, unsummoned, in his chamber before he goes forth to meet Sir Piercie.—ch. xx. Appears to Mary Avenel, and guides her to the discovery of her mother's book.—ch. xxx. She is seen by Tib Tackit and Martin as Halbert and Mary take possession of the castle of Avenel; and presents herself to Edward for the last time at the haunted ravine of Corri-nan-shian.—ch. xxxvii.

463. Henry Warden (a noted preacher of the Reformed faith) meets Halbert after he has slain, as he believes, Sir Piercie Shafton, and counsels him to fly to Julian Avenel.—ch. xxii. He is conducted

thither by Halbert.—ch. xxiii. Upbraids Julian Avenel for his connection with Catherine, and is committed to a dungeon, from whence he dispatches a letter by Halbert.—ch. xxv. Conveyed by Christie as a prisoner to Glendearg, where he is brought before Eustace, who recognises him as an early friend, and loosens his bonds, but finding him obstinate in his opinions orders him to be bound again.—ch. xxxv. Intercedes with Murray on behalf of the Monastery and Abbot Eustace.—ch. xxxvii.

THE ABBOT.

—

(Published anonymously in 1820.*)*

"In point of real merit *The Abbot* is not better than *The Monastery*; but it is fuller of historical painting, and in the higher scenes has perhaps a deeper and more exalted interest. The Popish zealots, whether in the shape of prophetic crones, or heroic monks, are very tiresome personages. Catherine Seyton is a wilful deterioration of Diana Vernon, and is far too pert and confident; while her paramour, Roland Græme, is, for a good part of the work, little better than a blackguard boy, who should have had his head broken twice a day, and been put nightly in the stocks for his impertinence. Some of the scenes at Lochleven are of a different pitch, though the formal and measured sarcasms, which the Queen and Lady Douglas interchange with such solemn verbosity, have a very heavy and unnatural effect. These faults, however, are amply redeemed by the beauties with which they are mingled. There are some grand passages of enthusiasm and devoted courage in Catherine Seyton. The escape from Lochleven is given with great effect and spirit; and the

whole mustering and march to Langside, as well as the battle itself, are full of life and colouring. The noble bearing, and sad devoted love of George Douglas, the brawl in the streets of Edinburgh, and the scenes at Holyrood, both serious and comic, as well as many of the minor characters—such as the ex-Abbot of St. Mary's metamorphosed into the humble gardener of Lochleven—are all in the genuine manner of the author, and could not have proceeded from any other hand. On the whole, however, the work is unsatisfactory, and too deficient in design and unity. We do not know why it should have been called *The Abbot*, as that personage has scarcely anything to do with it. As an historical sketch it has neither beginning nor end, nor does the time which it embraces possess any peculiar interest; and for a history of Roland Græme, which is the only denomination which can give it coherence, the narrative is not only far too slight and insignificant in itself, but is too much broken in upon by higher persons and weightier affairs, to retain any of the interest which it might otherwise have possessed."—*Edinburgh Review*, No. LXXIII.

"In *The Abbot*, Mary fell into the hands of an author that deserved her. He had not only to paint the queen, the beauty, and the accomplished woman, to embody all our ideas of the majestic, the pleasing, and the brilliant, but to shade his picture with the weaknesses that were necessary to its probability, without diminishing its fascination; to allude con-

stantly to past events, without implying the innocence or guilt of the principal character; and to make us lament the failure of schemes, under which, if they had succeeded, we should probably ourselves be at this moment suffering. Never was there a more difficult attempt or a more splendid execution * * Where all is so excellent, it is difficult to select particular points. We are not sure whether we prefer the busy events at Holyrood House, the interview in which Roland yields himself up to Catherine, as she signs the cross over his forehead, the scene in which Mary anticipates one blithesome day at their blithesome bridal, or the morning that she awakes at West Niddie. Perhaps they are all inferior to the battle, painted in the favourite manner of our author, from the point of view occupied by the ladies and the squires who protect them. But there is no end of enumerating beauties, and we have not time nor inclination to search for blemishes."—*Senior*.

"We certainly consider *The Monastery* inferior to its predecessors; and we as certainly think *The Abbot* inferior to *The Monastery*. * * * Whatever the Author of *Waverley* writes will always be amusing—highly amusing—worth critical powder and shot at least:—it will always evince a hearty and healthy sympathy with human nature; it will always be full of vivacity, devoid of affectation, full of manly sentiment and noble feeling, calculated to instil fresh energy and honour into a debilitated and corrupted generation. All this may justly be said of his last

work, *The Abbot*, which we style failure the second. We wish we had many authors who could succeed up to this one's failures. * * * In giving it as our opinion that *The Abbot* is inferior to *The Monastery*, perhaps some little explanation of our meaning may be necessary. It bears evident marks of having been revised, and the revision has been so far successful, that it is not marked by any of the gross faults which are to be found in *The Monastery*; but neither, on the other hand, does it contain passages of such beauty. There is nothing in it equal to the descriptive commencement of its predecessor; or to the scene in the castle of Julian Avenel. It has not one striking or fascinating character; and that of Queen Mary is woefully lowered beneath the level of actual history. She is represented as a flippant, vulgar woman; coarse and ill-timed in her sarcasms; weak and cowardly in her disposition; in fact rather disagreeable than otherwise. * * * * * * * He steers clear of pronouncing on the guilt or innocence of Mary; and, while he reflects on her enemies' malevolence, suggests no very high notion of her respectability. * * * * * * * One of the most animated passages of the novel, and one that displays to most advantage our Author's spirited manner, is the description of the battle (ch. xxxvii.) which terminated for ever the hopes of the wretched Queen. * * * * * * The scene concluding with Mary's unfortunate embarkation for England (ch. xxxviii.) is also very

impressive. It concludes the principal interest of the novel."—John Scott in *the London Magazine*.

—

Characters, Incidents, and Descriptions.

464. Auld Reekie in the time of the Regent Murray.—ch. xvii.

465. The Lady of Avenel, unblest with children, leads a solitary life while Sir Halbert is in attendance on his patron Murray. She sees from the castle-battlements a boy rescued from drowning by her staghound, Wolf, and resolves on adopting him.—ch. i. Proposes this to Magdalen Græme, his grandmother, who yields an ungracious consent.—ch. ii. Welcomes Sir Halbert on his return, and relates to him the circumstances under which she had received Roland Græme into her household.—ch. iii. Receives complaints of her page's conduct, and summons Wingate and Warden, the latter of whom she desires to remonstrate with the offender.—ch. iv. Sends for Roland, and after hearing his insolent vindication of himself bids him begone.—ch. v.

465.* Bridget, Abbess of St. Catherine's Nunnery, receives Magdalen Græme and Roland, and lodges them for the night.—ch. x. Holds consultation with Magdalen touching the prospects of the Church.—ch. xii.

466. Lilias Bradbourne, the waiting-maid of the Lady of Avenel, resents Magdalen Græme's insolent demeanor.—ch. ii. Reports to her mistress Roland's attack upon Adam Woodcock.—ch. iv. Summons Roland to attend upon the lady, and insults him by calling him a beggar's brat.—ch. v. Discusses with Mr. Wingate the departure of Roland, and the prospect of a new favourite in his stead.—ch. vi.

467. The old gardener, Blinkoolie, groans over his trampled shrubs at Kinross.—ch. xxviii. Welcomes the Queen to liberty and her kingdom, and discloses himself to be Boniface, ex-abbot of St. Mary's. —ch. xxxv.

468. The cell of St. Cuthbert (bearing some resemblance to Tillmouth Chapel, near Melrose), seen under the effects of recent violence.—ch. viii.

469. George Douglas, seneschal of the castle, and grandson of Lady Lochleven, marshals the envoys into the presence of the Queen, and is on the point of interfering, when Lindesay quits his grasp of her arm.—ch. xxiii. During a fishing excursion with Roland, confirms, by his ambiguous language, the suspicions of the latter touching his love for Catherine Seyton.—ch. xxiv. Thwarted in his scheme for the deliverance of the Queen, he flies to the mainland, denounced by Lady Lochleven as a traitor.—ch. xxx. He finally effects her escape, and mounts her on her favorite Rosabelle, himself holding her bridle-rein.—ch. xxxv. Appears as the Black Horseman at the battle of Langside, where he receives his

death-blow from Sir Halbert. "Mary's tears fell fast on the dying man. 'Mourn not for me,' he said, faintly, 'but care for your own safety. I die in mine armour, as a Douglas should; and I die pitied by Mary Stewart!'"—ch. xxxvii.

470. Jasper Dryfesdale, the steward of Lochleven Castle, summons the inmates to attend the ministrations of Elias Henderson.—ch. xxiii. Locks the castle gate upon Roland, which frustrates the Queen's first attempt to escape. Tries in vain to get rid of Roland by proposing to send him to Holyrood with tidings of the failure.—ch. xxx. Reveals to Lady Lochleven the fact of his having mixed poison, procured from Mother Nicneven, with the succory water supplied to the Queen and her attendants; which he justifies on the doctrine of fatalism.—ch. xxxii. Proposes to Lady Lochleven to be himself the bearer of her communication respecting his offence to Sir William Douglas, at Edinburgh. At a change house near Keirie Craigs, he enters into a dispute with Henry Seyton, who wounds him mortally with his dagger. "Fixing his fading eyes on the youth, he added, 'Stoop down, youth, and let me see thee closer; I would know thee when we meet in yonder world, for homicides will herd together there, and I have been one.'"—ch. xxxiii.

471. Dundrennan Abbey receives Queen Mary and her retinue, after her flight of sixty miles from the battle-field of Langside. "I bring you ruin, my good father," said the Queen, as she was lifted

from her palfrey. "It is welcome," said the Prior, "if it come in the train of duty."—ch. xxxviii.

472. Catherine Seyton left alone with Roland, at their first introduction, in order "to become acquainted with one another," as having each a part to play in some coming event.—ch. xi. Takes a kindly leave of him, as never likely to meet him again in this world.—ch. xii. In attendance on Queen Mary at Lochleven.—ch. xxi. Disclaims all knowledge of what befel at St. Michael's hostelry.—ch. xxiii. Recalls Roland to his allegiance to the Queen, and signs the Cross over his forehead, in token of his future devotion to her cause.—ch. xxiv. Thrusts her arm into the staples of the door, in lieu of a bolt, to bar the entrance of Lady Lochleven.—ch. xxxii. Wedded, at length, to Roland, after two years residence with her unhappy mistress in England, upon the Queen being subjected to closer restraint in in her captivity.—ch. xxxviii.

473. Mary Fleming, in attendance on Queen Mary, at Lochleven.—ch. xxi.

474. Edward Glendinning, under the name of Father Ambrose, takes particular notice of Roland Græme.—ch. iii. Elected Abbot of St. Mary's, and installed with a diminished ceremonial.—ch. xiii. Confronts the Abbot of Unreason and his grotesque retinue (which attempted to cast ridicule upon the rites of the Church) until Roland thrust his poinard into the paunch of the ringleader.—ch. xiv. Meets Roland at Kinross, who with difficulty recognizes

him under the garb of a nobleman's retainer.—ch. xxviii. Gains admittance to the castle of Lochleven, and is employed as a sentinel on the evening before the Queen's escape, which he is thus enabled to favour.—ch. xxxv. Assumes his station near the Queen's person, robed in the dress of his order, at Hamilton Moor.—ch. xxxvii. Rushes into the water and seizes upon the Queen's mantle to detain her, as she is preparing to cross over to England. "Blinded, deceived, doomed Princess! your fate is sealed when you quit this strand! Queen of Scotland, thou shalt not leave thine heritage!"—ch. xxxviii.

475. Sir Halbert Glendinning returns home, and is not pleased at finding Roland Græme such a favorite with his lady, but consents to her retaining the boy as her charge, not his.—ch. iii. Enters St. Mary's, and disperses the rabble who were desecrating the Church after the installation of the new Abbot. Takes Roland into his service, with the consent of Magdalen Græme, and has an interview, embittered by religious differences, with his brother, the Abbot.—ch. xv. Slays the Black Horseman (George Douglas) at the battle of Langside.—ch. xxxvii.

476. Magdalen Græme (formerly the Lady of Heathergill), the grandmother of Roland, after much mysterious language and repulsive behaviour, at length consents to leave him under the protection of the Lady of Avenel, until she returns to claim

him.—ch. ii. Surprises Roland by her appearance in the ruined cell of St. Cuthbert, where they pass the night.—ch. viii. Reproaches him with the loss of his Rosary.—ch. ix. Takes him to the nunnery of St. Catherine of Sienna, and introduces him to Bridget, the Abbess, and her niece, Catherine Seyton.—ch. x. Bids Roland and Catherine salute one another, as bound on one common enterprise; but is reproved for it by the Abbess.—ch. xii. She conducts Roland to Kennaquhair, and reaches St. Mary's on the day of the election of the new Abbot. —ch. xiii. Roused to indignation at witnessing the desecration of St. Mary's by the rioters.—ch. xiv. Consents to Roland taking service under Sir Halbert. —ch. xv. [Re-appears towards the close of the story, under the name of Mother Nicneven, *q. v.*] Presents herself in her real character at the chapel of Niddrie Castle, and declares Roland to be the legitimate son of Julian Avenel, who had married her daughter Catherine, but afterwards sought to repudiate the marriage.—ch. xxxvi.

477. Elias Henderson, chaplain to Lady Lochleven, "expounds, lectures, and catechizes," at Lochleven Castle.—ch. xxiii. Holds conferences with Roland, to strengthen him in the Reformed faith.—ch. xxiv. Procures permission from the Queen and Lady Lochleven for him to cross over to the mainland, to discharge certain commissions.—ch. xxv.

478. Holyrood, "the resort of the gallant, and

the gay, and the fair, and the wise, and the powerful."—ch. xviii.

479. Kinross and its revelries.—ch. xxvii.

480. The Kirk of Field.—ch. xvii.

481. Doctor Luke Lundin, chamberlain to the Laird of Lochleven, welcomes Roland, and in their passage to his house encounters sundry patients, and at last comes upon Mother Nicneven, whom he abuses as his rival in the healing art, and proposes to get rid of her as a sorceress.—ch. xxvi.

482. Lochleven Castle. Escape of the Queen and her attendants.—ch. xxxv.

483. Langside, Battle of, viewed by Queen Mary from Crookstone Castle.—ch. xxxvii.

484. Lord Morton is present with the Regent Murray on Roland's first interview.—ch. xviii. Expostulates with the Regent for being too soft hearted towards his sister.—ch. xx.

485. The Regent Murray gives audience to Roland bringing dispatches from Sir Halbert.—ch. xviii. Engages him in the service of Queen Mary, and instructs him as to his duties.—ch. xx.

486. Lady Lochleven (mother of the Regent Murray) brings Roland into the presence of Queen Mary, her prisoner.—ch. xxi. Tarries with the Queen (who purposely keeps her standing) in order that she may witness Roland's reception after his return from the mainland, and guess whether there is any private understanding between them.—ch. xxix. Upbraids George Douglas with his ill-

fated attachment to the Queen, and treacherous attempt to release her from captivity.—ch. xxx. Alarmed at the confession of Dryfesdale that he had administered poison to the Queen, she sends for Dr. Luke Lundin and Mother Nicneven to counteract its effects.—ch. xxxii. Has her attention drawn off, to watch some reported corpse-candles in the Church, while forged keys are substituted for the real ones, and the Queen's escape rendered secure.—ch. xxxv.

487. Lord Lindesay of the Byres goes from Edinburgh to Lochleven.—ch. xx. Insults the Queen, especially by reference to the Earl of Bothwell.—ch. xxi. Forces her to sign her resignation, grasping her arm with his own gauntleted hand, "leaving the purple marks of his iron fingers upon her flesh." "I draw you to witness, both lords and ladies," she said, showing the marks of the grasp on her arm, "that I subscribe these instruments in obedience to the sign manual of my Lord of Lindesay, which you see imprinted on mine arm."—ch. xxii.

488. Mother Nicneven (a name assumed by Magdalen Græme) makes her appearance at the revel of Kinross, and reveals herself to Roland.—ch. xxvi. She is brought to Lochleven on the report of the Queen being poisoned, and confesses to Lady Lochleven that she supplied Dryfesdale with harmless instead of fatal drugs. Takes leave of the Queen in "words which might have passed for inspiration, and which perhaps she herself mistook for such."—ch. xxxii.

489. Queen Mary receives Roland as her page, before her interview with Ruthven, Lindesay, and Melville. Swoons at hearing Lindesay's voice, but soon recovers, and admits them to her presence.—ch. xxi. Signs her resignation, under compulsion from Lindesay, and in compliance with advice conveyed to her from Lord Seyton.—ch. xxii. Defeated in her first attempt to escape, by the accidental discharge of Henry Seyton's pistol, which alarms the sentinels.—ch. xxx. Anticipates a blithesome bridal between Roland and Catherine, when she shall be restored to her throne; but when she is reminded by Fleming of the dance at the marriage of Sebastian (on the night of Darnley's murder), she falls into a state of frantic excitement. —ch. xxxi. Escapes from Lochleven by the aid of George Douglas and Henry Seyton.—ch. xxxv. Finds herself mounted on her favorite Rosabelle, and the enamoured Douglas holding her bridle-rein. Exhibits herself at the casement of Niddrie Castle, and "with her bare-head, from which the tresses flew back loose and dishevelled, her fair arm slenderly veiled by her mantle, she returned, by motion and sign, the exulting shouts of the warriors, which echoed for many a furlong round."—ch. xxxvi. Strives to make peace between Roland and Henry Seyton, and weeps over the dying Douglas.—ch. xxxvii. Enters the skiff which is to convey her to the shores of Cumberland.—ch. xxxviii.

490. Roslin Moor. Queen Mary at the falcon-

match between Bothwell and the Baron of Roslin.—ch. xxxvii.

491. Resignation of Queen Mary under compulsion.—ch. xxii., also *vide* Note.

492. Henry Seyton, the twin-brother of Catherine, and marvellously like her, perplexes Roland at St. Michael's hostelry, who takes him for his sister in the disguise of a page, when he presents Roland with a sword, not to be drawn but at his Sovereign's bidding.—ch. xix. Re-appears at the revel of Kinross, in female attire, and dances with Roland, who is more than ever perplexed by his resemblance to Catherine.—ch. xxvii. Is seized by Roland, under the same delusion, on that very night, outside Lochleven Castle, when his pistol goes off accidentally and arouses the garrison, thus preventing the Queen's escape.—ch. xxx. Quarrels with Dryfesdale at Keirie Craigs, and stabs him mortally with his dagger.—ch. xxxiii. Falls at the battle of Langside.—ch. xxvi.

493. Ruthven, jointly with Lindesay, extorts a resignation from the Queen.—ch. xxii.

494. Sir Robert Melville accompanies Lord Lindesay to Lochleven.—ch. xx. Tries to mediate between the Queen and the envoys, without success.—ch. xxii.

495. Roland Græme rescued from drowning by Wolf the stag hound.—ch. i. Adopted by the Lady of Avenel.—ch. ii. Is shy and discourteous to Sir Halbert, and wilful in his conduct to all about him.

—ch. iii. Strikes the falconer's lad for inattention to his favourite bird, and knocks the falconer himself into the cistern, threatening to poinard him if he returned the blow. Leaves the chapel abruptly in a rage during the preaching of Warden.—ch. iv. Is summoned to appear before the Lady, and receives his dismissal from her service for his insolence.—ch. v. Meets with Ralph Fisher, who treats him with defiance, and afterwards comes upon Adam Woodcock, and accepts his kind offer of a loan of ten good Harry groats.—ch. vii. Seeks refuge at St. Cuthbert's cell, which he finds deserted and laid waste. He re-erects the fallen cross, and is suddenly blessed for his work by his grandmother, who provides him with food and bedding, and hints mysteriously at some service in which he must take a part. —ch. viii. Confesses that he has left his beads behind him at the castle, but asserts that he has kept steadfast to the faith.—ch. ix. Is conducted by Magdalen Græme to St. Catherine's Nunnery, where he is introduced to the Abbess and Catherine Seyton.—ch. x. Exchanges confidences with the latter as to their past lives and lineage.—ch. xi. Witnesses the installation of Ambrose as Abbot of St. Mary's.—ch. xiii. Exasperated at the insolence of the Abbot of Unreason, he stabs him with his poinard.—ch. xiv. Agrees to take service under Sir Halbert.—ch. xv. Starts on a mission to the Regent Murray in company with Adam Woodcock.—ch. xvi. Takes part with the Seytons against the Leslies in a street row at

Edinburgh, and follows Catherine Seyton into a retired mansion, which proves to be her father's, where he receives thanks and a golden chain and medal for the aid he had rendered Lord Seyton in the fray.—ch. xvii. Delivers Sir Halbert's letter to the Regent in the presence of Lord Morton, and hears them afterwards in warm discussion respecting Queen Mary and her establishment. – ch. xviii. From the window of St. Michael's hostelry he sees, as he believes, Catherine Seyton disguised as a page, who is inquiring for him, and presents him with a sword, "never to be unsheathed but at the command of your rightful sovereign."—ch. xix. Engaged by the Regent to attend upon Queen Mary, and, instructed as to his duties, he travels with Lord Lindesay and Sir Robert Melville to Queen's ferry, whence they cross to Lochleven Castle.—ch. xx. He is received by the Queen, and keeps the door of her chamber against Lindesay until ordered by her to open it.—ch. xxi. Draws his sword from the scabbard at Catherine's bidding, and finds a slip of parchment rolled round the blade containing Lord Seyton's advice to the Queen.—ch. xxii. Attends on Fleming and Catherine at their evening meal, and afterwards joins in the devotions of the Castle Chapel.—ch. xxiii. Attends the ministry of Henderson, and hence becomes suspected by the Queen's party, which makes him resolve on quitting Lochleven; but an explanation with Catherine recalls him to his allegiance, and she signs a Cross on his forehead in token of his devotion

to the good cause.—ch. xxiv. Welcomed by Dr. Luke Lundin at Kinross, and enlightened as to the character of Mother Nicneven.—ch. xxvi. Perplexed at meeting Catherine (as he believes) and dancing with her at the revel.—ch. xxvii. He follows her to the house of Mother Nicneven, who proves to be Magdalen Græme; and delivers a packet from George Douglas to Father Ambrose, whom he fails to recognize in the disguise of a nobleman's retainer.—ch. xxviii. On his return to Lockleven he falls asleep from fatigue outside the castle gate, which is locked against him by Dryfesdale.—ch. xxix. Disabused of his mistakes touching Catherine and her brother by the narrative of the murder of Dryfesdale by the latter.—ch. xxxiv. Forges a set of keys which are to be substituted for those of the castle in the keeping of Lady Lochleven.—ch. xxxiv. Succeeds in exchanging the keys, and opens the gate for the escape of the Queen and her attendants, who are joined by George Douglas and Henry Seyton, and reach the mainland in safety.—ch. xxxv. Acknowledge to be the legitimate son of Julian Avenel.—ch. xxxvi. Tries in vain to save the life of Henry Seyton at the battle of Langside.—ch. xxxvii. Marries Catherine Seyton, and enters upon his inheritance—ch. xxxviii.

496. Wolf, the stag-hound, rescues Roland Græme from drowning.—ch. i.

497. Henry Warden, chaplain at Avenel Castle, remonstrates with the Lady for proposing to adopt

young Græme, without previously obtaining the consent of Sir Halbert.—ch. i. Is displeased with Roland's behaviour.—ch. iii. Preaches a sermon before the household, touching violence and bloodshed, which offends the Lady, and irritates Roland to such a degree that he leaves the chapel abruptly. —ch. iv.

498. Michael Wing-the.wind, in attendance on the Lord of Murray, welcomes Adam Woodcock and Roland to Holyrood, and ushers the latter into the presence of the Regent.—ch. xviii.

499. Adam Woodcock, the falconer at Avenel, is knocked into the cistern by Roland, for taking the part of his assistant when assaulted.—ch. iv. Meets Roland after his dismissal, and tries to cheer him up in his despondency, and lends him ten Harry groats. —ch. vii. Appears at St. Mary's, disguised as Howleglas, the Abbot of Unreason, with the purpose of throwing ridicule upon the Church; and holds a discussion with the Abbot, until stabbed by Roland for his insolence.—ch. xiv. Springs from the ground, shouting, "A miracle!" the poinard having only pierced the stuffing of his fictitious paunch. Hereupon Sir Halbert arrives with a band of retainers, and detects his falconer in this disguise.—ch. xv. Accompanies Roland to Edinburgh, in constant apprehension of the latter getting into trouble.—ch. xvii. Smitten across the eyes by the Page resembling Catherine Seyton, for commencing his favorite ditty, "The Pope, that Pagan full of pride!" He

is sent home by the Regent, with despatches to the Monks of Kennaquhair and the Knight of Avenel. —ch. xx. Re-appears at the battle of Langside among the retainers of Sir Halbert.—ch. xxxvii.

500. Master Jasper Wingate, steward of the household of Avenel, winks at Roland's misconduct, in order not to distress the Lady.—ch. iii. Reproved by her for not keeping him in better order.—ch. iv. Imparts to Lilias his political speculations, and vindicates his civil behaviour to Father Ambrose. —ch. vi.

KENILWORTH.

—

(Published anonymously in 1821.*)*

"*Kenilworth* rises almost, if not altogether, to the level of *Ivanhoe*. Displaying, perhaps, as much power in assembling together and distributing in striking groups the copious historical materials of that romantic age, as the other does in eking out their scantiness by the riches of the author's imagination. Elizabeth herself, surrounded as she is with lively and imposing recollections, was a difficult personage to bring prominently forward in a work of fiction; but the task, we think, is not only fearlessly, but admirably performed; and the character brought out, not merely with the most unsparing fulness, but with the most brilliant and seducing effect. Leicester is less happy; and we have certainly a great deal too much of the blackguardism of Michael Lambourne, the atrocious villainy of Varney and Foster, and the magical dealings of Alasco and Wayland Smith. Indeed, almost all the lower agents in the performance have a sort of demoniacal character; and the deep and disgusting guilt by which most of the main incidents are developed, make a splendid passage of

English history read like the Newgate calendar, and give a certain horror to the story which is neither agreeable to historical truth, nor attractive in a work of imagination. The great charm and glory of the piece, however, consists in the magnificence and vivacity of the descriptions with which it abounds, and which set before our eyes with a freshness and force of colouring which can scarcely ever be gained except by actual observation, all the pomp and stateliness, the glitter and solemnity of that heroic reign. The moving picture of Elizabeth's night entry into Kenilworth is given with such spirit, richness, and copiousness of detail, that we seem actually transported to the middle of the scene. We feel the press, and hear the music and the din, and descry, amidst the fading lights of a summer eve, the majestic pacings and waving banners that surround the march of the heroic Queen; while the mixture of ludicrous incidents, and the ennui that steals on the lengthened parade and fatiguing preparation, give a sense of truth and reality to the sketch that seems to belong rather to recent recollection than mere ideal conception. * * * The account of Leicester's princely hospitality, and of the royal divertisements that ensued—the feastings and the huntings, the flatteries and dissemblings, the pride, the jealousy, the ambition, the revenge—are all portrayed with the same pencil—and leave everything behind—but some rival works of the same unrivalled artist. The most surprising piece of mere description, however, that we

have ever seen, is that of Amy's magnificent apartments at Cumnor place, and of the dress and beauty of the lovely creature for whom they were adorned. We had no idea before that upholstery could be made so engaging; and though we are aware that it is the living beauty that gives its enchantment to the scene, and breathes over the whole an air of voluptuousness, innocence, and pity, it is impossible not to feel that the vivid and clear presentment of the visible objects by which she is surrounded, and the antique splendour in which she is enshrined, not only strengthen our impressions of the reality, but actually fascinate and delight us in themselves—just as the draperies and still life in a grand historical picture divide our admiration with the pathetic effect of the story told by the principal figures. The catastrophe of the unfortunate Amy is too sickening and full of pity to be endured; and we shrink from the recollection of it, as we should from that of a recent calamity of our own. The part of Tressilian is unfortunate on the whole, though it contains touches of interest and beauty. The sketch of young Raleigh is splendid, and in excellent keeping with every thing beside it. More, we think, might have been made of the desolate age and broken-hearted anguish of Sir Hugh Robsart, but there are one or two little traits of his paternal love and affection that are inimitably sweet and pathetic, and which might have lost their effect, perhaps, if the scene had been extended. We do not care much about the goblin

dwarf, nor the host, nor the mercer—nor any of the other characters. They are all too fantastical and affected. They seem copied rather from the quaintness of old plays, than the reality of past and present nature; and serve better to show what manner of personages were to be met with in the masks and pageants of the age, than were actually to be found in the living population of the land."—*Edinburgh Review*, No. LXXIII.

"In *Kenilworth* our author is again upon tragic ground; a ground which, either from the advantages which we have ascribed to tragedy in its independence of any concealment of the catastrophe, and wider admission of historical subjects, or from the peculiar bent of his talents, he always appears to us, on a reperusal, to tread most successfully. But though *Kenilworth* must rank high among his work, we think it inferior, as a whole, to his other tragedies, *The Bride of Lammermoor*, the historical part of *Waverley* and *The Abbot*, both in materials and in execution. Amy Robsart and Elizabeth occupy nearly the same space upon the canvas as Catherine Seyton and Mary. But almost all the points of interest, which are divided between Amy and Elizabeth, historical recollections, beauty, talents, attractive virtues and unhappy errors, exalted rank and deep misfortune are accumulated in Mary; and we want altogether that union of the lofty and the elegant, of enthusiasm and playfulness, which enchanted us in Catherine."—*Senior*.

"*Kenilworth* is remarkable for an uncommon unity in the design, and for the close relation of all the characters to one story; so that the interest is from beginning to end dependent upon the same train of events. In the art and beauty of the composition, it is evidently superior to most of these novels which have come before it from the same pen. But its merits are liker those of a dramatic piece, and it contains none of the poetry of the heart communing with nature. * * * Of all the historical characters which have been represented by the same author, Elizabeth is probably the one whose portrait has been most felicitously executed. The undertaking was a bold one, but its success is undeniable."—*Blackwood's Magazine*, January, 1821.

"*Kenilworth* was one of the most successful of the series at the time of publication; and it continues, and, I doubt not, will ever continue, to be placed in the very highest rank of prose fiction. The rich variety of character, and scenery, and incident in this novel have never indeed been surpassed; nor, with the one exception of the *Bride of Lammermoor*, has Scott bequeathed us a deeper and more affecting tragedy than that of Amy Robsart."—Lockhart's *Life of Scott*, ch. l.

Characters, Incidents, and Descriptions.

501. The Countess Amy comes unexpectedly upon her old lover Tressilian in Cumnor Place, and refuses to accompany him to her father, who had given him authority to conduct her.—ch. iv. She is admitted to see the apartments which had been furnished for her without her knowledge, and of which she expresses her admiration to Janet Foster. She is urged by Varney to conceal Tressilian's visit from the Earl, in hopes that he may thereby have a hold upon her.—ch. vi. She welcomes the Earl in his splendour, inquiring the meaning of the orders which he wears; and is on the point of telling of Tressilian's visit, but is diverted from her purpose for the moment.—ch. vii. Examines the stock of the pretended pedlar, and buys some medicine from him which he professes to be a remedy against melancholy. Hears, as she thinks, the approach of her lord. "It is Leicester—it is my noble Earl—it is my Dudley! Every stroke of his horse's hoof sounds like a note of lordly music!" It proves to be Varney, who produces a letter from the Earl, and insults her so that she gives an alarm, which brings in Foster and Janet. She rejects the cordial offered her by Foster, but is afterwards compelled to swallow it by Varney.—ch. xxii. Escapes from Cumnor in a disguise contrived by Janet, under charge of Wayland Smith, with the determination to

find her way to Kenilworth.—ch. xxiii. When overtaken on the road by Varney and Lambourne, they escape detection by mixing with the crowd of travellers bound to the same destination.—ch. xxiv. She is lodged in an apartment of the castle called Mervyn's Bower, from whence she writes a letter to Leicester, secured in a braid of her hair in lieu of seal and silken thread, and sends it by the hand of Wayland Smith, who loses it.—ch. xxvi. Tressilian finds her in this chamber, which had been assigned to him, and desires to help her, but she makes him pledge himself not to interfere.—ch. xxvii. She escapes from Mervyn's Bower when assaulted by Lambourne, and takes refuge in a grotto in the Pleasance.—ch. xxxiii. She is discovered by the Queen, who drags her forth before the assembled courtiers, when she is bewildered in her answers from fear of endangering Leicester, and is consigned as "distraught" to the care of Lord Hunsdon.—ch. xxxiv. Is visited by Leicester, who, moved by her impassioned appeal, expresses his determination to acknowledge his marriage at all hazards.—ch. xxxv. Varney, with the Earl's concurrence, hastens her departure in a litter, and conveys her to Cumnor Place.—ch. xxxviii. She is lodged in Foster's chamber, on the outside of which there is a trap-door, through which she falls into a deep vault beneath, on rushing forth to meet Leicester (as she supposed), whose well-known whistle Lambourne had too successfully imitated. "Oh, if there be judgment in Heaven, thou hast deserved it,"

said Foster, "and wilt meet it! Thou hast destroyed her by means of her best affections. It is a seething of the kid in the mother's milk!"—ch. xli.

502. Alasco the Astrologer (a name assumed by Dr. Demetrius Doboobie) palters with Leicester at the suggestion of Varney, who compels him to go to Cumnor with Lambourne, with the design that he shall practise upon the Countess.—ch. xviii. He is found dead in his laboratory from the deadly poison which he was preparing having affected his brain, in consequence of the glass mask falling from his face.—ch. xli.

503. Anthony Foster disturbed by a visit at Cumnor Place by Lambourne and Tressilian.—ch. iii. At length resolves to engage Lambourne in Leicester's service.—ch. iv. He and Varney sup with the Earl and Countess; but he is displeased at Leicester's present to Janet.—ch. vii. Is summoned by Lambourne to meet him at the Black Bear.—ch. xviii. After a journey to Kenilworth to explain the circumstances of Amy's escape from Cumnor, he is roused from his sleep by Varney, and charged to convey her back again.—ch. xl. Arranges with Lambourne for her destruction; and is heard no more of after her death, until his skeleton is discovered by his grandson many years after in a secret chamber where he had hoarded his gold, and which he had entered without the key of the spring lock, and therefore could not get out of it.—ch. xli.

504. Blount, in attendance at Say's Court, among

the retainers of Lord Sussex. Is knighted by the Queen, and provokes her mirth by his awkward demeanour.—ch. xxxii.

505. Bowyer, the Usher of the Black Rod, gives offence to Leicester by refusing to admit Varney, contrary to orders, into the Presence Chamber.—ch. xvi.

506. Lord Burleigh assuages the Queen's violence at the final scene with Leicester.—ch. xl.

507. Will Badger, Sir Hugh Robsart's huntsman, gives Tressilian a bad account of his master's state, and describes how all his efforts to rouse him had failed.—ch. xii.

508. Cumnor Place described.—ch. iii. The splendid apartments prepared for the Countess.—ch. vi.

509. Master Crane, Jack Hostler, and others, discuss Wayland Smith's skill as a farrier, and how the devil has flown away with him just as Justice Blindas and Gaffer Pinniewinks were preparing to put him to his probation as a wizard.—ch. xi.

510. Dickon Sludge (better known hereafter as Flibbertigibbet) guides Tressilian to Wayland Smith's counter, upon which he is to "tell down his money, tie his horse to the ring, and whistle thrice."—ch. x. Fires a train and blows up the vault with the gunpowder which Dr. Doboobie had concealed there for the purpose of blowing up Wayland Smith, as soon as Tressilian and his companion are fairly started.—ch. xi. Falls in with Wayland Smith and the

Countess on their road to Kenilworth, and threatens to have his revenge because they will not admit him to their confidence.—ch. xxiv. Drops down upon the former from an oak tree as he is approaching the castle gate.—ch. xxv. Procures their admission by the Gigantic Porter.—ch. xxvi. Arrests the arm of Leicester as he is on the point of slaying Tressilian, and gives the Earl Amy's letter which he had purloined from Wayland Smith, and afterwards sought in vain for an opportunity of delivering it.—ch. xxxix. Mounts before Tressilian on his way back to the castle.—ch. xl.

511. The Dean of St. Asaph reproved sharply by the Queen for passing censure on Lord Hunsdon, her kinsman.—ch. xxxiv.

512. The Gigantic Porter admits Wayland Smith and the Countess at the intercession of Flibbertigibbet.—ch. xxvi. Addresses the Queen as she approaches the castle.—ch. xxx.

513. Queen Elizabeth is pleased at the gallantry of Raleigh in spreading his cloak for her to step on, and presents him with a jewel of gold to wear at his collar. Volunteers a sudden visit to Say's Court, to call on Lord Sussex, and informs him that she proposes to take Raleigh into her own household.—ch. xv. Insists on Leicester and Sussex being reconciled; and summons Varney to answer the charge of the abduction of Amy Robsart, which he meets by the assertion that he is married to her, to the consternation of Leicester. Thereupon she invites herself to Kenil-

worth, and insists that Varney shall produce his wife at the Pageant.—ch. xvi. Enters Kenilworth Chase with a brilliant company, and views the various spectacles provided for her entertainment.—ch. xxx. Calls upon Varney to produce his wife, but he pleads illness as an excuse for her absence, and tenders certificates from Foster and Alasco, which Tressilian openly disputes.—ch. xxxi. Confers knighthood on Varney, Blount, and Raleigh.—ch. xxxii. After some coquetting with Leicester, whose hopes are greatly excited thereby, she desires to be left alone, and turns into a grotto in the Pleasance, where she finds Amy, and drags her forth declaring, "The Earl of Leicester knows it all." She calls on him for an explanation, and threatens him with arrest; but Varney comes forward and claims Amy for his wife, and this satisfies the Queen as regards Leicester.—ch. xxxiv. Receives his acknowledgement of his marriage in a storm of passion (from which she is recalled by Burleigh), and listens to Tressilian's story, finally bidding him and Raleigh hasten to Cumnor Place to bring the Countess back with all honour, and to arrest Varney and Alasco.—ch. xl.

514. English and Danes, an exhibition by the men of Coventry before the Queen at Kenilworth.—ch. xxxix.

515. Erasmus Holiday, the honest pedagogue, holds learned discourses with Tressilian, and gives him a sketch of his own early life and of Dr. Demetrius Doboobie (*v.* Alasco), from whom Wayland

Smith learnt his craft.—ch. ix. Composes the address to be delivered by the Gigantic Porter to the Queen on entering the castle.—ch. xxvii.

516. Flibbertigibbet.—*v.* Dickon Sludge.

517. Gammer Sludge has conscientious scruples about directing Tressilian to find Wayland Smith, but finally permits Dickon to go as his guide.—ch. ix.

518. Goldthread, the cutting mercer of Abingdon, sings a song to the guests assembled at the Black Bear, "Of all the birds on bush or tree."—ch. ii. Deprived of the palfrey, on which he was preparing to convey his bride to the Church, by Wayland Smith, who secures it for the Countess.—ch. xxiv.

519. Lord Hunsdon carries off Amy, who is consigned to his custody by the Queen. "By Our Lady," said he, taking in his strong sinewy arms the fading and almost swooning form of Amy, "she is a lovely child, and though a rough nurse your Grace has given her a kind one. She is safe with me as one of my own lady-birds of daughters."—ch. xxxiv.

520. Giles Gosling, in the act of welcoming Tressilian to the Black Bear, is surprised by a visit from his reprobate nephew, Michael Lambourne, whom he at first fails to recognise.—ch. i. Warns Tressilian that he is in danger from Lambourne and his confederates, and, having learnt the object of his visit to Cumnor Place, promises to watch proceedings there during his absence—ch. viii.

521. Dr. Julio, Leicester's Italian physician, represented under the title of Alasco.—*v*. Note to ch. xviii.

522. Janet, daughter of Tony Foster, a precise little Puritan, in attendance on the Countess Amy.—ch. vi. Examines the pedlar's wares with her; and is privately warned by him of the danger which awaits her mistress from poison, against which the medicine he has sold her is an antidote. She is further alarmed at what falls from Lambourne in his drunken ravings.—ch. xx. Brings the Countess some books to read which she had bought of a lame fellow in the market place.—ch. xxii. Assists Amy to escape.—ch. xxiii. Is removed from Cumnor Place before her return. Is finally married to Wayland Smith, and dies, after many years, in ignorance of her father's fate.—ch. xli.

523. Kenilworth Castle.—ch. xxv., xxvi.

524. Michael Lambourne discovers himself to his uncle Giles Gosling, and treats his townsmen at the Black Bear.—ch. i. Inquires about Tony Foster and resolves to visit him at Cumnor place.—ch. ii. Is finally engaged to serve him after a private conference.—ch. iii. Saves Varney from being slain by Tressilian.—ch. iv. Engaged by Varney in the service of Leicester.—ch. vii. Arrives at the Black Bear in charge of Alasco, and summons Foster to meet him there.—ch. xix. Frightens Janet with his drunken ravings.—ch. xx. Meets Wayland Smith at Mervyn's Bower, and with the help of

Staples drives him from the castle, and locks the door, thereby preventing all access to the room occupied by Amy.—ch. xxix. Assails her in her chamber, until Staples comes to her rescue and overpowers him.—ch. xxxiii. Sent after Varney with dispatches from Leicester, and shot by the former on his disclaiming all allegiance to him.—ch. xli.

525. The Earl of Leicester visits Amy at Cumnor Place in all his splendour, agreeably to her request, and describes the various orders in which he is arrayed; but he is embarrassed by her anxiety to have her marriage declared, and starts on the next morning for Woodstock on the Queen's business.—ch. vii. He is compelled by the Queen to a reconciliation with Sussex; and when pressed by her to say whether Varney is married to Amy, answers equivocally, "To the best of my belief—indeed on my certain knowledge—she is a wedded wife."—ch. xvi. Disturbed in his mind by Laneham's application for leave to bring his wife to the Kenilworth Pageant.—ch. xvii. Consults Alasco as to the threatening aspect of his horoscope.—ch. xviii. Sends a letter by Varney to the Countess, entreating her to consent to pass for Varney's wife for a few days during the revels.—ch. xxi. Enters the Royal Chase of Kenilworth in attendance on the Queen.—ch. xxx. Apostrophizes the stars, after the experience of the Queen's especial favour, and converses with Varney on his horoscope—the latter craftily exciting his ambition, and suggesting that he may wed the Queen without

abandoning his Countess.—ch. xxxii. He receives fresh encouragement from Elizabeth, which he returns with bold expressions of regard; when she becomes suddenly exasperated against him on the appearance of Amy, who refers to him, "The Earl of Leicester knows it all."—ch. xxxiv. Seeks an interview with the Countess, who receives him lovingly and makes him resolve to take steps for acknowledging their marriage.—ch. xxxv. Listens to Varney's accusations, until he is convinced of Amy's unfaithfulness, and determines to be rid of her. "Speak not of her, Varney, I will have her blood!"—ch. xxxvi. Gives him his signet-ring as an authority, "adding, only in a low, half-whispered tone, but with terrific emphasis, the words, 'What thou dost, do quickly.'" —ch. xxxvii. Sends Lambourne to overtake Varney and command him to defer the matter intrusted to his care; and then meets Tressilian in the Pleasance, with whom he crosses swords until interrupted by the Yeomen of the Queen's Guard.—ch. xxxviii. At their second meeting he disarms Tressilian, and is on the point of dispatching him when he is held back by Flibbertigibbet, who gives him Amy's letter (which he had stolen from Wayland Smith), which completely exculpates her in his eyes.—ch. xxxix. Withheld by the Queen from hastening to Cumnor Place, but sends Tressilian and Raleigh, who arrive too late. —ch. xli.

526. Legend of Wayland Smith.—*v.* Note to ch. xiii.

527. My Lord of Lincoln in attendance on the Queen during her passage to Deptford.—ch. xv.

528. Michael Mumblazen, one of the inmates of Lidcote Hall and skilled in heraldry, presses upon Tressilian a bag of gold and siver coins, which he dedicates to the service of his patron. "You are going to court, Master Tressilian, remember that your blazonry must be *argent* and *or*—no other tinctures will pass current."—ch. xii.

529. The Masque and Merlin at Kenilworth Castle.—ch. xxxvii.

530. Dr. Masters, the Queen's physician, is refused admission to Lord Sussex when he goes to him at her bidding.—ch. xv. Certifies to the Queen that Amy is affected with delirium, and recommends that she shall be cared for by her husband in her own house.—ch. xxxvii.

531 Orson Pinnit, keeper of the royal bears, petitions the Queen in favour of bear-baiting, which is falling into comparative neglect through one Will Shakspeare's exhibitions.—ch. xvii.

532. Walter Raleigh in attendance on Lord Sussex at Say's Court.—ch. xiv. Refuses to admit Dr. Masters to see him (although sent by the Queen) while he is under the influence of Wayland Smith's medicine, and offers to take all blame to himself. Arrays himself in his gayest cloak and finds the Queen just preparing to step on board the royal barge; when he lays down his cloak over a miry spot that she may step over it dry-shod, for which he is

presently summoned and receives her thanks.—ch. xv. Recites at her bidding the vision of Oberon ending with

"And the imperial vot'ress passed on
In maiden meditation, fancy free,"

whereupon the Queen drops the supplication of the keeper of the royal bears into the Thames: and presently after she completes the couplet by adding a second line to one which he had been seen writing on a pane of glass with the diamond ring which she had given him.

"Fain would I climb, but that I fear to fall:
If thy mind fail thee, do not climb at all!"

—ch. xvii. Is knighted by the Queen.—ch. xxxii. Reaches Cumnor Place too late to frustrate Varney's designs against the Countess.—ch. xli.

533. Sir Hugh Robsart awakes from his stupor, and folds Tressilian to his bosom. "I will ask thee no questions—none—thou hast not found her, or so found that she were better lost." He draws from his bosom a long ringlet of glossy hair, "I held her by this lock when she fondled me more than usual the very night she disappeared, until she took her scissors and severed it, and left it in my hands, as all that I was ever to see more of her."—ch. xii.

534. Shakspeare and Spenser greeted by Leicester on his way to court. "Ha, Will Shakspeare—wild Will—thou hast given my nephew, Philip Sidney, love powder—he cannot sleep without thy Venus and Adonis under his pillow." "The *player* bowed, and

the Earl nodded, and passed on—so that age would have told the tale—in ours, perhaps, we might say the immortal had done homage to the mortal."—ch. xvii.

535. Laurence Staples, one of the warders of Kenilworth, rescues Amy from the violence of Lambourne in Mervyn's Bower.—ch. xxxiii.

536. Lord Sussex takes the medicine prescribed by Wayland Smith to counteract some mischief produced, as he believed, through the materials of a condiment supplied by Demetrius to his cook.—ch. xiv. Recovers under the prescription, and receives the Queen in her hurried visit to Say's Court.—ch. xv. Presents Orson Pinnit's petition, and pleads the cause of bear-baiting before the Queen.—ch. xvii. Attends the Pageant at Kenilworth at the Queen's bidding.—ch. xxx.

537. Tressilian meets Michael Lambourne at the Black Bear, Cumnor.—ch. i. Inquires of Goldthread respecting the mysterious lady at Cumnor Place.—ch. ii. Offers to accompany Lambourne on his visit to Tony Foster.—ch. iii. Is seen by Amy (who at first mistakes him for the Earl of Leicester in disguise) and in vain tries to induce her to go with him and visit her father in his sickness. He encounters Varney in retiring from the house, and would have slain him but for the interference of Lambourne.—ch. iv. He is roused by Giles Gosling on the following night, and advised to depart instantly as his situation there was perilous. Before leaving he

confides to Giles Gosling the object of his visit, and entreats him to have an eye to his interests in his absence.—ch. viii. Guided by Dickon Sludge, he gets his horse's shoes fixed by Wayland Smith, who reminds him that he had visited Lidcote Hall as a travelling juggler three years before, and agrees to give up his mysterious craft and enter his service. He finds Sir Hugh Robsart ill and lethargic, and on his recovery, is summoned to the Earl of Sussex, who is ill at ease from "suspected foul practice, witchcraft, or worse."—ch. xii. Accompanies Wayland Smith to Yoglan's to procure a precious drug.—ch. xiii. Meets Raleigh and Blunt at Say's Court, before he goes into the presence of Lord Sussex, when he produces Wayland Smith, who undertakes to relieve him.—ch. xiv. Finds Amy in the apartment assigned to him at Kenilworth, and desires to help her, but she binds him not to interfere, assuring him that it would be to her prejudice.—ch. xxvii. Meets Lambourne, who twits him with harbouring a fair lady in his chamber, and declares that he is resolved to have a sight of her.—ch. xxviii. Is embarrassed in the Queen's presence, when he calls in question the certificates of Amy's illness, by the pledge which he had given her, and is withdrawn from the Court on the score of sickness induced by disappointed love.—ch. xxxi. Seeks an interview with Leicester, who agrees to meet him at night in the Pleasance, where they cross swords until disturbed by Yeomen of the Queen's Guard, before

whom they retire.—ch. xxxviii. He is disarmed by Leicester at the renewal of the conflict, and only saved from death by the interposition of Flibberti-gibbet.—ch. xxxix. Returns to the Court at full speed, with the lad mounted before him, and is ordered by the Queen to proceed immediately to Cumnor, accompanied by Raleigh and Wayland Smith. They find Lambourne mortally wounded on their way, and he urges them to hasten lest they arrive too late. They reach Cumnor just as the Countess has fallen through the trap-door into the vault beneath.—ch. xli.

538. The Vale of the White Horse.—ch. ix.

539. Richard Varney, a retainer of the Earl of Leicester, encounters Tressilian as he is leaving Cumnor Place, and would have been slain by him but for the timely arrival of Lambourne.—ch. iv. Brings Amy a billet and present from the Earl; and holds counsel with Foster touching his charge, and Amy's obligation to himself for bringing about her marriage.—ch. v. Advises her to conceal from the Earl the fact of Tressilian's visit, hoping that it will give him more power over her.—ch. vi. Sups with the Earl and Countess, and proceeds next day to Woodstock.—ch. vii. Being summoned before the Queen to answer for the abduction of Amy Robsart, he affirms that he is married to her, and continues to flatter the Queen and exculpate Leicester, until the latter is restored to her favour.—ch. xvi. Starts for Cumnor with a letter from Leicester to the Countess,

entreating her to bear the name of Varney during the revels at Kenilworth.—ch. xxi. Is knighted by the Queen.—ch. xxxii. He works upon Leicester's jealousy, and denounces Amy as unfaithful to him and intriguing with Tressilian, which he confirms by numerous circumstances which seem to infer her guilt.—ch. xxxvi. Conveys Amy from Kenilworth to Cumnor in a litter, with full authority from the Earl; and on his way shoots Lambourne, who had overtaken him with further dispatches, of a different character, from Leicester. He finds Alasco dead in his laboratory, and plans that Amy shall perish by falling through the trap-door outside her chamber. He then imitates Leicester's well-known signal. "The instant after the door of the Countess's chamber opened, and in the same moment the trap-door gave away. There was a rushing sound—a heavy fall—a faint groan—and all was over." He destroys himself by a strong poison which he had long carried about his person.—ch. xli.

540. Wayland Smith fastens a shoe of Tressilian's horse, and reminds him that they had met before at Lidcote Hall.—ch. x. Relates the history of his connection with Dr. Demetrius Doboobie, the alchemist. Tressilian persuades him to leave his present quarters, and attend upon him.—ch. xi. Administers a dose of mandragon to Sir Hugh Robsart, which gives him relief; and then starts for London, with Tressilian, hoping to cure the Earl of Sussex, whom he suspects of having eaten of the *manna of St. Nicho-*

las (a cant phrase for being poisoned).—ch. xii. On reaching London he collects drugs from various shops, and visits Yoglan the Jew, the only person who could supply him with the rarest and most important ingredient for the composition of the true orvietan, the sovereign remedy against poison.—ch. xiii. He prescribes for Lord Sussex, and undertakes to cure him, provided he is not disturbed during the lethargy produced by his medicine.—ch. xiv. He informs Tressilian that he has seen his old master, Doboobie, and desires to get out of his way—whereupon Tressilian sends him to Giles Gosling.—ch. xvii. Goes to Cumnor Place as a pedlar during Foster's absence, displaying his wares, and sells a medicine to Amy, which he privately informs Janet is an antidote to poison of which her mistress is in danger.—ch. xx. Starts from Cumnor with Amy in disguise, and joins a large party proceeding to Kenilworth.—ch. xxiv. Gains admission to the castle by a trick of Fibbertigibbet's.—ch. xxv. Loses the letter for the Earl of Leicester which had been intrusted to him for delivery by Amy, and is forcibly expelled from the castle by Lambourne.—ch. xxix. Associated with Tressilian and Raleigh in their expedition to Cumnor, which proves unavailing. He finally marries Janet Foster.—ch. xli.

541. Yoglan, the Jew, after some demur, supplies Wayland Smith with the rare drug which he requires for an antidote against poison.—ch. xiii.

THE PIRATE.

—

(Published anonymously in 1821.*)*

"*The Pirate* is a bold attempt to make out a long and eventful story from a very narrow circle of society, and a scene so circumscribed as scarcely to admit of any great scope or variety of action; and its failure, in so far as it may be thought to have failed, should, in fairness, be ascribed chiefly to this scantiness and defect of the materials. The author, accordingly, has been obliged to borrow pretty largely from other regions. The character and story of Mertoun (which is at once common-place and extravagant)—that of the Pirate himself—and that of Halcro the poet, have no connection with the localities of Shetland, or the peculiarities of an insular life. Mr. Yellowley, though he gives occasion to some strong contrasts, is in the same situation. The great blemish of the work, however, is the inconsistency in Cleveland's character, or rather the way in which he disappoints us, by turning out so much better than we had expected—and yet substantially so ill. So great, indeed, is this disappointment, and so strong the ground of it, that we cannot help suspecting that

the author himself must have altered his design in the course of the work; and finding himself at a loss to make either a demon or a hero of the personage whom he had introduced with a view to one or other of these characters, betook himself to the expedient of leaving him in that neutral or mixed state, which, after all, suits the least with his conduct and situation, or with the effects which he is supposed to produce. All that we see of him is a daring, underbred, forward, heartless fellow—very unlikely, we should suppose, to captivate the affections of the high-minded, romantic Minna, or even to supplant an old friend in the favour of the honest Udaller. The charm of the book is the picture of his family. Nothing can be more beautiful than the description of the two sisters, and the gentle and innocent affection that continues to unite them even after love has come to divide their interests and wishes. The visit paid them by Norna, and the tale she tells them at midnight, leads to a fine display of the perfect purity of their young hearts, and the native gentleness and dignity of their character. There is perhaps still more genius in the development and full exhibition of their father's character, who is first introduced to us as little else than a jovial, thoughtless, hospitable housekeeper, but gradually discloses the most captivating traits, not only of kindness and courage, but of substantial generosity and delicacy of feeling, without departing, for an instant, from the frank homeliness of his habitual demeanour. Norna is a

incarnation of Meg Merrilies, and palpably the
e in the spirit. Less degraded in her habits and
ciates, and less pathetic in her denunciations,
reconciles fewer contradictions, and is, on the
le, inferior perhaps to her prototype; but is far
re the rank of a mere imitated or borrowed
acter. The Udaller's visit to her dwelling on the
ul-head is admirably managed, and highly charac-
tic of both parties. Of the humorous characters,
owley is the best. Few things indeed are better
the description of his equestrian progression to
feast of the Udaller. Claud Halcro is too fantas-
, and peculiarly out of place, we should think,
uch a region. A man, who talks in quotations
common plays, and proses eternally about
ious John Dryden, luckily is not often to be met
any where, but least of all in the Orkney
nds. Bunce is liable to the same objection—
gh there are parts of his character, as well as
of Fletcher and the rest of the crew, given with
ite spirit and effect. The denouement of the
y is strained and improbable, and the conclusion
er unsatisfactory; but the work, on the whole,
s up a new world to our curiosity, and affords
her proof of the extraordinary pliability, as well
gour, of the author's genius."—*Edinburgh Review*,
LXXIII.

Most of his former works derived interest from
mere subjects: the foreground was filled with
nct portraits of persons, whom we had long been

endeavouring to make out in the distance of history; his background was formed of scenery magnificent in its elements and splendid from its variety. But the characters of the *Pirate* are purely fictitious, and the scene is laid in a country too obscure, until our author's genius stamped it with notoriety, to excite attention, and too uniform to detain it. What could be done for Zetland he has done: he has painted with his usual vivid accuracy the few natural objects which it afforded—the rocky promontory, the inland sea, the fierceness of a northern ocean, and the caprice of a northern climate, with its misty calm and irresistible tempest; and he has suited to it, with admirable consistency, the habits and character of its inhabitants. The promise of his motto is fully performed—

—— Nothing of them
But doth suffer a sea change.

Their furniture and their food are, almost wholly, the produce or the gifts of the sea;—all their language and conversation is insular, and almost fishy, limited by the narrow experience, and full of the maritime superstitions and associations, of their situation. In his usual pursuit of national, as well as individual contrast, he has described his Zetlanders before they became assimilated to their Scottish proprietors and neighbours, and has attributed to them, in a mitigated degree, the hostility towards the new comers, which gives spirit to his Saxons in *Ivanhoe*."—*Senior*.

Characters, Incidents, and Descriptions.

542. Brenda Troil receives Mordaunt with deeper emotion than Minna, but yet is evidently displeased with him on his revisiting Burgh-Westra.—ch. xii. She calls him away from the party, and enters into an explanation which removes all unpleasantness, and fixes his affections upon her.—ch. xvi. Her vision on the night when she and Minna were visited by Norna.—ch. xix. Receives from her sister an avowal of her love for Cleveland, and gathers a caution from the sad tale told to them by Norna.—ch. xx. She is pushed forward by her father towards the seat of the fortune-teller, who is interrogated by Halcro as to her chance of happiness in love.—ch. xxi. Captured with the rest of the party by the pirates, but is put ashore with Minna.—ch. xxxvi. She prevails on Mordaunt to allow Minna and herself to pass through the gate to meet Cleveland, when they are all seized by Bunce and his crew and hurried towards the vessel until rescued by Mordaunt.—ch. xl. She is finally wedded to Mordaunt.—ch. xlii.

543. Mr. Basil Mertoun, of reserved habits and melancholy temper, obtains permission from Magnus Troil to occupy his deserted mansion of Jarlshof.—ch. i. Annoyed at a noisy dispute between Swertha

and Erickson he drives them both from his doors.—ch. ii. Starts with Mordaunt for Sumburgh Head where he sees a dismasted vessel in the Roost, and hastens to the beach.—ch. vii. He is with difficulty induced by Swertha's stratagem to take an interest in his missing son, and after bargaining with the sailors to search for him, he goes to St. Ringan's Church, where he finds Norna, who bids him go to Kirkwall Fair for news of him. Upon his doubting her supernatural powers, she startles him by whispering some mysterious word in his ear, which showed her knowledge of his previous life.—ch. xxv. Meets her again in the Church of St. Magnus, and calls upon her (in his real character as Vaughan, her seducer) to save their child. She thinks that he means Mordaunt who is out of danger; but he tells her that Cleveland is *their* son, and Mordaunt his by a fair young Spaniard whom he had married after their separation.—ch. xli. He surrenders himself as the once noted pirate who had hitherto escaped pursuit, in order to save Cleveland's life; but he is found to be himself protected from prosecution under two Proclamations of mercy.—ch. xlii.

544. Barbara Yellowley (Mrs. Baby) sister to Triptolemus, is severe in her economy and gives intruders a cold reception. She relents, however, in favour of Mordaunt on hearing that he is the rich stranger's son, and to the amazement of her brother sets the smoked goose on the fire for dinner.—ch. v. Accompanies Triptolemus and Mordaunt to the enter-

tainment at Burgh Westra, but is much scandalized at the wastefulness of the preparations.—ch. xi.

545. Jack Bunce (alias Frederick Altamont), a broken down actor who had joined the piratical crew of the Rover, meets Cleveland in the Earl's palace, and presses him to come on board the vessel and take the command in the place of the drunken Goffe. He collects some of the crew in the port to rescue Cleveland from the Kirkwall Police.—ch. xxxii. Arranges privately with Fletcher, Hawkins and Derrick to seize upon Cleveland when he lands for a last interview with Minna at Stennis; but the plan is frustrated through the intervention of Mordaunt.—ch. xxxix. He is included in the pardon granted to Cleveland by virtue of his plebeian name of Bunce.—ch. xlii.

546. Coffin-key Island, the place where Cleveland was marooned or abandoned; and its visionary terrors. —ch. xxii.

547. The Dwarfie Stone.—ch. xix.

548. Clement Cleveland, captain of the Good Hope of Bristol (a letter of marque) is saved from the wreck by Mordaunt, and determines to go to Magnus Troil for justice against the wreckers.—ch. viii. Is domiciled at Burgh Westra, and sedulous in his attentions to Minna and Brenda.—ch. xiii. He saves the life of Mordaunt at the whale-fishing, but declines to accept his hand when he tendered him his thanks.—ch. xvii. Receives intelligence of the arrival of a vessel from the Spanish main, which he

believes to be the consort of the ship which he had lost. He purchases largely from the peddler, who brought the news, for distribution among his friends, and insists on having some articles on which he had fixed his mind, but which Mordaunt had purchased while his back was turned.—ch. xviii. He asks the fortune-teller whether the sloop at Kirkwall is his consort ship or not, and receives a mysterious reply, which he treats scornfully.—ch. xxxi. Tells Minna, whose affections he had engaged, the history of his past life, and the events which led to his becoming a pirate, which he now avows himself to be.—ch. xxii. Serenades her as he is leaving the house, until he is interrupted by Mordaunt, whom he wounds with his dagger.—ch. xxiii. Meets with Jack Bunce in the Earl's palace at Orkney, and goes with him to the hill of Whitford, whence they can descry the pirate sloop Rover and a king's ship in the distance.—ch. xxxi. He finds Snailsfoot in Kirkwall fair, offering for sale the contents of his chest, which had been saved from the wreck. A disturbance ensues, and he is apprehended by a body of constables, but rescued by a party of the Rover's crew, and carried on board the vessel.—ch. xxxii. Acting as captain, he goes with a portion of his crew to treat with the magistrates of Kirkwall for revictualling the Rover.—ch. xxxiv. He consents to remain on shore as hostage for the peaceable conduct of his men and the speedy departure of the vessel, if the magistrates will send a landsman on board in exchange.—ch. xxxv. Escapes

by Norna's guidance from the Church of St. Magnus when he had met Minna.—ch. xxxvii. He is conveyed by Norna to the Loch of Stennis, whence he is fetched by a boat from the Rover, and on reaching the ship he gives Magnus Troil liberty to depart with his brig.—ch. xxxviii. Resolves, in spite of Bunce's expostulations, to see Minna once more.—ch. xxxix. He is seized by Bunce and his party, who however let him go on the arrival of Mordaunt. He snatches Minna from the arms of Derrick, whom he shoots dead on the spot, and is himself taken prisoner by some Orcadian soldiers. He sees from the window of his prison the man-of-war's men boarding his vessel, and is surrendered at the demand of the captain.—ch. xl. He is found to be the son of Vaughan and Norna; and receives a free pardon in consideration of having protected two ladies in the Spanish main at the hazard of his life. He receives and replies to a billet from Minna bidding him farewell, and having subsequently entered the royal navy falls with honour in some dangerous enterprise.—ch. xlii.

549. The Earl's Palace at Orkney near the Church of St. Magnus.—ch. xxxi.

550. Fortune-telling rhymes among the amusements at Burgh-Westra.—ch. xxi.

551. Euphanie Fea, the old housekeeper at Burgh-Westra is displaced from her Sibylline hut by Norna.—ch. xxi.

552. The Green Loch and its surrounding scenery. —ch. x.

553. Lady Glowrowrum and her daughters, among the guests at Burgh-Westra, disapprove of playing at fortune-telling.—ch. xxi. She repudiates any connection with the Troils on their father's side.—ch. xxiii.

554. Claud Halcro, the poet, (who had once taken a pinch of snuff out of glorious John Dryden's snuff-box, and never suffered his friends to forget it) welcomes Mordaunt to Burgh-Westra.—ch. xii. Amuses the guests with "the song of Harold Harfager," and combats Yellowley's heresies on agriculture, with recollections of the sea-kings and bersekers, whose times (under the influence of usquebaugh and brandy) he would fain recall.—ch. xv. Supplies rhymes for most of the company in consulting the fortune-teller; and when he addresses her on his own account, he is compared to an "Imbergoose unskilled to fly."—ch. xxi. He meets Minna outside the house at midnight, and, taking her for a phantom, conjures her with an antient rhyme. Augurs some misfortune from the corpse-lights which he had seen dancing in the haven.—ch. xxiii. Is taken captive by the pirates, but set on shore with Minna and Brenda; the former of whom accepts the pistol offered by Bunce to secure them from insult, when the poet holds out a trembling hand to take it.—ch. xxxvi. He cheers with his minstrelsy the declining years of the jovial old Udallar.—ch. xlii.

555. Goffe, the drunken captain of the Rover, is deposed by the crew in favour of Cleveland.—ch. xxxiv. Persuades Triptolemus to escape, in hopes thereby to hinder Cleveland's return to the ship.—ch. xxxv.

556. Hawkins, the boatswain of the Rover, attempts to mediate between Goffe and Cleveland.—ch. xxxiv.

557. Hoy Island, Stromness and the Loch of Stennis.—ch. xxxiii.

558. The Jolly Roger, the name given by Pirates to the Black Flag of no quarter, which they hoisted to intimidate assailants.—ch. xxxi.

559. The Kirk of St. Ringan.—ch. xxv.

560. Fletcher, quarter-master of the Rover, seizes on Brenda after the capture of Magnus Troil's brig, but is checked by Bunce, who finally sends him on shore in charge of the old Udaller and his daughters, but privately arms Minna with a pistol to protect the party from Fletcher's insults.—ch. xxxvi. Is wounded in the encounter with Mordaunt, and bleeds to death in the prison.—ch. xl.

561. Legend of the Frawa-Stack, or Maiden Rock, —ch. xxxvi.

562. Marriages, apparently ill-assorted, contracted under the mysterious dispensation of a wise Providence.—ch. xiii.

563. Masques at Burgh Westra, with alternate songs between a Triton and a Nereid.—ch. xvi.

564. Magnus Troil, of Burgh Westra, one of the

[illegible] Magnus is [illegible] [illegible] description of his [illegible] [illegible] [illegible]

the Rover and towed into Inganess Bay. The Pirates put the rest of the party on shore, retaining him as hostage for Cleveland's safety.—ch. xxxvi. He is allowed to depart with his brig by Cleveland, who is established in the command of the Rover.—ch. xxxviii.

565. Norna's Burgh described.—ch. xxvii.

566. Nick Strumpfer (alias Pacolet), Norna's tongueless dwarf, opposes the entrance of Magnus Troil and his daughters to the interior of her residence.—ch. xxvii. Brings a letter to Magnus in the fisherman's hut.—ch. xxx. Discharged by his mistress from her service, with ample provision for his future comfort.—ch. xlii.

567. Norna of Fitful Head, the Reim kennar, enters the house of Triptolemus for refuge from the storm, "as striking in appearance as extravagantly lofty in her pretensions and in her language."—ch. v. Chants a Norwegian invocation, during the progress of which the storm abates; and then leaves the house after laying on the table an antique gold coin, bearing the half-effaced effigies of some antient northern king, in payment for her refreshment.—ch. vi. Appears on the beach, and secures the property of the drowning man from being seized upon by the wreckers.—ch. vii. Meets with Mordaunt at the Green Loch, and warns him of danger to Minna and Brenda from which he must protect them.—ch. x. Visits the sisters in their chamber, and insists on relating her eventful history.—ch. xix. Displaces Euphanie Fea,

and takes her seat in the hut, from whence she replies to the various parties that approach her, and finally disappears in a mysterious manner.—ch. xxi. Is found by Basil Mertoun in St. Ringan's Church, laying bare the leaden coffin of Ribolt Troil, and cutting off a portion of the metal for some mystical purpose, while she chants a Runic incantation. She bids him seek his son at Kirkwall fair; and, on his hesitating to comply, she convinces him of her supernatural power by whispering some mysterious word in his ear.—ch. xxv. She receives Magnus Troil and his daughters ungraciously, but, pleased with his importunity, commences her incantation, and finally hangs a heart of lead, which she had melted and dropped into water, round Minna's neck for a charm. —ch. xxviii. With the help of Strumpfer she casts over the cliff into the sea the provisions which Magnus Troil had brought with him, and bids his company depart, "having no harbourage for mortal guests." —ch. xxix. Comes upon Cleveland and Minna in the Church of St. Magnus, and enables the former to escape by a secret passage.—ch. xxxvii. Finds from Basil Mertoun (her old seducer, under the name of Vaughan) that Cleveland, whom she had helped to imprison, is *their* child, and accuses herself as the murderer of her son as well as of her father.—ch. xli. Henceforth she renounces the name of Norna, reverting to her real appellation of Ulla Troil, and disclaims all pretensions to interfere with the course of human events, replying to those who came

to invoke her power over the elements, "The winds are in the hollow of His Hand!" (*Isaiah* xl. 12).—ch. xlii.

568. Bryce Snailsfoot, the Jagger or Pedlar, is urged by Norna to leave Stourburgh. "Speed thee on to Sumburgh; the Roost will afford thee a gallant harvest, and worthy the gathering in."—ch. vi. Objects to help Mordaunt (in compliance with a prejudice in the island against saving a drowning man) until compelled by Norna.—ch. vii. Brings news to Mordaunt of the coming festivities at Burgh Westra on St. John's Eve.—ch. ix. Reports the arrival of a strange vessel from the Spanish main, and offers for sale some of her cargo.—ch. xviii. Offers for sale at Kirkwall fair the contents of Cleveland's chest, which he declares he purchased from Swertha; and, on being assaulted by the owner, he calls in the aid of the police.—ch. xxxii.

569. Laurence Scholey, one of the domestics of Magnus Troil's household, conducts him and his party to a deserted skio or fisherman's hut at the head of the voe.—ch. xxix.

570. Neil Ronaldson, the Ranzelman, receives Cleveland and his chest into his cottage.—ch. viii.

571. The sword dance at Burgh Westra.—ch. xv and Note.

572. The standing stones of Stennis.—ch. xxxviii. and Note.

573. Sweyn Erickson, the fisherman, is driven from Jarlshof by Mr. Mertoun, and pelted with his

own fish; but still takes young Mordaunt with him in his fishing expeditions, and imbues him with the legendary lore of the Zetlanders.—ch. ii.

574. Swertha, the housekeeper, after her dismissal from Jarlshof, on account of her noisy broil with Sweyn Erickson, at Mordaunt's suggestion quietly resumes her place after a few days as if nothing had happened.—ch. ii. Succeeds in interesting Mr. Mertoun in the fate of his missing son.—ch. xxv. Is reported by Snailsfoot to have sold to him a portion of the spoil which she secured from the wreck of Cleveland's vessel.—ch. xxxii.

575. Tronda Dronsdaughter, servant to Triptolemus Yellowley.—ch. v.

576. Triptolemus Yellowley derives his name from a remarkable dream of his mother. He is distinguished by his taste for farming, and appointed steward of Orkney and Zetland with a view to the improvement of agriculture.—ch. iv. He unwillingly receives Norna and Mordaunt seeking refuge from a storm.—ch. v. Goes with his sister to the great gathering at Magnus Troil's with the determination to impart to his host some of his ideas on agriculture. —ch. xi. Commences the whale-fishing inauspiciously, and is put on shore by order of Magnus Troil for his clumsiness.—ch. xvii. Meets Magnus at the hut, and tells him how he had discovered a quantity of antique money under his hearth stone, where he suffered it to remain until "an ugsome, uncouth dwarf carried it off, flying, as old Tronda averred,

upon a dragon." He goes on to relate that he had been to consult Norna about Minna's health, and she dismissed him abruptly with a command to go to Kirkwall fair.—ch. xxx. Is selected by the magistrates, much against his inclination, to be sent on board the Rover as security for the safety of Cleveland, but at the suggestion of Goffe, who purposely lets go his arm, he escapes as they were on the point of embarking.—ch. xxxv.

577. Wreck of the Pirate ship in the Roost off Sumburgh Head.—ch. vii.

578. Whale-fishing at the creek.—ch. xvii.

579. The White or Ling Fishers of Zetland start forth for their fishing season to the chant of an antient Norse Ditty, translated by Claud Halcro, "Farewell, merry maidens!"—ch. xxii.

580. Minna Troil receives Mordaunt coolly, and devotes herself to Cleveland.—ch. xii. "The Queen of swords" in the dance on St. John's Eve.—ch. xv. Her vision in the night when Norna came and told her history.—ch. xix. Confesses to Brenda her love for Cleveland, and accuses her of a like attachment to Mordaunt.— ch. xx. Her father consults the fortune-teller as to her future lot, and is indignant at the answer, "classing his daughter's name with destruction."—ch. xxi. Listens to Cleveland's account of himself with interest and simplicity of heart, and makes no secret of her attachment to him; but on his disclosure of the cruelties to which he had schooled himself as a Pirate, she declares that "if she is to

love him still it must be as a penitent and not as a hero."—ch. xxii. She hears him under her window accompanying a song with his guitar, but cannot get loose from Brenda, who is sleeping in her arms. At length she hears high words between Cleveland and Mordaunt, and an exchange of blows terminating in the discomfiture of one of the parties. She jumps barefooted out of window, and tries to follow them in vain, and encounters Halcro. On returning to her bed she finds next morning that one of her feet is stained with blood.—ch. xxiii. Her health suffers from the shock and the consequent anxieties, and she is taken to Norna's Burgh for her advice.—ch. xxvi. She seems to feel the immediate effects of Norna's spells, and clings to her father and sister, expressing regret for her past waywardness.—ch. xxix. After her capture by the Pirates she is released, and armed by Bunce with a pistol, and instructed how to fire it off in case Fletcher should insult her on the way.—ch. xxxvi. Meets Cleveland in the Church of St. Magnus, and proposes that he should disguise himself in her cloak, and steal away, when they are interrupted by Norna, who finds a better way for his escape.—ch. xxxvii. Meets him again, for a last farewell, at the Stones of Stennis, when she is seized by Derrick, with the intent of putting her on board the Rover, and rescued by Mordaunt.—ch. xl. Receives, and replies to, a parting billet from Cleveland, and hears long after, with resignation, of his having died

in the service of his country in a gallant and honourable enterprise.—ch. xlii.

581. Mordaunt Mertoun is a constant visitor at Magnus Troil's, and an impartial admirer of both his daughters.—ch. iii. Leaves Burgh Westra for Jarlshof, but is driven by stress of weather to seek shelter at Harfra.—ch. iv. Obtains admission with difficulty.—ch. v. Starts homeward at the bidding of Norna—"The dark fit is past, and your father looks for you this evening."—ch. vi. Walks with his father to Sumburgh Head, and, seeing a wreck, descends hastily to the beach, and drags a drowning man to land, compelling Snailsfoot, the pedlar, to leave his booty and help him in restoring the man to life.—ch. vii. He is unsettled in his prospects by Cleveland's offer to take him to sea with him; and is surprised at hearing nothing from his friends at Burgh Westra until he meets with the pedlar.—ch. ix. He is charged by Norna to guard Magnus Troil and his daughters from the dangers that await them through the machinations of Cleveland.—ch. x. Arrives at Harfra on his way to the dance, and joins Triptolemus and his sister, who are bound in the same direction.—ch. xi. After a cool reception by all the family he is called aside by Brenda, when an explanation takes place between them, and he finds himself "transformed from a friend to a lover."—ch. xvii. He is in danger of being drowned at the whale-fishing, and is rescued by Cleveland.—ch. xvii. Quits Burgh Westra with unpleasant leave-taking on

the part of Magnus Troil, but resolves not to notice it, in compliance with Brenda's counsel.—ch. xxiii. Is wounded by Cleveland in a night encounter under Minna's window, and taken charge of by Norna on Hay Island, who heals his wound, and at last informs him that she is his mother. He protests against her design of wedding him to Minna, as he was resolved to think of none but Brenda.—ch. xxxiii. He is received with kindness by Magnus Troil, who is now satisfied of the falsehood of the reports concerning him.—ch. xxxix. Allows Minna and Brenda to pass through the gate, over which he is keeping guard, to meet Cleveland, and rescues them from the Pirates.—ch. xl. He finally marries Brenda Troil.—ch. xlii.

THE FORTUNES OF NIGEL.

—

(Published anonymously in 1822.)

"This work, though dealing abundantly in invention, is, in substance, like *Old Mortality* and *Kenilworth*, of an historical character, and may be correctly represented as an attempt to describe and illustrate, by examples, the manners of the Court, and, generally speaking, of the age of James I. of England. And this, on the whole, is the most favourable aspect under which it can be considered; for, while it certainly presents us with a very brilliant, and, we believe, a very faithful sketch of the manners and habits of the time, we cannot say that it either embodies them in a very interesting story or supplies us with any very rich variety of particular characters. Except King James himself and Richie Moniplies, there is but little individuality in the personages represented. We should perhaps add Master George Heriot; except that he is too staid and prudent a person to engage very much of our interest. * * * *Apropos* of this retirement (viz., Whitefriars, then known by the cant name of Alsatia, and understood to possess the privileges of a sanctuary against

ordinary arrests), we have a very striking and animated picture of the bullies and bankrupts, and swindlers and petty felons by whom this city of refuge was chiefly inhabited—and among whom Nigel has the good luck to witness a murder committed on the person of his miserly host. * * * The general brilliancy and force of the colouring, the ease and spirit of the design, and the strong touches of character, are all such as we have long admired in the best works of the author. Besides the King and Richard Moniplies (at whose merits we have already hinted) it would be unjust to pass over the prodigious strength of writing that distinguishes the part of Mrs. Martha Trapbois, and the inimitable scenes, though of a coarse and revolting complexion, with Duke Hildebrod and the miser of Alsatia. The Templar Lowestoffe, and Jan Vin, the aspiring apprentice, are excellent sketches of their kind. So are John Christie and his frail dame. Lord Dalgarno is more questionable. There are passages of infinite spirit and ability in this part; but he turns out too atrocious. Sir Mungo Malagrowther wearies us, and so does the Horologist Ramsay—because they are both exaggerated and unnatural characters. We scarcely see enough of Margaret Ramsay to forgive her all her irregularities and her high fortune. But a great deal, certainly, of what we do see is charmingly executed. Dame Ursula is something between the vulgar gossiping of Mrs. Quickly in the Merry Wives of Windsor and

the atrocities of Mrs. Turner and Lady Suffolk; and it is rather a contamination of Margaret's purity to have used such counsel."—*Edinburgh Review*, No. LXXIII.

"It is difficult to select where all are admirable; but perhaps the very best is the King. History presented to the author a character in which reserve and familiarity, avarice and profusion, knowledge of books and ignorance of men, the most absolute pretensions in theory, and the meanest practical subservience, are so clearly interwoven, and so glaringly contrasted, that the boldest colouring could not be accused of caricature. And in the boldest colouring he has indulged; using only the precaution of covering his picture of united wisdom and folly with a varnish of *bonhommie*, which would have reconciled us to its apparent inconsistencies, even if we had not known them to be warranted by history. George Heriot is another full length—not so much the portrait of an individual, as the representative of the commercial aristocracy of that period."—*Senior*.

—

Characters, Incidents, and Descriptions.

582. Captain Clutterbuck communicates to Dr. Dryasdust the particulars of his interview with the eidolon of the AUTHOR OF WAVERLEY.—*v.* Introductory Epistle.

583. The Foljambe apartments, or St. Roque's Rooms at George Heriot's.—ch. xviii.

584. Monna Paula, in attendance upon the Lady Hermione.—ch. xviii. Goes to Greenwich to present a petition to the King, accompanied by Margaret Ramsay, disguised as a Page.—ch. xxix.

585. David Ramsay, Horologer to King James, is interrupted in his calculations, and called to attend the shop while his apprentices, Jin Vin and Tunstall, rush forth to take part in a street affray near Temple Bar.—ch. i. Dines at George Heriot's with Nigel and Sir Mungo.—ch. vi. Receives from the King a grant of his paternal arms (of the antient house of Dalwolsey), charged with a watch wheel for a difference, and time and eternity for supporters.—ch. xxxvii.

586. Sir Edward Mansel (Lieutenant of the Tower) and his lady receive Margaret Ramsay at the hands of Sir Mungo; and, by private instructions from the King, lodge her in Nigel's apartment, within ear-shot of the King's lugg, from which she is carried away by George Heriot.—ch. xxx.

587. Tunstall, an adept at quarter-staff, follows his brother-apprentice, Jin Vin, to the scene of action near Temple Bar.—ch. i. One of the firm of Vincent and Tunstall, Memory Monitors.—ch. xxxvi.

588. Laurie Linklater, one of the Yeomen of the Royal Kitchen, puts Moniplies in the way of presenting Nigel's petition to the King.—ch. iii. Meets Nigel at Greenwich, and warns him of his danger in

approaching the court.—ch. xxvii. Allows Moniplies to put his petition under the King's plate, which procures him an immediate audience.—ch. xxxi.

589. Jenkin Vincent (better known as Jin Vin) a Christ Hospital scholar, serves the customers at Ramsay's shop with rich and recommendatory eloquence. Rushes forth to take part in a street fight.—ch. i. Tells Tunstall his bold design of aspiring to his master's daughter.—ch. ii. Frequents Beaujeu's Ordinary *incog.*, and successfully encounters Colepepper.—ch. xi. Visits Dame Ursula and laments his change of habits and character through her counsels; but is overpersuaded by her to assist Margaret Ramsay in effecting Nigel's escape from confinement.—ch. xxi. Rows him from Temple Stairs to Greenwich as "Green Jacket."—ch. xxvi. Refuses to take part in the proposed robbery of Dalgarno, and joins Lowestoffe and Moniplies in an expedition to Enfield Chase, to defect the machinations of Colepepper. They arrive too late to save Dalgarno's life, but slay Colepepper and another of the robbers.—ch. xxxvi.

590. Miss Judith Heriot presides at the table of her brother.—ch. vi. Fails to discover from Margaret Ramsay the object of her visit to the Lady Hermione.—ch. xviii.

591. Lord Huntinglen, father of Lord Dalgarno, introduces Nigel into the Presence Chamber, and intercedes for him with the King on the faith of a royal promise that he would grant him a boon every

year for having saved him from the fangs of Ruthven. —ch. ix. Entertains Nigel, Heriot, and Sir Mungo at dinner, and arranges for the legal settlement of Nigel's difficulties.—ch. x. Is summoned before the King, and informed of Dalgarno's base conduct to the Lady Hermione, when he declares that his son shall marry her forthwith.—ch. xxxii.

592. Nigel Olifaunt, Lord Glenvarloch, waits for the return of his servant, Richie Moniplies, and discusses the reason of his delay with Dame Nelly, the wife of John Christie, his landlord at Paul's Wharf. He hears from him, on his return, the ill reception which his petition had met with from the King, and is indignant at the Royal Proclamation issued against Scots coming to England.—ch. iii. Dines with George Heriot.—ch. vi. Stays behind when the other guests depart, and is struck with the mysterious appearance of a beautiful female who enters the room at the evening devotions of the household.—ch. vii. Goes to court with Heriot, but is refused admission to the Presence Chamber until Lord Huntinglen learns his name, and introduces him, when the King holds conversation with him in Latin, and receives his petition.—ch. ix. Dines at Lord Huntinglen's, and executes the necessary documents connected with his claims.—ch. x. Goes with Dalgarno to dine at Beaujeu's Ordinary (upon the assurance that it is not a gambling house), and afterwards sees Burbage as Richard III. at the Fortune Theatre.—ch. xi. Attends a party at Rich-

mond given by Lord Dalgarno's sister, the Countess of Blackchester; and is dissuaded from going to court again by Lord Huntinglen and his son. He leaves Christie's lodgings for apartments near the Temple.—ch. xiii. Learns from Richie Moniplies the evil reports that are rife about him, and determines to call Dalgarno, the author of them, to account. His resolution is strengthened by the receipt of a letter signed Ignoto (written by Margaret Ramsay).—ch. xiv. Meets Sir Mungo in the park, who confirms by his sarcasms the reports brought by Moniplies. The Prince and Dalgarno pass him offensively.—ch. xv. He calls the latter to account, and strikes him with the flat of his sword within the precincts of the court, which compels him, by the aid of Lowestoffe, to take refuge in Whitefriars, or Alsatia.—ch. xvi. He is admitted to all the privileges of the sanctuary by Duke Hildebrod, who assigns him as a lodger to old Trapbois and his daughter Martha.—ch. xvii. He is annoyed by the frequent intrusion of the old miser, who is pressing in his exactions and in constant dread of robbers. His clothes-trunk is brought from the Temple, and he learns that Lowestoffe is lodged in the Marshalsea for having abetted his escape into Alsatia.—ch. xxii. He is intruded upon by Colepepper, whom he puts to flight; and then by Duke Hildebrod, who proposes that he should marry Martha Trapbois, and redeem his fallen fortunes with her £50,000, minus a deduction of £5,000 for his princely advice and

countenance.—ch. xxiii. He overpays old Trapbois to get rid of his importunities, and Martha returns the overplus, which he returns to her father in order to pacify him. Nigel borrows a book from the ducal library, entitled *God's Revenge against Murder*, which does not raise his spirits; and soon after midnight he is roused by Martha's shrieks, and finds Trapbois strangled by robbers, one of whom he shoots dead on the spot.—ch. xxiv. He meets the watermen who had been hired to wait for him on the water side, and gets off accompanied by Martha Trapbois and her strong box. He lands her at Paul's Wharf, and compels the rowers to take him on to Greenwich. —ch. xxvi. Goes to a barber's shop, where he learns the latest news, and thence to an eating-house, where the royal cook drops in, and hints to Nigel that the King is hunting in the park, and that the wicket gate is ajar. The King comes upon him suddenly, in close pursuit of a deer, which Nigel assists him in cutting up, when James recognises him, and gives an alarm as if in danger of assassination. Prince Charles and Steenie come up, and finally Nigel is committed to the Tower.—ch. xxvii. A young lad, who will not disclose his name, shares the cell with him; where he is intruded upon by John Christie, who reproaches him unjustly with having carried off his wife. George Heriot presently coming in upbraids him with sundry charges that are current against him, and discovers in the young lad Margaret Ramsay disguised as a Page.—ch. xxix. Sir Mungo next comforts him with

a minute description of the mutilation to which he had made himself liable.—ch. xxx. Receives a free pardon from the King.—ch. xxxiii. Marries Margaret Ramsay, receiving her at the King's hand. "Hymen O Hymenee!"—ch. xxxvii.

593. Alsatia, the sanctuary of Whitefriars, its liberties and revolutions.—ch. xvii.

594. Duke Hildebrod, grand protector of the liberties of Alsatia, admits Nigel to the liberties of the sanctuary in the character of a Grand Compounder, and assigns him to Trapbois as a guest.—ch. xvii. Calls upon him, and proposes that he should repair his fortunes by marrying Martha Trapbois.—ch. xxiii. Makes inquiries into the circumstances of the old miser's murder, and recommends Nigel to lose no time in pressing his suit upon Martha.—ch. xxv.

595. John Christie, the ship-chandler, receives Nigel as a lodger.—ch. iii. Shuts his door against Martha Trapbois.—ch. xxvi. Goes to Nigel, a prisoner in the Tower, to enquire after his wife, whom he suspects Nigel of seducing.—ch. xxix. Discovers that she has eloped with Dalgarno, and, in pursuit of her, overtakes Moniplies and his party who reach Camlet Moat just after the death of Dalgarno. He leads off his penitent wife with a heavy heart, and leaves the country.—ch. xxxvi.

596. Old Trapbois, the usurer, lets apartments to Nigel, but haunts them continually upon one excuse or another.—ch. xxii. Cannot be pacified until he recovers the gold-piece which Nigel had overpaid

him and received back from Martha. It is afterwards discovered that he purloined the document bearing the King's Sign Manual, which is restored to Nigel by Martha at his marriage.—ch. xxxvii. He is attacked by robbers and strangled, and dies still grasping the gold coin in his hand.—ch. xxxiv.

597. Nelly, the giddy wife of John Christie waits upon Nigel.—ch. iii. Deserts her husband and accompanies her seducer, Lord Dalgarno, on his way towards Scotland. He falls across her lap shot dead by robbers; and she returns in penitence to her forgiving husband.—ch. xxxvi.

598. Lutin, page to Lord Dalgarno, who purchased him from gipsy parents.—ch. xi. Accompanies his master to Enfield Chase in charge of the Redemption money, with which he rides off on Lord Dalgarno's murder and is never heard of afterwards.—ch. xxxvi.

599. The Chevalier Saint Priest de Beaujeu welcomes Nigel at his Ordinary, but offends him by pretended recollections of his father as a libertine. There is a quarrel after dinner in which a bold linendraper overthrows a braggart captain, who, unwounded, lies on the ground from sheer terror, to all appearance, dead, while his adversary escapes for his life, believing that he has slain him.—ch. xi.

600. Camlet Moat, a portion of Enfield Chase, selected as the rendezvous for the expected duel between Nigel and Dalgarno.—ch. xxxvi.

601. The Duke of Buckingham (Steenie) insults Lord Huntinglen and Nigel as they are leaving the

Court, and declares himself to be open enemy of the latter.—ch. ix. Comes up just as Nigel is arrested in Greenwich Park, and thinks that his "dear gossip (the King) hath been something hasty in apprehending personal danger from him."—ch. xxvii. Taunts Dalgarno with his conduct in regard to his sister, the Countess of Blackchester.—ch. xxxii.

602. Lord Dalgarno, son of Lord Huntinglen, is introduced to Nigel and quizzes him for his desire to return to Scotland, when all the Court is ringing with the extraordinary success of his suit to the King.—ch. x. Takes Nigel to dine at Beaujeu's Ordinary assuring him that it is not a gaming house; and they adjourn to the Fortune Theatre where they are indulged with stools upon the stage.—ch. xii. Is called to account by Nigel for spreading scandalous reports about him, and is struck by him within the precincts of the Court.—ch. xvi. Compelled by the King to marry the Lady Hermione, to whom he had been precontracted formerly in Spain and had deserted her.—ch. xxxii. Sends a challenge to meet him next day at Enfield Chase; and proceeds thither with John Christie's wife whom he has persuaded to elope with him, when he is suddenly shot dead by robbers, and falls across the lap of the victim of his profligacy.—ch. xxxvi.

603. Reginald Lowestoffe, a young Templar, supplies Nigel with a disguise and introduces him to Alsatia, giving some insight into the habits of the sanctuary. They are admitted to the Council-board

of Duke Hildebrod, and open their business over a gallon of Rhenish.—ch. xvii. Is committed to the Marshalsea for having facilitated Nigel's escape to Alsatia.—ch. xxii. Makes one of a party which starts for Enfield Chase against Colepepper and his accomplices, but arrives too late to save Lord Dalgarno's life.—ch. xxxvi.

604. Andrew Skurliewhitter, the lawyer acting for Dalgarno, is compelled to accept the money which is to redeem the Glenvarloch estates, of which he informs his client to his great disappointment. He is called upon by Colepepper, who is in the habit of extorting money from him, on account of his privity to the murder of Trapbois.—ch. xxxiv.

605. Prince Charles, in company with Dalgarno, passes Nigel offensively in the park.—ch. xv. Is appealed to by Nigel, in Greenwich Park, "Hear me noble Prince! you—even you yourself—may one day ask to be heard in vain!"—ch. xxvii. He entreats the King to have the lugg, (or ear) from whence James had listened to Nigel and his visitors in the tower, built up.—"The groans of a captive should not be brought in evidence against him." Is indignant at Dalgarno's daring insolence after his marriage.—ch. xxxiii.

606. The Countess of Blackchester, sister of Lord Dalgarno, and suspected of an intrigue with the Duke of Buckingham, gives a music party at Richmond, to which she invites Nigel, and helps to

reconcile him to the habits of a sphere entirely new to him.—ch. xiii.

607. Captain Colepepper (who turns out to have been the braggart who was so ignominiously routed at Beaujeu's Ordinary,) intrudes himself on Nigel's lodgings in Alsatia, and is summarily expelled for his insolence.—ch. xxiii. Suspected immediately of being a party to the murder of Trapbois who was strangled by just such a sash as Colepepper wore.—ch. xxiv. He learns Dalgarno's movements from Skurliewhitter, and arranges with accomplices to attack him at Enfield Chase, where he is himself slain by Moniplies, after the murder of Dalgarno.—ch. xxxvi.

608. Dame Ursula, the wife of Saddlechop, the Fleet-street barber—a general confidant for good or evil, but especially the latter—is fetched to Margaret Ramsay on the evening of George Heriot's dinner-party, and discovers her partiality for Nigel, and undertakes to find out all about him.—ch. viii. Is visited by Jin Vin, who reproaches her with having led him to ruin by her counsels; but she pacifies him, and prevails upon him to assist Nigel in his escape from Alsatia.—ch. xxi. She endeavours afterwards in vain to induce him to join in the proposed robbery of Dalgarno; and on its failure she is obliged to fly from London, and ends her career in the bridewell at Amsterdam.—ch. xxxvi.

609. Margaret Ramsay, George Heriot's god-daughter, accompanies her father to the dinner-party,

and sits next to Nigel, in whom she becomes deeply interested.—ch. vi. On her return home she sends for Dame Ursula, and puts her upon inquiring into Nigel's affairs, and what brings him to court.—ch. viii. She calls on the Lady Hermione in the hope of interesting her on his behalf.—ch. xviii. She hears Lady Hermione's history from her own lips, and receives from her a bag of gold in aid of her purpose. —ch. xx. Accompanies Monna Paula to Greenwich (to present Lady Hermione's petition to the King) in the disguise of a Page, from whence she is transferred to Nigel's apartment in the Tower (unrecognised by him), where Heriot finds her, and takes her home with him.—ch. xxix. She is married to Nigel, "the King himself giving away the bride."—ch. xxxvii.

610. Sir Mungo Malagrowther (antiently whipping boy to the King, and famous for the superhuman yells which he uttered under the lash) dines among the guests at George Heriot's, and indulges largely in his taste for sarcasm.—ch. vi. Meets Nigel in the Park and confirms by his illnatured remarks the rumours which are prevalent to Nigel's discredit.—ch. xv. Visits him in the Tower, and comforts him (after his fashion) with a minute account of the whole process of mutilation to which his offence against Dalgarno had made him liable.—ch. xxx. Contrives to get invited to Nigel's wedding.—ch. xxxvii.

611. George Heriot, jeweller to the King, is in conversation with Ramsay, when Moniplies is brought

into the shop by the apprentices severely bruised. Learns from him the name of his master, and promises to call upon him at his lodgings.—ch. ii. Is at first received coldly by Nigel, but he persists in his offer to help him, and, upon cross-questioning Moniplies, discovers that the King's ungracious reception of Nigel's petition arose from Moniplies having presented at the same time some bills due to his mother for goods supplied to his Majesty's mother at Holyrood years ago. He carries a piece of plate to Whitehall to exhibit to the King; and after showing the salver, which James desires to purchase, he also presents Nigel's petition, which the King, after some hesitation, undertakes to grant.—ch. v. Entertains Nigel and a party at dinner, which is interrupted by a messenger from the Duke of Buckingham bringing back the salver, with an insolent message: "The King will have none of your trumpery."—ch. vi. Escorts Nigel to court.—ch. ix. Visits him in the Tower, and upbraids him with the many offences laid to his charge. He detects Margaret Ramsay disguised as a page, and carries her home in Lady Mansel's coach.—ch. xxix. Has an amusing interview with James, and declares his inability to recover the carcanet of rubies, which the King now produces to his astonishment, having just received them from Richie Moniplies, to whom they were intrusted by Martha Trapbois, with whose father Heriot had deposited them for an advance.—ch. xxxi. Gives an

entertainment at the marriage of his god-daughter to Nigel.—ch. xxxvii.

612. The Lady Hermione, residing in the Foljambe Apartments, at George Heriot's, takes her place in the evening devotions of his household.—ch. vii. Receives a visit from Margaret Ramsay, who informs her of Nigel being obliged to take refuge in Alsatia, and asks the loan of 200 pieces to effect his deliverance.—ch. xix. She sends Monna Paula to procure the money from the bank, and meanwhile tells Margaret her history.—ch. xx. Presents a petition to the King at Greenwich through Monna Paula and Margaret.—ch. xxx. She is confronted with Dalgarno, to whom she had been pre-contracted in Spain previous to his deserting her; and the King insists on his marrying her forthwith. She repels his advances after the ceremony, and retires under the protection of his father to "remain as a widow in his house."—ch. xxxii.

613. Richie Moniplies, servant to Nigel, is brought into Ramsay's shop, severely bruised in a street riot.—ch. ii. Returns to Nigel with a report of the King's ungracious reception of his petition.—ch. iii. Becomes weary of a town life, and communicates to Nigel his wish to return to Scotland, telling him at the same time of the various reports which were afloat touching his profligacy, and shabby conduct at the gambling house.—ch. xiv. Meets with Martha Trapbois in her distress, and takes charge of her.—ch. xxvi. Gains admission to the King, and returns the carcanet of

rubies which Heriot had pledged for him to old Trapbois the Usurer. He is placed by James behind the arras, while the latter enjoys his joke with George Heriot, who professes his inability to recover them. —ch. xxxi. Attends at the lawyer's office, and pays off the Redemption money for the Glenvarloch estate in time to escape forfeiture.—ch. xxxiv. Hears from Jin Vin of Colepepper's intended attack upon Dalgarno, and organizes a party to defeat him.—ch. xxxv. Slays Colepepper in the fray at Camlet Mount. —ch. xxxvi. Marries Martha Trapbois, and is knighted by King James on his wedding day.—ch. xxxvii.

614. Martha Trapbois, the daughter of the Usurer, receives Nigel unwillingly into their lodgings, but gives him good advice, and makes the best of her father's failings.—ch. xxii. She is alarmed by robbers, who strangle her father, and would have murdered her but for Nigel's intervention.—ch. xxiv. Resolves to leave Alsatia with Nigel, and prepares for her departure.—ch. xxv. Is landed at Paul's Wharf, and goes by Nigel's direction to John Christie, who refuses to admit her, when she fortunately falls in with Moniplies who takes charge of her.—ch. xxvi. She is married to him on the same day that Nigel marries Margaret, and restores to them the sign manual of the King, which, she admits with shame, had been stolen by her covetous father from Nigel in Alsatia.—ch. xxxvii.

615. King James repels with indignation Richie

Moniplies' attempt to present Nigel's petition.—ch. iii. Gives audience to Jingling Geordie (Heriot), and agrees to purchase the salver exhibited to him. He then gives him some hints as to the most acceptable way in which a petition can be presented to Majesty; whereupon the Goldsmith goes through all the prescribed points of the ceremonial, and ends with presenting Nigel's supplication. After some remonstrance the King accedes to it, and pledges his carcanet of rubies for the necessary advance.—ch. v. Receives Nigel's petition at Court, and grants it at the intercession of Lord Huntinglen, but is afraid lest it should be distasteful to Babie Charles and Steenie.—ch. ix. Meets Nigel in Greenwich Park, at the deer-hunt, and takes alarm as if threatened by him with assassination.—ch. xxvii. Receives a petition from Lady Hermione, and comforts Margaret Ramsay (*"Pulchra sane puella"*) with the promise that Nigel shall be gently dealt with.—ch. xxx. Receives his carcanet of rubies from Moniplies, and has his joke with George Heriot, who had lost all trace of them since the murder of Trapbois to whom they had been pledged.—ch. xxxi. Sees justice done to Lady Hermione by compelling Dalgarno to marry her forthwith.—ch. xxxii. Tells Babie Charles and Steenie, with great glee, of the lugg which he had constructed for over-hearing prisoners, and which he had used in the case of Nigel, and in consequence determined to grant him a free pardon.—ch. xxxiii. Gives away Margaret Ramsay at her

marriage, and knights Richard Moniplies. "And now, my lords and lieges, let us all to our dinner, for the cock-a-leekie is cooling."—ch xxxvii.

PEVERIL OF THE PEAK.

—

(Published anonymously in 1823.*)*

"In *Peveril of the Peak*, Fenella performs the part of a *mystérieuse*. She is one of the most delightful inventions of the author. She is so interesting, that we reluctantly admit that her deficiencies of speech and hearing were only assumed for a sinister and destructive purpose, and are scarcely willing that she should depart into exile with so unprincipled a villain as her father: for in her there are noble elements, though doubtless inconsistent with her education and station. She should have been less idealized at first, or less common-place afterwards. At the outset of his work the author was free to choose the form and disposition of the portrait that he intended—at the termination, he was bound by the circumstances of his evolved story. To the law of connexion he was compelled in part even to sacrifice the attributes that rendered the character interesting to his readers and dear to his own imagination. We regret that he has not reconciled both requirements by a more skilful arrangement. The novel, in which Fenella appears, is full of incident and character, and throughout

most felicitously written. Major Bridgenorth, and Alice Bridgenorth, and old stout Sir Geoffrey Peveril, are names that 'will not leave us till we die;' nor in the meantime will little Geoffrey Hudson be forgotten."—*Quarterly Review*, No. LXX.

"*Peveril of the Peak* has most of the merits and faults of its predecessors. It is so deficient in unity of action, that it might be entitled 'a relation of the principal incidents which occurred in the families of Peveril, Bridgenorth, Derby, and Christian, from the birth of Miss Alice Bridgenorth in 1658 to her marriage with Mr. Julian Peveril in 1678.' * * * * On the whole *Peveril of the Peak*, though entitled to no precedency, is not inferior to its brethren taken as a class; and we close the volumes with a wish that any other novelist could write as well, and that Sir Walter Scott would take the trouble to write better."—Senior's *Essay on Fiction*.

—

Characters, Incidents, and Descriptions.

616. Dumb Lizzie, a case of counterfeited dumbness, somewhat analogous to that of Fenella.—*v.* Introduction.

617. William Dhône, or Fair-haired William, (as William Christian was termed,) his trial, dying speech, and execution, with the "Lament for William Dhône," translated from the Manx language.—*v.* Introduction and Appendix.

618. Fenella, (who, at one stage in the tale, assumes the name of Zara,) the dumb dwarf, in attendance on the Countess of Derby.—ch. xv. Tries to stop Julian on his way to meet Alice, and lets him understand that she is acquainted with his purpose.—ch. xvi. Calls Julian to the Countess and gives him reason to fear that she imagines he loves her.—ch. xviii. She conducts him to the boat and enters it herself, but on reaching the ship the captain sends her back to the island by force.—ch. xix. Meets Julian at the Savoy, and induces him to accompany her to the park, where she attracts the attention of the king by her dancing, and is sent by him to a mansion in St. James's street, under the charge of Empson, the musician.—ch. xxx. She leaves the house in company with Julian and Alice. —ch. xxxi. Is separated from him by the street fray which follows.—ch. xxxii. Mysteriously takes the place of Alice at Buckingham's house, and jumps out of window to escape his advances.—xxxix. Her counterfeited deafness is ingeniously detected by the king, who bids the Countess of Derby keep her hand on her wrist, while he exclaims, "The villain Christian has stabbed young Julian!" Her bounding pulse at once betrayed her agitation. "I did but jest," he said, "Julian is well, my pretty maiden, and I only used the wand of a certain blind deity called Cupid to bring a deaf and dumb vassal of his to the exercise of her faculties."—ch. xlix.

619. Dame Dowlas, housekeeper and trusty de-

positary of the intrigues of Buckingham, receives Alice, and reports to him a change in her spirits, not being aware of Zara (Fenella) having taken her place. —ch. xxxix.

620. The young Earl of Derby prefers ordinarily to leave the affairs of the Island in his mother's hands. —ch. xi. Is consulted by the Countess about the signing of some warrants, and takes Julian aside, determining herein to act for himself.—ch. xv.

621. Master Solsgrace, the intruding minister, baptizes little Alice in the summer-house outside the Castle walls.—ch. i. Is summarily ejected from the Vicarage by Sir Geoffrey Peveril under a warrant, in spite of Mr. Win-the-fight, the lawyer, and is burnt in effigy by the boys of the village. Goes to reside with Major Bridgenorth, and sympathises with him when he refuses to give satisfaction, by a hostile meeting, to Sir Geoffrey.—ch. ix.

622. Mrs. Chiffinch, the infamous keeper of the house in St. James's-street, receives Alice from the hands of Christian, in furtherance of his designs against her. About the same time Julian and Fenella are brought there by Empson the musician.—ch. xxxi. Determines, in spite of her husband's caution, to attend the king in his voyage down the Thames, and, to her great disgust, is ordered to fall out of the Royal Procession.—ch. xl.

623. Sodor, or Holm-Peel Castle, in the Isle of Man.—ch. xv.

624. Colonel Blood visits the Duke of Bucking-

ham, who sends him after Christian, to detain him in Derbyshire.—ch. xxxviii. Presumes to present himself among the crowd at the Tower, and is ordered off by the King and Buckingham.—ch. xl.

625. Master Maulstatute commits Julian to Newgate for an assault upon a gentleman of the Duke's household.—ch. xxxii.

626. Mrs. Christian (the sister of Major Bridgenorth, and widow of William Dhône), dwelling at Kirk Truagh, is shocked at the idea of Alice being taught dancing, and will no more meddle in their affairs.—ch. xii.

627. Dame Whitecraft, landlady of the Cat and Fiddle at Altringham, cautions Julian: "Beware of trepans."—ch. xxi.

628. Edward Christian (sometimes passing under the name of Ganlesse) intrudes his company upon Julian, and lets him understand that he knows all about him.—ch. xxi. Drugs Julian's wine, and draws the bullets from his pistols, at the same time stealing his dispatches and substituting blank papers in their stead.— ch. xxiv. Visits Buckingham and opens to him his scheme for supplanting the Duchess of Portsmouth by Alice Bridgenorth.—ch. xxviii. Meets Bridgenorth in London, and succeeds in dissuading him from visiting his daughter, whom he had placed with Mrs. Chiffinch. Then follows a retrospect of Christian's past career, and share in the intrigues and plots of the day.—ch. xxix. Hears from the duke of Alice's escape.—ch. xxxviii. Com-

municates to him the powerful gathering of Weiver's people ready to support him against the Crown.—ch. xliv. He tempts Fenella with the prospect of marrying the Duke, which she rejects with scorn, and reproaches him with all the deceit to which he has trained her.—ch. xlvii. He tells her at length that she is his own daughter, having hitherto persuaded her that she was the daughter of his murdered brother, in order to excite her to take vengeance on the Countess of Derby. He is compelled to depart to New England, and takes her with him.—ch. xlix.

629. Mrs. Ellesmere, the housekeeper at the Castle, imparts her suspicions to Lady Peveril touching Deborah's removal to Moultrassie.—ch. viii. Receives a visit from Deborah during troublous times.—ch. xxv.

630. Sir Jasper Cranbourne presides at the Castle feast, and proposes the health of the restored Monarch.—ch. v. Carries a challenge from Sir Geoffrey to Bridgenorth.—ch. ix.

631. Lance Outram welcomes his old favourite Deborah at his cottage, and, on hearing of the arrest of Julian, raises the miners, who threaten to set fire to Major Bridgenorth's house unless he is released.—ch. xxv.

632. King Charles is amusing himself with feeding the water-fowl in St. James's Park, when his attention is drawn to Julian and Fenella.—ch. xxx. Comes to the house of Mrs. Chiffinch, and is startled at the sudden entrance of Alice pursued by Buck-

ingham.—ch. xxxi. Visits the Tower, and recognises in the Warder, Major Coleby, an old Worcester Cavalier, "a worn-out soldier rusting among old armour." He expresses his determination to make amends to him for past neglect, and is shocked by his dying suddenly under the tumultuous agitation of the moment.—ch. xl. Receives the Countess of Derby in the Queen's apartment, and recommends her to return to her Royal Island.—ch. xlv. Listens to Geoffrey Hudson's accusation of Buckingham, and sends Chiffinch to fetch him.—ch. xlvi. Gives audience to Sir Geoffrey Peveril and Julian, and detects the deception so long practised by Fenella. He finally prevails upon Sir Geoffrey to allow Julian to marry Alice.—ch. xlix.

633. Deborah Debbitch, nurse at the Castle, leaves Julian and Alice in the gilded chamber, that she may follow Lance Outram, the keeper, through the park. —ch. v. Is induced by Bridgenorth to take Alice to Moultrassie Hall, and remain there in charge of her. —ch. viii. Is discovered by Julian living at the Black Fort in the Isle of Man with Alice (who is now grown up), and for a time favours his visits to her lady.—ch. xi. Visits Dame Ellesmere, and sees her old lover Lance Outram, who determines to raise the miners to rescue Julian.—ch. xxv.

634. Major Coleby, an old friend of the King, is recognised by him among the Warders of the Tower, and promised a better provision; when he dies on the spot under the excitement.—ch. xl.

635. Ganlesse.—*v.* Edward Christian, 628.

636. Sir Geoffrey Peveril, a loyal Cavalier of Martindale Castle, owes his life to Major Bridgenorth's influence with Cromwell, and now pays him a daily visit in his sorrows, with news of his infant daughter, who is under the care of Lady Peveril.—ch. i. Returns to the Castle after a short absence, and arranges for the safe convoy of the Countess of Derby to Vale Royal.—ch. vi. Tears up the warrant for her apprehension, and unhorses Bridgenorth when he attempts to hinder her departure.—ch. vii. Ejects Master Solsgrace from the vicarage, and reinstates Dr. Dummerar.—ch. viii. Sends Sir Jasper Cranbourne to Bridgenorth with an offer to give him satisfaction.—ch. ix. Is found by Julian bound as a prisoner in his own castle, whence he is conveyed with his lady to the Tower of London.—ch. xxiii. Is brought to trial with Julian and Hudson, and acquitted, the Attorney General on the part of the prosecution flinging down his brief. Is attacked by a mob in the streets, and induced to seek safety in a cutler's shop, where he is taken prisoner by a body of fanatics under Bridgenorth.—ch. xli. Consents, at the intercession of the King, to the marriage of Julian and Alice.—ch. xlix.

637. Dr. Titus Oates gives evidence against the Peverils, but is discredited by the judge, who sums up for an an acquittal.—ch. xli.

638. Lady Peveril undertakes the care of Major Bridgenorth's motherless infant.—ch. i. Gives an

entertainment at the castle to celebrate the King's Restoration, and makes a compromise on some points of difference to preserve peace among the guests.—ch. iv. She is brought to the gilded chamber by the cries of little Alice, and there meets the Countess of Derby and Major Bridgenorth. Upon the latter threatening to arrest the Countess, she puts him under an arrest.—ch. v. Is sent with Sir Geoffrey to the Tower, having in vain appealed to Bridgenorth, when he arrests her husband.—ch. xxiii. She sees her son brought into the Tower as a prisoner, and drops her handkerchief from the window, which he treasures up.—ch. xxxvi. Receives her husband and son after their release, and presents Alice to Sir Geoffrey as the daughter of an old friend, who had committed her to her charge.—ch. xlviii.

639. Sir Geoffrey Hudson, the celebrated dwarf of Henrietta Maria, is committed to Newgate as an accomplice in a Popish plot, and shares his cell with Julian.—ch. xxxiii. Boasts himself as a model of valour and gallantry, and relates the incident of his sudden appearance at a Court feast from the interior of a pie.—ch. xxxiv. Enumerates all the instances of dwarfs vanquishing giants to be found in romance or history.—ch. xxxiv. Is in danger of being trodden to death by a street mob on his release from prison, and is saved by Sir Geoffrey Peveril catching him up and planting him on the flat roof of the cutler's booth, from whence he offers to protect the Peverils. —ch. xlii. He is brought to the court in a fiddle-

case, and charges the Duke of Buckingham with High Treason. Gives an account of his interview with Fenella, and her inducing him to be shut up in the fiddle-case, to the displacement of the pistols and daggers with which, for traiterous purposes, it had been filled.—ch. xlvii. Challenges the Duke to the combat.—ch. xlviii.

640. Charlotte de la Tremouille, Countess of Derby, takes refuge in Martindale Castle on the evening of the Restoration feast, and on the next day emerges from her concealment, and makes herself known to Lady Peveril, whom she informs, in the presence of Bridgenorth, of the ill-treatment she had received from the King, and the summary punishment she had inflicted on William Christian. He thereupon attempts to arrest her, but is prevented by Lady Peveril.—ch. v. She is safely escorted to Vale Royal, having previously begged that Julian Peveril may be given up to her to be educated with her son. —ch. vii. She removes from Castle Rushin to Holm Peel under apprehension of disturbance in the island. —ch. xiv. Sends Julian to London with confidential dispatches.—ch. xviii. Presents herself before the King to vindicate her loyalty and save the Peverils from the perils of impeachment.—ch. xlv.

641. The Duke of Buckingham holds a conversation with Jerningham, his gentleman in ordinary, touching parties seeking an audience and his correspondence, when he is intruded upon by Christian, who excites him against the Countess of Derby, and

raises his curiosity respecting Alice.—ch. xxviii. He insults her in the house of Mrs. Chiffinch, and comes into rivalry with the King.—ch. xxxi. Perplexes Jerningham with his frequent changes of plans.—ch. xxxvii. Is visited by Christian and Colonel Blood, and communicates with both of them respecting Alice.—ch. xxxviii. Encounters Zara (a Mauritanian sorceress, as she styles herself), when he expected to find Alice, but is defeated in his designs against her by her springing out of the window.—ch. xxxix. Plays off his unfeeling wit upon the poor old warder at the Tower—and at first speaks confidentially to Colonel Blood, but casts him off insultingly on Blood claiming him for an acquaintance before the King.—ch. xl. After an exciting interview with Christian he is summoned to Whitehall, to answer the charges brought against him.—ch. xliv. The King forgives him.—ch. xlix.

642. Major Bridgenorth, of Moultrassie Hall, a Presbyterian follower of Cromwell, intercedes for the life of Sir Geoffrey Peveril after the battle of Worcester, and purchases a portion of his forfeited estates. On the death of his wife he surrenders his infant daughter to the care of Lady Peveril, and has her baptized by Master Solsgrace in a garden-house outside the Castle walls.—ch. i. He enters the gilded chamber, attracted by the screams of his child, and there meets with the Countess of Derby, whom he threatens with arrest on account of the murder of William Christian, whereupon Lady Peveril commits him to the custody

of three men-at-arms.—ch. v. Escapes before Sir Geoffrey's return.—ch. vi. On his way from the Castle he meets with Deborah, and engages her to carry off little Alice to Moultrassie, and undertake the charge of her there. He encounters Sir Geoffrey escorting the Countess, but is unhorsed by him and gives up the pursuit.—ch. vii. Declines to meet him in a duel.—ch. ix. Leaves home and is supposed to have gone abroad, but suddenly comes upon Lady Peveril in Dobby's walk, speaks as an enthusiast of the change that has come over him, and expostulates with her for suffering Julian to be brought up by the papistical Countess of Derby.—ch. x. Enters the apartments where Julian and Alice are sitting at the Black Fort, and sends her away while he converses with Julian about his parents and the state of parties, giving him hopes of the hand of Alice under certain conditions.—ch. xiii. Describes to him the rout of an Indian tribe from a village in New England, through the courage of a champion, (who suddenly appeared and encouraged the inhabitants in their resistance,) believed to be Richard Whalley, the regicide.—ch. xiv. Interrupts another interview between the lovers at Goddard Croven's Stone, and again endeavours to bring Julian round to his political creed.—ch. xvii. Executes a warrant on Sir Geoffrey, and narrowly escapes being shot by Julian, whom he takes off with him, on his parole, to Moultrassie.—ch. xxiii. Expounds Scripture to the Puritan party assembled there, and offers

Julian the opportunity of escape, of which he refuses to avail himself.—ch. xxiv. Presents himself to Julian at the Cutler's shop, and shows him a body of fanatics under arms, and ripe for an insurrection.—ch. xliii. Leaves England, and restores the forfeited domains of Peveril to Julian as the dowry of his daughter.—ch. xlix.

643. Alice Bridgenorth is brought up in infancy under the care of Lady Peveril.—ch. i. Is transferred by her Father, when she is grown up, to the Black Fort in the Isle of Man, where she resides with Deborah, and is frequently visited by Julian. She is uneasy under the conviction that family feuds will never allow of their union, and is displeased at the result of his endeavour to reconcile his parents to the alliance.—ch. xii. Major Bridgenorth comes upon them suddenly in the midst of their explanations.—ch. xiii. She entreats Julian to meet her at Goddard Croven's Stone, where she cautions him to beware of her father's attempts to influence him, until the Major again comes upon them unawares.—ch. xvii. Entreats Julian to save her father during the attack of the miners upon his house.—ch. xxv. Is sent to England under the charge of Edward Christian, who exposes her to the scrutiny of Chiffinch at a meeting house in Liverpool.—ch. xxxi. Is placed by Christian in the house of the infamous Mrs. Chiffinch, where she flies from the insults of Buckingham into the presence of the King, and seeks the protection of Julian, with whom she quits the house.—ch. xxxi.

She is carried off by the Duke's retainers to his residence, while Julian is occupied in chastising their insolence.—ch. xxxii. Escapes through the mysterious agency of Fenella.—ch. xxxix. Is consigned by her father to the care of Lady Peveril, under a feigned name, until Sir Geoffrey may be reconciled to her union with Julian.—ch. xlviii.

644. Old Rowley, the nick-name by which Charles II. was commonly designated by the gallants of his Court.—ch. xxxi.

645. Julian Peveril is sent to the Isle of Man to be brought up by the Countess with the young Earl of Derby. He visits Alice Bridgenorth, dwelling at the Black Fort with Deborah Debbitch, who had been her nurse.—ch. xi. Goes back to England to sound his parents in regard to his engagement with Alice, but finds it useless to open the subject, at which she is much displeased.—ch. xii. Major Bridgenorth interrupts their interview and would fain work upon Julian, through his love for Alice, to shake his loyalty.—ch. xiii. On his return to the Countess he finds her removed from Castle Rushin to Holm Peel through apprehension of disturbances in the island.—ch. xiv. Is pressed, by a note from Alice, to meet her at Goddard Croven's Stone.—ch. xv. He puts aside Fenella, who tries to deter him from keeping the appointment.—ch. xvi. Alice cautions him against being swayed by her father's persuasions, and he proposes to her immediate marriage and departure from the island, which she

[illegible] by her [illegible] and still rises to [illegible] to the [illegible] leaves the Castle [illegible] from the [illegible] by Fenella, [illegible] leaves [illegible] sends her back [illegible] as a [illegible] of [illegible] and encounters [illegible] where he [illegible] and returns from [illegible] there is a [illegible] joined [illegible] the party, [illegible] of his name [illegible] with him and [illegible] very scamp- [illegible] rob [illegible] his [illegible] and finds the [illegible] as a [illegible] and dies at one [illegible] but [illegible] having been [illegible] made by Bridgenorth to [illegible] for twenty-four hours.— [illegible] Recognises with difficulty Gamlesse among

the assembled Puritans; and refuses Bridgenorth's offer of the means of escape.—ch. xxiv. Effects a compromise with the miners who had come to his rescue, and persuades them to withdraw, upon Bridgenorth releasing him from his parole.—ch. xxv. He puts up at an inn where Chiffinch and Saville are quartered. The landlord lodges him in a dark closet, where he overhears their conversation touching Alice, and the late abstraction of his dispatches. He pursues Chiffinch the next morning, and compels him to give them up.—ch. xxvi. Meets Fenella at the Savoy, and accompanies her to the Park, where she attracts the notice of the King by her dancing—and Empson the musician is directed to take them to a house near, where he may give them an audience.—ch. xxx. He there meets with Alice, who claims his protection, and takes her from the abode of infamy, having first put into the King's hand the dispatches with which the Countess had entrusted him.—ch. xxxi. He is insulted by retainers of the Duke of Buckingham, one of whom he wounds, for which he is committed to Newgate.—ch. xxxii. Requests to be placed with Sir Geoffrey (meaning his father), and finds himself shut up in the same cell with Sir Geoffrey Hudson. —ch. xxxiii. He is haunted during the night by a mysterious voice which tells him that he will never see Alice more.—ch. xxxiv. On the next morning he finds on the floor a billet suggesting the means of escape from the boat while he is being transferred from Newgate to the Tower, upon the condition that

he gives up Alice. He scorns to hoist the suggested token of acquiescence and enters the Tower, where his mother, from a window, drops a handkerchief before him as he passes, which he treasures up as a happy omen.—ch. xxxvi. Brought to trial and acquitted.—ch. xli. He and his father and Hudson are assailed by a mob in the street, and take refuge in the shop of a Cutler, by whom they are trepanned and made prisoners.—ch. xlii. Is surprised by the appearance of Bridgenorth, who is now become more intensely fanatical, and shows him a strong body of conspirators under arms, to convince him that resistance would be vain.—ch. xliii. Is called upon by the King to give evidence respecting the fanatics whom he had seen, but displeases Charles by his refusal to name Bridgenorth. Finally by the King's intercession with Sir Geoffrey he marries Alice.—ch. xlix.

646. Chiffinch, a base creature of the Duke of Buckingham's, plots with Edward Christian for supplanting the Duchess of Portsmouth in the royal favour by introducing Alice Bridgenorth to the notice of the King.—ch. xxxi. He had previously met Julian at an inn and robbed him of his dispatches.—ch. xxii. Compelled to restore them.—ch. xxvi. Abuses his wife for having suffered Alice to escape.—ch. xl. Sent by the King to summon Buckingham to appear at court.—ch. xliv. He restrains the Duke from throwing himself from the carriage in despair.—ch. xlvii.

QUENTIN DURWARD.

—

(Published anonymously in 1823.*)*

"The novel of *Quentin Durward* has, we think, been underrated. The author does not, perhaps, expatiate so freely in the gardens of France as when 'his foot is on his native heath;' yet there is high vigour displayed in the execution of the story, and much dramatic effect in several of its situations. * * The novel is accompanied with the ornament of *peripetia*, consisting of a revolution of fortune brought about by means apparently likely to produce a contrary effect. It is, to adopt the author's words, the story of a 'fair-haired, light-eyed, long-legged emigrant from his native country, willing in stirring times to take up the gallant profession of a cavalier of fortune.' He is engaged by Louis XI. of France after a series of accidents, in which he escapes the sword, the cord, and the river. This extraordinary Prince—whose superstition was in proportion to his want of religion, and who had dreamed that St. Julian presented to him a young man, saying that his fate would be to escape the sword, the cord, the river, and to bring good fortune to the side in which

he should be engaged—receives the hero of the tale, as expressly sent to him by the Saint, to serve him in the most difficult, the most dangerous, and even the most desperate undertakings. The fact of his having neither kin nor interest in France to interfere with the execution of the royal pleasure had also its share in determining the King to intrust him with the important mission which, had he performed it in the manner intended, would have led to his own destruction and his employer's ruin, but which, through his most unexpected disobedience of orders, terminates successfully. * * * Of Louis we are told that his tyrannical disposition was less founded on natural ferocity or cruelty of temper than on cold-blooded policy and jealous suspicion. And we have a curious instance of this sort of policy in the very employment in which he engages Quentin Durward, which was ostensibly to escort the ladies of Croye to the residence of the Bishop of Liege, but in reality to betray them into the power of William de la Mark—a business in which their unsuspecting conductor might possibly, nay, most probably would, fall a sacrifice. The atrocity of this conduct is increased by the fact that the young man had just before preserved the life of the monarch when fallen into peril at the termination of a boar chase. But this consideration he passes by as having no particular claim on his gratitude, with the remark that 'It skills as little that the messenger is slain after his duty is executed, as that the flask is broken when the wine is drunk out.' * * Quentin

Durward differs somewhat from the general run of the author's heroes. He is not so passive as Waverley and Redgauntlet, and most of the rest. He has at any rate a re-action on the fortunes of the other characters, and a latent resistance that is of consequence to the event. * * * One of the greatest beauties of the Waverley Novels is that there is no appearance of system in their creations. Whatever there is of abstruse and subtle distinction is decently embodied in familiar representation. It is, however, the perfection of art to conceal its instruments; and to produce striking and permanent effects by apparently ordinary means is a singular merit. But nature is 'excellent in working.'" — *Quarterly Review*, No. LXX.

"*Quentin Durward* is one of Sir Walter's best known works. Much of this popularity is probably owing to its subject. Almost all the characters in his other novels are drawn from British history or from British domestic life. That they should delight nations differing so much from ourselves, and from one another in habits and in literary taste, who cannot appreciate the imitation of our existing manners, or join in our historical associations; that the head of '*Le Sieur Valtere Skote*' should be pointed out by a Hungarian tradesman as the portrait of '*l'homme le plus célèbre en l'Europe*;' that his works should employ the translators and printers of Leipsic and Paris, and even relieve the *ennui* of Rothenturn-Quarantine on the extreme borders of European

civilisation is, as Dr. Walsh has well observed, the strongest proof that their details are founded on deep knowledge of the human character, and of the general feelings recognised by all. But *Quentin Durward* adds the additional advantage of scenery and character possessing European interest. It presents to the inhabitants of the Netherlands and of France, the most advanced of the continental nations, a picture of the manners of their ancestors incomparably more vivid and more detailed than is to be found in any other narrative, either fictitious or real; and that picture is dignified by the introduction of persons whose influence has not even yet ceased to operate." —*Senior*.

—

Characters, Incidents, and Descriptions.

647. The Marquis of Hautlieu, invites our author to dine at his half-ruined Chateau, where the Curé introduces him to what remains of the Library, to which he often has recourse afterwards, and becomes enamoured of that portion of French History which he illustrates in *Quentin Durward.—v.* Introduction.

648. France under Louis XI., with a sketch of his character, and of the Duke of Burgundy.—ch. i.

649. The Royal Castle of Plessis-des-Tours.—ch. iii.

650. Tours and "the princely Loire."—ch. xiv.

651. The Castle of Loches.—ch. xv.

652. Philip de Comines meets Crèvecœur with

news of King Louis having arrived at the Court of the Duke of Burgundy.—ch. xxv. Confers with Louis on his present position, and suggests the best mode of dealing with the Duke.—ch. xxx.

653. Louis, Duke of Orleans, is destined to wed the Princess Joan.—ch. vii. Forces his way into the Hall of Roland, against the opposition of Quentin Durward, and excites the jealousy of Joan by his attention to the Lady Isabelle.—ch. xi. Follows her on her departure from Tours, and is cut down by Quentin Durward, and finally taken into custody by Lord Crawford, to be transferred to the Castle of Loches.—ch. xv. Is overjoyed at being released from his engagement to Joan by Louis, but declines to marry Isabelle after having been refused by her. —ch. xxxv.

654. Earl Herbert's Tower and its history.—ch. xxviii.

655. Le Glorieux, the Jester of Charles of Burgundy, gives his opinion on the visit of King Louis to his Master.—ch. xxv. His appearance at the Banquet.—ch. xxvii. Is requested by Louis to summon Galeotti to his presence.—ch. xxix.

656. Lord Crawford, Commander of the Scotch Guard at the Court of Louis, receives Quentin Durward into the corps.—ch. vii. Accompanies the King to Peronne.—ch. xxvi. Boldly throws himself between the Duke and the King.—ch. xxvii. Procures an interview between Quentin Durward and Lady Isabelle.—ch. xxxi.

657. Louis of Bourbon, Bishop of Liege, receives the two Countesses and their escort in the Castle of Schonwaldt.—ch. xviii. Is brutally murdered in his own hall by Nikkel Blok at the bidding of De la Marck.—ch. xxii.

658. Martius Galeotti Martivalle, the Court Astrologer, casts the nativity of Quentin Durward at the King's request, and afterwards inspects his hand previous to giving his judgment as to the success of the King's scheme for sending the Countesses to the Bishop of Liege, and the most favourable time for its execution.—ch. xiii. Is thanked by Louis for the success of his predictions.—ch. xxvi. Upon a change of fortune he has a perilous interview with the King, who reproaches him with deceit and treachery, and had planned his immediate execution, which the Astrologer evades by working on the King's fears and superstition.—ch. xxix.

659. The Count of Campo-Basso urges the Duke to crush his mortal enemy while he is at his disposal, but his counsel is over-ruled.—ch. xxx.

660. Rouslaer, a burgomaster of Liege, assists Pavillon in facilitating the escape of Quentin Durward.—ch. xix.

661. Nikkel Blok, the Butcher of Liege, heads the procession, with Quentin Durward, to the Stadhouse.—ch. xix. Murders the Bishop of Liege, at the bidding of De la Marck.—ch. xxii.

662. Count de Dunois, Grand Huntsman at the French Court, is in attendance on the Duke of

Orleans.—ch. vii. Announces to Louis that the Burgundian Envoy demands an audience.—ch. viii. Pursues the Countesses, in company with the Duke of Orleans, and is in danger of being slain by Quentin Durward, when the struggle is stopped by the arrival of Lord Crawford and his band.—ch. xiv. He is carried off with the Duke to the Castle of Loches.—ch. xv. Expostulates with the Duke of Burgundy, and rallies his party round the King.—ch. xxvii.

663. Trois-Echelles, one of the assistants of the Provost Marshal: "A comfortable man in cases where a confessor is not at hand."—ch. vi. Accompanies the King to Herbert's Tower, and prepares St. Francis's cord for the suspension of Galeotti.—ch. xxviii. Hangs Hayraddin.—ch. xxxiv.

664. William de la Marck, the Boar of Ardennes, storms the Castle of Schonwaldt, and orders the Bishop of Liege to be be brought before him in the hall, where he is brutally murdered, at his bidding, by Nikkel Blok.—ch. xxii. Is himself slain by Balafré in the storming of Liege.—ch. xxxvii.

665. Tristran l'Hermite, the Provost Marshal, accompanies Maitre Pierre in his rambles through the Park.—ch. ii. Orders the instant execution of Quentin Durward, but is prevented by the timely arrival of Balafré and his Scottish Guards.—ch. vi. Attends upon Louis in Earl Herbert's Tower.—ch. xxvii. Receives instructions from the King for the execution of Galeotti, upon a given signal.—ch. xxviii.

666. D'Hymbercourt, in company with Comines,

meets Crèvecœur with tidings of Louis having come to Peronne.—ch. xxv. Escorts the King to his apartments in the Castle.—ch. xvi. Assists at the storming of Liege.—ch. xxxvi.

687. King Louis XI. (under the name of Maitre Pierre.) meets Quentin Durward in the Royal Park, and takes him to a neighbouring inn for refreshment. —ch. iv. Receives Crèvecœur as Envoy from the Duke of Burgundy.—ch. viii. Is saved by Quentin Durward from being gored by a boar, and bids his deliverer keep it secret.—ch. ix. Conceals him, fully armed behind a screen in the Banquet-room, with strict orders to shoot Crèvecœur, on hearing from himself the words, *Ecosse en avant*.—ch. x. Sets him as sentinel in the Hall of Roland.—ch. xi. Remonstrates with him for having allowed the Duke of Orleans to enter, but dismisses him as excused under the circumstances. Discusses with Oliver the difficulty of finding a suitable husband for Lady Isabelle; and tells him of his vision in which St. Julian led a young man who should escape sword, and cord, and river. He finally resolves to send the two Countesses to the Bishop of Liege, and to let Oliver give De la Marck a hint of his design, that he may intercept them if he thinks fit.—ch. xii. Informs Lord Crawford of his intention to send them away under the escort of Quentin Durward; and then visits Galeotti the Astrologer (to whom he had submitted the date of Durward's birth for the purpose of casting his nativity) in order that he may learn the

precise time at which the expedition should start to secure its success.—ch. xiii. He privately superintends their departure.—ch. xiv. Visits the Duke of Burgundy at Peronne with a small escort (ostensibly with a view to settle their differences), in full reliance on Galeotti's predictions.—ch. xxvi. Is arrested by the Duke upon hearing of the murder of the Bishop, and imprisoned in Earl Herbert's Tower.—ch. xxvii. Is conducted by Crèvecœur to his prison, where he soliloquizes on his ill-fortune, and supplicates the Virgin of Clery to succour him. He then resolves to take vengeance upon Galeotti, whom he suspects of having betrayed him, and upon Balafré refusing to slay him in cold blood, arranges with Tristran and his assistants for putting him to death in the anteroom.—ch. xxvii. He holds a remarkable conference with the Astrologer, and twice dismisses him with the appointed signal for his death, but Galeotti saves his life by craftily working upon the King's fears.—ch. xxix. Discusses his position with Philip de Comines, and determines to act upon his advice.—ch. xxx. Is acquitted, by the evidence of the Lady Isabelle and Quentin Durward, of any actual complicity with De la Marck and the Liegeois. —ch. xxxiii. Sends back a message by the counterfeit herald, threatening vengeance for the murder of the Bishop.—ch. xxxiii. Orders Cardinal Balue, whom he suspects of treacherous dealings with Galeotti in favour of the Duke of Burgundy, to be confined within a cage of iron (of the Cardinal's own

invention) in the Castle of Loches.—ch. xxxv. Unites his forces with those of the Duke of Burgundy, in the assault upon Liege, which terminates in its surrender.—ch. xxxvii.

668. Ludovic Lesly (otherwise La Balafré) visits his nephew, Quentin Durward, at the inn, and persuades him to enter the Band of Scotch Archers.—ch. v. Rescues him from the Provost-Marshal.—ch. vii. Refuses to murder Galeotti in cold blood, as the King desires.—ch. xxviii. Slays the Boar of Ardennes in the storming of Liege, but waives his claim to the hand of the Lady Isabelle in favour of Quentin Durward.—ch. xxxvii.

669. Toison d'Or, the King-at-Arms in the Court of Burgundy, questions the counterfeit herald, to test his pretensions, and is turned to ridicule by Le Glorieux, who gives a satirical commentary upon the coat-of-arms assumed by Childebert—ch xxxi.

670. The Count of Crèvecœur, ambassador from the Duke of Burgundy, demands an audience of the King, and, among other matters, claims the surrender of the two Countesses de Croye to him as their feudal lord.—ch. viii. Comes up opportunely to save Lady Isabelle from the Black Troopers of De la Marck, and hears of the murder of the Bishop. He determines to convey her and Quentin Durward to the Duke at Peronne.—ch. xxiv. He meets Philip de Comines and D'Hymbercourt, and receives intelligence of the sudden arrival of King Louis at the Court of Burgundy.—ch. xxv. Announces the mur-

der of the Bishop at the Banquet, which causes an explosion; and does his best to pacify the Duke.—ch. xxvii. Allows an interview between Isabelle and Quentin Durward previous to their being examined before the Duke as to their journey.—ch. xxxi. Bears testimony to the merits of Quentin Durward. "But, why should I grudge this youth his preferment? since, after all, it is sense, firmness, and gallantry which have put him in possession of wealth, rank, and beauty!"—ch. xxxvii.

671. Cardinal John of Balue escorts Crèvecœur from the Court, and reports his conduct to the King.—ch. viii. Is run away with, and thrown from his horse at the boar-hunt, but remounted by Crèvecœur, which strengthens the King's suspicion of his treachery.—ch. ix. Is sent to the Castle of Loches, and confined in an iron cage, which is said to have been of his own invention.—ch. xxxv.

672. Petit André, one of the assistants of the Provost-Marshal ("a joyous little fellow, who rolled about in the execution of his duty, as if it were the most diverting occupation in the world,") tries to reconcile Quentin Durward to his fate.—ch. vi. Appointed to escort the two Countesses part way to the Bishop of Liege.—ch. xiv. Quits the escort abruptly on the apprehension of the Duke of Orleans and Dunois, in hopes of a job in his own line, having never yet hanged a Prince of the Blood.—ch. xv. In attendance on Louis in Herbert's Tower, and is delighted at the prospect of hanging Galeotti; "And,

then, we run up the rope, and *tchick!* our Astrologer is so far in Heaven, that he hath not a foot on earth." — ch. xxviii. Assists Trois-Eschelles in hanging Hayraddin.—ch. xxxiv.

673. Charles Duke of Burgundy is surprised by a visit of King Louis, his Lord Paramount, at Peronne, and, after much altercation, assigns the Citadel for his residence.—ch. xxvi. Is exasperated at the news of the murder of the Bishop, and puts the King and his suite under arrest.—ch. xxvii. Examines the Lady Isabelle and Quentin Durward, whose evidence does not inculpate Louis.—ch. xxxii. Sets the blood-hounds upon a pretended Herald sent from De la Marck.—ch. xxxiii. Holds a council to determine upon a husband for Isabelle, and finally proposes that she shall bestow her hand upon whoever kills the Boar of Ardennes.—ch. xxxv.

674. The Countess Hammeline de Croye enters the Hall of Roland in company with the Lady Isabelle, her niece.—ch. xi. They travel together towards Liege, and she bores her young companion with her favorite dissertation on the Passage of Arms at Hafflinghem, when she was young, and distributed the prizes among the victors.—ch. xv. Opens a correspondence with Quentin Durward, who thinks that the communication comes from Isabelle. Escapes from the Castle by help of Hayraddin, under the impression that Quentin Durward was in love with, and would accompany, her.—ch xx. She writes a letter to Isabelle, informing her of her marriage to

De la Marck, and adding in a postscript that he intends to go into the battle, not clad in his own armour, but wearing the insignia of Dunois.—ch. xxxvi.

675. Zamet, the Maugraubin, brother of Hayraddin, is hung by the Provost-Marshal (for having tampered with the Duke of Burgundy,) and cut down by Quentin Durward.—ch. vi.

676. Marthon (or Rizpah), the sister of Zamet and Hayraddin, is placed in attendance on the Countess Hammeline de Croye, to serve the purpose of her brother.—ch. xx.

677. The Countess Isabelle de Croye is first seen by Quentin Durward at the inn, where she brings confections to Maitre Pierre. He afterwards hears her singing from a turret.—ch. ii. Enters the Hall of Roland, where she is seen by the Duke of Orleans, who falls in love with her.—ch. xi. Is sent off by Louis to the Bishop of Liege, and is nearly captured by the Duke of Orleans and Dunois, who pursued her.—ch. xiv. Binds up Quentin Durward's wound, which he received in her defence.—ch. xv. Is present in the Castle Hall when the Bishop is murdered, and escapes to Liege, through the courage of Quentin Durward.—ch. xx. She is on the point of being captured by the Black Troopers of De la Marck, when the Count of Crèvecœur comes up, and she surrenders herself to him.—ch. xxii. Quentin Durward obtains an interview with her, and cautions her against expressing her suspicions of the King's

treachery when questioned by the Duke at the inquiry.—ch. xxxi. She answers discreetly, and surrenders her lands to the Duke, rather than be forced to marry against her will, reserving to herself a moderate maintenance in a Convent.—ch. xxxii. Receives through Hayraddin a letter from her aunt, telling her of De la Marck's intention of going into the battle in disguise, which she hands over to Quentin Durward, with a postscript from herself.—ch. xxxvi.

678. The Countess de Crèvecœur makes a spirited protest against the "hand of any gentlewoman being disposed of by force."—ch. xxxv.

679. The Lady Abbess of the Ursulines accompanies the Lady Isabelle to the Hall of Herbert's Tower.—ch. xxxi.

680. Hayraddin, the Bohemian, joins the escort provided by the King for conveying the Countesses to Liege, with a secret understanding that he will betray them to De la Marck. He purposely conducts himself so riotously at a Franciscan convent, where they are lodged, that he is violently driven out, which gives him an opportunity of meeting an accomplice in his treachery.—ch. xvi. He is followed secretly by Quentin Durward, who overhears their conversation, and is thus enabled to defeat their plans.—ch. xvii. Examines Quentin Durward's hand by the rules of palmistry; and gives him fresh grounds for suspecting the designs of Louis.—ch. xviii. Leaves the Castle of Schonwaldt after a

pretended leave-taking of the Countesses.—ch. xix. Conveys the Lady Hammeline from the Castle, having led her to think that Quentin Durward was privy to it, and would accompany her.—ch. xx. Presents himself before Louis and the Duke of Burgundy, fantastically arrayed as a herald from the city of Liege; but the imposture is detected, and he is hunted down by the Duke's bloodhounds.—ch. xxxiii. Communicates to Quentin Durward De la Marck's scheme of dressing his troops in uniform resembling the French, and profiting by the confusion it would occasion; after which he is hung by Tristran and Trois Eschelles.—ch. xxxiv.

681. Trudchen (or Gertrude), Pavillon's daughter, conducts Quentin Durward to the water side in his escape from Liege.—ch. xix. Assists him and the Lady Isabelle with disguises, and hastens their departure under the guidance of Hans Glover, her bachelor.—ch. xxiii. Appeals to Quentin Durward for help against a French soldier who was dragging her forcibly along during the storm of the city, which withdraws him from the conflict in which he was engaged with De la Marck, and deprives him of the distinction of slaying the Boar of Ardennes.—ch. xxxvii.

682. Pavillon, the Syndic of Liege, assists Quentin Durward in escaping from Liege, which is excited by his presence.—ch. xix. Is rescued from danger by Quentin Durward at the Castle of Schonwaldt, and takes him and Isabelle to his house for safety.—

ch. xxii. His wife is uneasy at their visit, and he prevails upon them to depart the next morning.—ch. xxiii.

683. Quentin Durward, a young Scot from Glenhoulakin, narrowly escapes drowning in crossing a ford near Tours, and falls in with two strangers (Maitre Pierre and Tristran), the former of whom takes him to Mulberry Grove after a "hunting mass' at St. Hubert's Chapel.—ch. ii. Breakfasts with Maitre Pierre, and is interested by a fair young lodger in the house (Jacqueline), whom he afterwards hears singing from a turret.—ch. iv. Is visited by his uncle Le Balafré, who persuades him to become an archer of the Scotch Guard.—ch. v. He cuts down a gipsy who was hanging from a tree, and is near being hanged himself for his interference by the Provost-Marshal, but is rescued by a body of the Scotch Guard.—ch. vi. Recognizes Maitre Pierre in King Louis in the Hall of audience, who demands of him the year, day, hour, and minute of his birth.—ch. viii. He saves the King's life in the boar-hunt, who bids him say nothing of his timely aid in this matter.—ch. ix. He is secreted by Louis in the Banqueting room, armed with an arquebuss, with orders to shoot Crèvecœur at the dinner table, upon receiving a signal from the King.—ch. x. Again on guard in the Hall of Roland, with strict orders from the King to keep off intruders. After admitting, according to order, the Princess Joan and the two Countesses, he attempts to exclude

the Duke of Orleans, who demands admission by reason of his rank.—ch. xi. Escorts the Countesses on their journey, and resists the attempt made by Orleans and Dunois to get possession of them, wounding the former and nearly killing the latter.—ch. xiv. He receives a wound himself, which is dressed by Lady Isabelle.—ch. xv. Follows Hayraddin, who is driven out of the Convent, and, overhearing his treacherous designs, determines to defeat them by varying the prescribed route.—ch. xvii. Learns more of the King's treachery from Hayraddin, after the latter had practised the art of palmistry upon him; and, keeping the left side of the Maas, presents the ladies in safety before the Bishop. —ch. xviii. Visits Liege, where his appearance in the uniform of the Scotch Guard occasions great excitement, being thought to indicate the support of France against Burgundy. He gets away privately by the help of Pavillon and Rouslaer, two of the Burghers.—ch. xix. He receives an encouraging billet from Lady Isabelle (as he believes), and in the same night is roused by Hayraddin to assist in the escape of the Countesses, while De la Marck is besieging the Castle; but finds that he has been deceived, and that Lady Isabelle has been left behind.—ch. xx. Returns in quest of her, and relieves Pavillon from peril of death; and finding her in a small oratory, overcome with terror, is obliged to take her with him into the hall.—ch. xxi. Witnesses the murder of the Bishop, and finally succeeds

in conveying Lady Isabelle to Pavillon's house, in Liege.—ch. xxii. Proceeding on their journey, they surrender to the Count of Crèvecœur, to escape the violence of the Black Troopers of De la Marck.—ch. xxiii Is allowed to see the Countess, and cautions her as to the examination to which she will be subjected by the Duke of Burgundy.—ch. xxxi. Answers the inquiries addressed to himself by the Duke, without inculpating the King.—ch. xxxii. Sees Hayraddin in the hands of the Provost Marshal, and has some important communication from him previous to his execution.—ch. xxxiv. Pursues De la Marck under his disguise, and is on the point of killing him when he is called off by the cries of Trudchen, whom he rescues from her assailant and conveys in safety to her father's house. Meanwhile Balafré steps into his place and slays the Boar of Ardennes, but he resigns his claim to the hand of Isabelle in favour of Quentin Durward, by whom, he declares, the monster was actually brought to bay.—ch. xxxvii.

684. Joan of France, the destined bride of Prince Louis of Orleans, is assisted to mount her horse by her betrothed with ill-concealed aversion.—ch. viii. She swoons in the Hall of Roland under his neglect of herself and devotion to the Lady Isabelle.—ch. xi.

685. "County Guy," the song sung by the lady of the lute in a turret of "The Fleur-de-lys."—ch. iv.

ST. RONAN'S WELL.

—

(Published anonymously in 1823.)

"The novel is divisible into as many kinds as the narrative poem or the drama; the interest may be serious or comic, or a mixture of both, and it may be founded on fiction or history. Of the fictitious novel, the class is very extensive, and contains productions of transcendent merit. * * * Under this head *St. Ronan's Well* might very properly be considered, but in spite of the beautiful character of Clara Mowbray, and all the noble pathos that hangs about her, this novel is not one of the happiest efforts of its author, nor of the description to which his genius is particularly adapted. It is in the novel suggested by historical occurrences, and partly founded thereon, that he is altogether unrivalled; and has established a reputation that will endure as long as the literature of the country."—*Quarterly Review*, No. LXX.

"Public opinion has pronounced *St. Ronan's Well* to be the least attractive of Sir Walter's novels. And, upon a subject which has been so much canvassed, the opinion of a few years deserves more respect, for it is the result of more discussion, than the judgment

of centuries upon works which have excited only an average degree of attention. It is with great hesitation, therefore, that we ever venture to dissent from such a verdict; in the present instance it has our entire concurrence."—*Senior.*

"The character of Clara Mowbray offers another example of retiring melancholy. Scott, like Shakspeare, never appears greater than in his delineations of mental aberration, scarcely a form of which he has not embodied in his works. * * * Of Clara Mowbray he tells us that hers was a 'melancholy verging on madness.' The circumstances which prepared the mind to be thus affected by the incidents of the fable are presented with masterly skill. The faulty and undue bias given to the imagination—the effect of the early loss of the only parent who can direct the young female mind—the contempt for society, and the influence of such feelings on the intellect—the restless movement of the body, never formally told, but ever appearing before the reader—the abrupt half-connected wit, 'that happiness of reply that often madness hits on,' which, glancing and sparkling, threads, with the rapid motion of the eccentric lightning, the incongruous subjects of a mixed conversation—alarming some, offending others, and leaving all in that subdued sort of astonishment excited by the view of conduct not explicable by obvious causes—all these things are indicated with a master's hand. The meeting of Clara and Tyrrel, however, at the Buckstane, is the scene in which the

author's consummate knowledge of the workings of insanity is most strikingly displayed. The struggle between reason and madness—the alternate mastery of each — the difficulty of distinguishing between the reality of the impression from without, and the vivid image which deep passion and long and solitary contemplation had planted in Clara's perturbed phantasy, are characterised by touches worthy of Shakspeare." — *Quarterly Review*, No. XCVII.

"*St. Ronan's Well* was published in December, 1823, and in its English reception there was another falling off, which, of course, somewhat discouraged the Bookseller for the moment. Scotch readers in general dissented from this judgment, alleging (as they well might do) that Meg Dods deserved a place by the side of Monkbarns, Bailie Jarvie, and Captain Dalgetty; that no one who had lived in the Author's own country could hesitate to recognize vivid and happy portraitures in Touchwood, MacTurk, and the recluse minister of St. Ronan's; that the descriptions of natural scenery might rank with any he had given;—and, finally, that the whole character of Clara Mowbray, but especially its development in the third volume, formed an original creation, destined to be classed by posterity with the highest efforts of tragic romance."—Lockhart's *Life of Scott*, ch. lix.

—

Characters, Incidents, and Descriptions.

686. St. Ronan's Village.—ch. i.

["The inhabitants of Innerleithen immediately identified the most striking of its localities with those of their own pretty village and its picturesque neighbourhood."—Lockhart's *Life of Scott*, ch. lix.]

687. Mistress Margaret Dods, landlady of the Cleikum Inn, Aultoun (the dilapidated mansion of the Mowbrays of St. Ronan's) loses custom through the establishment of the Fox Hotel at the Well.—ch. i. Is surprised by a visit from a former guest, whom she receives with little courtesy until she finds out that he is Francis Tyrrel, an old favourite.—ch. ii. She sends down one of his drawings by Nelly Trotter, the fishwoman, to the Well, to show off the merit of her lodger as an artist.—ch. iii. Attacks him, on his return from dining at the Well, for his late hours.—ch. ix. Alarmed at his sudden disappearance she drives to Marchthorn to consult her lawyer, Mr. Bindloose.—ch. xiv. Agrees to return home with Mr. Touchwood, who proposes to stay at her house, in his post chaise hired from the Fox Hotel.—ch. xv. Finds Mr. Touchstone a troublesome customer, but liberal and fond of her delicacies.—ch. xvi. Frightened at the sudden return of Tyrrel, and can scarcely be persuaded that it is not his "ghaist."—ch. xxvii. Is present at the death of Hannah Irwin, and gets back to her house to find

Clara Mowbray in convulsions, "bound for the last and darksome journey."—ch. xxxviii.

688. Nelly Trotter, the fishwoman, is entrusted with one of Tyrrel's drawings to be exhibited to the visitors at the Well.—ch. ii.

689. Mr. Meiklewham, attorney to the Mowbrays, frequents the Fox Hotel, "as great a bully in his profession as if it had been military instead of civil." —ch. iii. Advises his client to borrow his sister Clara's money, to meet the risks of deep play with Lord Etherington.—ch. x.

690. Theatricals at Shaw's Castle.—ch. xx.

691. Sir Bingo Binks, Baronet, has married Miss Rachel Bonnyrigg, under some gentle pressure, and prefers residing at the Well to taking his wife to England.—ch. iii. Writes of his own accord an invitation to Tyrrel, in order that he may settle a bet between himself and Mowbray.—ch. v. Picks a quarrel with Tyrrel over the wine, and insults him, when the latter takes him by the collar and flings him out of his way.— ch. viii. Repairs to the Buckstane to fight Tyrrel, who is prevented from keeping the appointment.—ch. xiii.

692. Dr. Quentin Quackleben, the first to proclaim the healing virtues of St. Ronan's Well, practises there as First Physician.—ch. iii. Takes kindly to Mrs. Blower at their first introduction.—ch. vii. Strolls to the Buckstane quite casually, with his surgical instruments under his cloak, at the time of the proposed duel between Tyrrel and Sir Bingo.—

ch. xiii. In compliance with the wish of Mrs. Blower, to whom he is laying close siege, he withdraws from acting "Wall," in the Theatricals.—ch. xx. Is prevented from attending Clara, having been privately married that morning to Mrs. Blower, and set out on the nuptial tour.—ch. xxxix.

693. The Buckstane, the scene of the interesting interview between Tyrrel and Clara.—ch. ix.

694. Mr. Winterblossom acts as perpetual President of the Table d'hôte at the Well, and is a great authority in matters of taste and *vertu*.—ch. iii. He receives Tyrrel's drawing from Nelly Trotter, and, after shewing it to the party, puts it into his pocket, and pacifies Nelly with half-a-crown when she applies to have it returned.—ch. iv. Sends a formal invitation to Tyrrel, bearing the seal of the Spa.—ch. v. He is persuaded by MacTurk, as a matter of accommodation, to be Tyrrel's second in his expected duel with Sir Bingo.—ch. xiii.

695. Solmes, the Valet of Lord Etherington, is employed by his master to intercept the packet of documents sent from London to Tyrrel.—ch. xxxi. Is declared by Touchwood to have been a traitor to his master from the first, and to have communicated to him all his Lordship's schemes.—ch. xxxvi.

696. Captain Hector MacTurk, a Lieutenant on half-pay and ancient standing, is ready to fight with any one himself, and a great referee in all quarrels of the Boarding House.—ch. iii. Is violently assaulted by Meg Dods, with her broom, on the

occasion of his carrying a challenge to Tyrrel from Sir Bingo.—xii. Is greatly disappointed at Tyrrel's failing to appear at the Buckstane.—ch. xiii. He warmly upholds the custom of duelling, in a controversy with Mr. Touchwood.—ch. xxxiv. Assists with pleasure in the duel between Mowbray and Lord Etherington; and finally goes to the Peninsula, where the war was at the hottest.—ch. xxxix.

697. The Rev. Simon Chatterley, who piques himself, first, on his Greek, and secondly, on his politeness to the ladies, officiates as Chaplain at the Well.—ch. iii. After a vain attempt at a poetical invitation, on Lady Penelope's suggestion, he writes a billet in prose, requesting Tyrrel to join the Table d'hôte.—ch. v.

698. Mr. Michael Meredith, the man of mirth, on the select committee at the Well, is temporarily absent until he can make up a quarrel with Mac Turk, occasioned by some ill-timed jest.—ch. iii.

699. Miss Maria Digges puts Lady Penelope to the blush by her ready chatter.—ch. iv.

700. Mr. Bindloose, the Lawyer at Marchthorn, is surprised by a visit from his client, Meg Dods, who consults about the sudden disappearance of Tyrrel.—ch. xiv.

701. The Rev. Josiah Cargill, minister of St. Ronan's. His previous history.—ch. xvi. Receives a visit from Mr. Touchwood, who invites him to dine with him, and fetches him when he had forgotten the engagement.—ch. xvii. Sees Clara at the theatricals

wrapped in the distinguished Indian shawl; and later in the day follows *her*, as he thinks, and expostulates with her on her reported engagement to Lord Etherington, thereby putting Lady Penelope, who is arrayed in Clara's shawl, in possession of some secrets relating to the latter. Thinks that he recognizes one whom he had known by the name of Bulmer in Lord Etherington, but is perplexed at his repudiating the name.—ch. xxi. Receives the dying confession of Hannah Irwin in his manse.—ch. xxxviii.

702. Hannah Irwin, a relative and formerly the companion of Clara Mowbray, lies dying of fever (under the name of Annie Heggie) in a poor hut, and makes disclosures in the presence of Lady Penelope and Lord Etherington, which are erroneously believed to affect the character of Clara.—ch. xxxii. She expires, after confessing the sins of her past life to Mr. Cargill, and receiving the forgiveness of Clara. "Hannah Irwin," said Clara, with her usual sweetness of tone, "my early friend—my unprovoked enemy! Betake thee to Him who hath pardon for us all, and betake thee with confidence—for I pardon you as freely as if you had never wronged me—as freely as I desire my own pardon. Farewell! Farewell!"—ch. xxxviii.

703. Mrs. Blower, widow of the Captain of the "Lovely Peggy," complains of the weakness of the tea to Dr. Quackleben, who corrects it by three spoonfuls of his elixir, which makes it "vara com-

fortable and restorative."—ch. vii. Objects to the Theatricals, or, at all events, to the doctor's proposed part in them.—ch. xx. Is married to him on the day on which Clara Mowbray died.—ch. xxxix.

704. Lady Binks, soured by the circumstances of her marriage, is ashamed of the husband whom she took such pains to win, and smarts under the sarcasms of Lady Penelope.—ch. vi. Flirts openly with Lord Etherington at the Theatricals.—ch. xx. Has high words with him on hearing the report of his seeking a bride at Shaw's Castle; and speaks in a loud whisper of Lady Penelope's allusions to the family, which leads Mowbray to challenge her words, and she declares that she was only a listener, and not answerable for the turn of the conversation.—ch. xxxiv.

705. Lady Penelope Penfeather is at the head of one of the parties at the Well which first obtained celebrity from the cure wrought upon her by its waters.—ch. iii. She is addressed as Clara Mowbray by Mr. Cargill, through wearing her shawl at the Theatricals, and thus becomes aware that there is some strange mystery connected with Clara, which she afterwards endeavours to draw from him in her own character.—ch. xxi. She induces Lord Etherington to accompany her to a cottage, where a dying woman desires to unload her conscience. She proves to be the early friend and companion of Clara, who had unsettled her mind and drawn her into her false marriage, and she now uses mysterious expressions

about her, which Lady Penelope regards as imputations on Clara's honour.—ch. xxxii. In spite of Lord Etherington's caution she makes allusions to Clara at the tea party which exasperate Mowbray and lead to fearful consequences.—ch. xxxiv.

706. Mr. Mowbray resides with his sister Clara at Shaw's Castle.—ch. iii. Gives the visitors at St. Ronan's Well an invitation to a gipsy party in his grounds.—ch. iv. Is visited by Meiklewham, his lawyer, who expostulates with him for his extravagance, and suggests that he should borrow his sister's money to supply his wants.—ch. x. Induces Clara to return to the gipsy party, after reproving her for having given her splendid shawl to Lady Penelope. —ch. xxii. Receives a note from Lord Etherington, apologising for his abrupt departure during the Theatricals, and proposing a visit, for which he prepares Clara.—ch. xxiii. Receives an anonymous letter warning him against Lord Etherington, which he puts into his hands.—ch. xxiv. Is indignant at Lady Penelope's reflections upon his sister, and leaves the Hotel hastily, in spite of Touchwood's attempt to detain him.—ch. xxxiv. In an exciting interview with Clara, he at length threatens to take away her life, and makes her swear that she will not hesitate to accept Lord Etherington.—ch. xxxv. Learns from Touchwood, on the same evening, the history of Lord Etherington's illegitimacy, and the fact of his fraudulent marriage with Clara. — ch. xxxvi. He discovers, next morning, that she had

left the Castle during the night, and sets out in great alarm to search for her, but without success.—ch. xxxvii. Encounters Lord Etherington, and shoots him through the temple in a duel; after which he accompanies MacTurk to the Peninsula, where he obtains a commission, and becomes another man. He orders the hotel and lodging-houses at St. Ronan's Well to be demolished, and Meg Dods to be left in sole authority as landlady of the only house of entertainment in the neighbourhood.—ch. xxxix.

707. Captain Harry Jekyl receives confidential letters from Lord Etherington detailing his adventures (ch. xix.-xxvi.), and replies to them.—ch. xxvii. Calls on Tyrrel at the Cleikum Inn, offering mediation between him and his brother, and informs him that he has explained matters satisfactorily to the visitors at the Well, in regard to Tyrrel failing to meet Sir Bingo at the Buckstane.—ch. xxix. Is joined by Touchwood on his way back, and lets drop an expression which gives him a hint of the rencontre between Tyrrel and Lord Etherington.—ch. xxx.

708. Clara Mowbray has a seat reserved for her at the Table d'Hôte, which she does not come to occupy.—ch. vi. Pays a hasty visit in the evening to repeat her brother's invitation to the gipsy party at Shaw's Castle, and hurries back in an excited state.—ch. ix. Agrees to lend her brother her funded fortune to supply him with ready money.—ch. xi. Takes the part of Helena, in the Theatricals, wearing a splendid shawl, purchased for her by her

brother to spite Lady Penelope; to whom she presents it before the day is over.—ch. xx. Is induced by her brother to return to the gipsy party after she had quitted it.—ch. xxii. After some remonstrance with him she consents to see Lord Etherington when he calls at the Castle.—ch. xxiii. Is startled at finding who he is, and firmly repudiates the claim which he asserts over her by virtue of his fraudulent marriage.—ch. xxiv. Is sorely harassed by her brother, who threatens her life unless she consents to marry Lord Etherington. She yields at length, and retires to her room in an excited state, locking the door.—ch. xxxv. Leaves the Castle in distraction during the night, and finds her way, first to a cottage, where she is refused admission, and then to Mr. Cargill's manse, whither the dying woman (Hannah Irwin) had been conveyed by Solmes, acting under the directions of Mr. Touchwood. She presents herself suddenly at her bedside, and forgives her; and then glides, like a ghost, into Tyrrel's room at the Cleikum Inn, where she is found by him in a delirious state, from which she is presently released by death.—ch. xxxviii.

709. Mr. Peregrine Touchwood meets Meg Dods at the office of Mr. Bindloose in Marchthorn, and takes her back in his post chaise to Aultoun, purposing to lodge at the Cleikum Inn.—ch. xv. Proves a troublesome lodger from his eccentricities, but pays well, and appreciates Meg's culinary skill.—ch. xvi. Calls on Mr. Cargill, the minister, and asks him to

dinner, and persuades him to accompany him to the déjeûner at Shaw's Castle.—ch. xvii. Effects a wonderful reform in the minister's household; but in returning to the Cleikum in a dark night falls into an open sewer, out of which he is drawn by a stranger, who proves to be Francis Tyrrel, whom he had met formerly at Smyrna.—ch. xxviii. He overtakes Jekyl on his way to the Well, and gathers a hint from him of the hostile encounter between Tyrrel and Lord Etherington.—ch. xxx. Discusses the custom of duelling so warmly with MacTurk as to nearly cause a quarrel between them.—ch. xxxiv. He seeks in vain to have brief conference with Mowbray at the Well, and on his brushing by him he orders a carriage and pair to take him to Shaw's Castle in pursuit of him.—ch. xxxiv. Makes himself known to him as Mr. Scrogie, and enlightens him as to the legitimacy of Tyrrel, the disinheritance of Lord Etherington, and the fraudulent marriage which had been solemnized between the latter and his sister.—ch. xxxvi.

710. Mr. Bindloose entertains his client Meg Dods at Marchthorn; but advises her that "there is nae evidence of murder in this case—nae proof that a man has been slain—nae production of his dead body—and that is what we call the *Corpus delicti*."—ch. xiv. Is visited by Mr. Touchwood, and argues with him in favour of the improvements of the present age.—ch. xv.

711. Francis Tyrrel introduces himself to Meg

Dods as one who had been her guest some years ago, and makes sundry inquiries touching the Mowbray family, and the visitors at the Well.—ch. ii. Is criticized severely by the members of the Table d'Hôte at the Fox Hotel, for not replying to their invitations, which had been delayed in their delivery; but at length he joins the party.—ch. v. Threatens to chastise Sir Bingo for his insolence, and is strangely checked by a whispering voice, "Are you a man?" He finds Clara Mowbray's pony at the door, and he starts off determined to wait for her at the Buckstane. —ch. viii. He has a remarkable interview and conversation with her in reference to past events which are alluded to mysteriously.—ch. ix. Receives a challenge from Sir Bingo, and agrees to meet him at the Buckstane, but fails to keep the appointment, and suddenly disappears from the neighbourhood.—ch. xii. Helps Touchwood out of a sewer into which he had fallen, and assists him to return to the Cleikum Inn, where he recognizes him as one whom he had known at Smyrna.—ch. xxviii. Receives a visit from Harry Jekyl, who offers to mediate between him and his brother, Lord Etherington; to whom Tyrrel offers to cede all his rights and heritage on condition that the Earl leaves Clara Mowbray unmolested.—ch. xxix. He finds her in his room, at the Cleikum, delirious from strong excitement, under her brother's violence and the fatigues and terrors of her night walk, when she breathes her last, and he

is never heard of afterwards. "There is nothing in this world left that I should live for."—ch. xxxviii.

712. The Earl of Etherington (who finally proves to be the younger brother of Francis Tyrrel, by the same father) arrives at the Well, slightly wounded, as he represents it, in an encounter with an unknown assailant, on his way thither. He is courted by the visitors of either sex, but consorts chiefly with Mowbray, to whom he loses heavily at cards. After a time he explains to him the clause in his great-uncle's will, binding him to marry a Mowbray of St. Ronan's, and proposes for his sister Clara.—ch. xviii. Writes a letter to Captain Jekyl, giving an account of his past life, and pressing him to come to him.—ch. xix. Flirts with Lady Binks at the Theatricals, to the surprise and annoyance of Mowbray.—ch. xxi. Leaves the party, unobserved, on the arrival of Clara.—ch. xxii. Calls at Shaw's Castle by appointment, and terrifies Clara, when she recognizes him, and hears him assert a claim over her which she resolutely denies.—ch. xxiv. Explains to Mowbray in what relation he stands to Tyrrel, and how the latter was the person who assaulted him on his way to the Well.—ch. xxv. Writes again to Jekyl, explaining his position as regards his birth and bringing up, and his fraudulent marriage with Clara.—ch. xxvi. He instructs Solmes, his valet, to intercept a packet containing documents, establishing Tyrrel's claims, at St. Ronan's Post-office.—ch. xxxi. Accompanies Lady Penelope to a poor hut where lay

a dying woman, who desired to make a declaration before a magistrate.—ch. xxxii. Finds that the intercepted packet contains only copies of the original documents, and he returns the packet, re-sealed, to be delivered to Tyrrel, to whom it is addressed. Wins a large stake from Mowbray, and presses him on the subject of his marriage with Clara.—ch. xxxiii. Is met by Mowbray, who reproaches him with his villainy, and shoots him through the temple in a duel.—ch. xxxix.

REDGAUNTLET.

—

(Published anonymously in 1824.*)*

"*Redgauntlet* is an inferior kind of *Waverley*. It has little of the romantic, and less of the historical merit. The heir of the Stuarts is again introduced, but in the winter of his fortune and in the vale of years. The uncle of the hero is another Fergus M'Ivor—his sister, a feeble Flora—Peter Peebles is as vigorous a sketch as the Baron of Bradwardine; they are both descriptive of intellectual aberrations in different ways; Callum Beg is the elder brother of little Benjie. The inferior characters have their counterparts in that earlier production. Perhaps Joshua Giddes, the Quaker, is *sui generis*—but for wandering Willie and the senior Fairford—are they not of the same class as Davie Gellatly and the Baillie M'Wheeble? * * * * But we must not be misunderstood. In the plot and construction of *Redgauntlet*, however comparatively defective, the hand of a superior artist is constantly apparent."—*Quarterly Review*, vol. XXXV.

"The tale turns upon a supposed personal appearance of the Pretender in England, subsequent to

the defeat of 1745. That the tradition of such an event should exist is certainly ground enough for a novelist to build upon: but the recentness of the event, and the knowledge that after the victory at Culloden the Jacobite Chiefs came to an understanding that each should, unblamed, make the best peace he could with St. James', detracts somewhat from the *vraisemblance* of the history. * * * The weakness of the design is, however, gradually redeemed in the execution."—*New Monthly Magazine*, vol. IX., p. 95.

"If *Quentin Durward* has been over-praised, *Redgauntlet* has, we think, been as much underrated. We can, however, account for the weakness of its hold on the public recollections, when we observe on how feeble a thread of narrative its splendid scenes have been strung."—Senior's *Essays on Fiction*.

"The re-introduction of the adventurous hero of 1745 in the dulness and dimness of advancing age, and fortunes hopelessly blighted—and the presenting him (with whose romantic portraiture at an earlier period historical truth has been so admirably blended) as the moving principle of events, not only entirely, but notoriously imaginary—this was a rash experiment, and could not fail to suggest many disagreeable and disadvantageous comparisons. Yet, had there been no *Waverley*, I am persuaded the fallen and faded Ascanius of *Redgauntlet* would have been universally pronounced a masterpiece. About the secondary personages there could be little controversy.

What novel or drama has surpassed the grotesquely ludicrous dashed with the profound pathos of Peter Peebles—the most tragic of farces? or the still sadder merriment of that human shipwreck, Nanty Ewart; or Wandering Willie and his tale, the wildest and most rueful of dreams told by such a person and in such a dialect?"—Lockhart's *Life of Scott*, ch. lx.

—

Characters, Incidents, and Descriptions.

713. Salmon-hunting by horsemen in the Solway Frith.—let. iv.

714. Apprehension and execution of Dr. Archibald Cameron for High Treason.—*v*. Introduction.

715. Steenie Steenson, the tenant of Sir Robert Redgauntlet in Wandering Willie's tale.—let. xi.

716. John Davies, a sub-manager for the fishing company, is sent away by Joshua Geddes, on account of his fighting propensities, while he himself takes his place at the station, in expectation of a disturbance.—ch. iii.

717. Justice Foxley, "who has been one of the quorum these twenty years," cross-questions Darsie Latimer touching his name and parents, and orders him to remain under the guardianship of Herries.—ch. vii. Grants a warrant against Alan Fairford on the application of Peter Peebles; but is shaken in his determination to serve Herries by the information that there is a warrant still in force against him for

his share in the rising of '45. Herries desires to see it, and throws it into the fire; but finally matters are hushed up.—ch. viii.

718. Major Weir. "a great ill-favoured Jackanape (called after the Warlock or Wizard who was burnt at Edinburgh) in a red-laced coat and the Laird's wig on his head."—let. xi.

719. Joe Crackenthorp, "the prince of skinkers and father of free trade,"—an old publican on the side of the Solway—receives Nanty Ewart and Alan at his house, but advises the former to bundle off, as the Dragoons are hanging about, and suggests that the latter, who is in a feverish state, should be lodged at Fairladies.—ch. xvi. Has difficulty in disposing of his numerous customers, when the secret adherents of Charles Edward are mustering on his premises.—ch. xxi.

720. Robin Hastie, mine host of the Public House belonging to Tom Trumbull.—ch. xiv.

721. The Coronation of George III.—ch. xix. ["It has been said—a rumour which I am not able to confirm or deny—that, mingled among the spectators in disguise, stood the ill-fated Pretender to that day's homage, Charles Edward Stewart."—Mahon's *England*, vol. iv. p. 224.]

722. Mrs. Walkinshaw, the mistress of Charles Edward (*v.* Introduction). "Her step was that of a queen, but it was Queen Vashti, not Queen Esther; the bold and commanding, not the retiring beauty.'—ch. xvii.

723. Burgh-upon-sands, the hamlet near which dward I., "the crafty and bold tyrant who had so ng been Scotland's scourge," died—ch. xxiii.

724. Mr. Ambrose, the factotum at Fairladies, -"a respectable old servant, bred in the family, lf physician, half almoner, half butler, and entire vernor"—prescribes for Alan Fairford.—ch. xvi.

725. Dorcas, the Dairymaid at the farm where arsie Latimer lies sick, runs through a list of her chelors when he wants to find a messenger to nvey a letter; and gives him reason to think that is confined there on the plea of insanity.—ch. v.

726. Dame Martin, the presiding matron at the rokenburnfoot revels.—let. xii.

727. Mabel Moffat "will say grace for no here-."—let. iv.

728. Legend of Sir Alberick Redgauntlet.—ch. ix.

729. Dick Gardener, "servant to the Vestals of airladies," admits Nanty Ewart and Alan.—ch. xvi.

730. General Campbell, who is sent down by the overnment to crush the insurrection, offers a general mnesty from the King to all parties, if the Prince ill depart immediately and his partisans disperse. —ch. xxvi.

731. Cristal Nixon, servant to Herries, refuses to ay grace at the bidding of his master. Makes free ith Darsie Latimer's pocket book.—let. iv. Fastens he mask on Darsie's face and mounts him on a pillion ehind him in female attire.—ch. xviii. Sounds him s to his inclination in political matters.—ch. xx.

Takes the influence at Herries, and proposes to Nanty Ewart to sell away and leave Charles Edward and his party to their fate. Shoots Nanty Ewart through the body, upon his threatening to inform his master of his treachery, and is hewn down by a dying effort on the part of his victim.—ch. xxiv.

731. Provost Crosbie receives Alan Fairford's application for assistance in discovering the fate of Darsie Latimer, but is afraid of meddling with Herries.—ch. xi. Asks Maxwell to meet Alan at dinner and takes counsel with him, which ends in Maxwell's promising Alan a letter to Herries on behalf of his friend.—ch. xii. Cautions Alan against Maxwell, and recommends him to "take a peek into Pate's letter" before he delivers it.—ch. xiii.

732. Mrs. Jenny Crosbie, the wife of the Provost, stands up for the honour of her family, and for "the King over the water." "The Provost was certainly proud of his lady; some said he was afraid of her; for, of the females of the Redgauntlet family there went a rumour that, ally as they would, there was a grey mare as surely in the stables of their husbands, as there is a white horse in Wouvermann's pictures." —ch. xiii.

734. Lord Bladderskate presides at the trial of Peebles *v.* Plainstanes.—ch. i.

735. Poor Peter Peebles, plaintiff in the famous suit of Peebles *v.* Plainstanes, engages Alan Fairford to plead his cause—the eleventh advocate he has employed—"I have a new one every year: I wish

I could get a new coat as regularly." He gets so intoxicated during the consultation that he is obliged to be taken home by a chair-man.—let. xiii. He bores his counsel so perseveringly that the elder Fairford sends him off to a neighbouring coffee-house in charge of his Clerk.—ch. i. Applies to Justice Foxley for a warrant against Alan, and lets fall some intimation touching Herries.—ch. viii. Re-appears at Joe Crackenthorp's in pursuit of Alan, and is thrashed by Nanty Ewart for his past persecution, by legal process, of Mrs. Cantrips.—ch. xxi. Appeals to Herries to enforce the warrant against Alan.—ch. xxii. Collars Benjie for cheating him of a penny, and in turning out his pockets finds a note which proves that Cristal Nixon had been in treacherous correspondence with General Campbell.—ch. xxiv.

736. Father Buonaventure visits Alan at Fairladies, and surprises him by breaking open and reading Maxwell's letter to Herries. A lady interrupts the interview, and protests against Alan being suffered to go away and bring them into peril.—ch. xviii. He throws off his disguise, and gives audience to his assembled partisans as Charles Edward Stewart; but is indignant at the conditions attempted to be imposed on him, and refuses to give up his unhappy attachment at their dictation. The whole enterprise consequently falls to the ground.—ch. xxiii. Leaves England on board the Jumping

Jenny; intended to take the rest of his party on board off Bowness.—ch. xxiv.

737. Counsellor Tough, employed for the defendant in Peebles *v.* Plainstanes, applies for an adjournment of the trial.—ch. ii.

738. Job Routledge, servant to old Turnpenny, stows away Alan until it is time to go on board the vessel that is to convey him to Herries.—ch. xiv.

739. Tom Trumbull (otherwise Old Turnpenny), a smuggler with great professions of godliness, admits Alan, upon getting the pass-word, and undertakes to have him conveyed to Herries.—ch. xiii. Introduces him to Nanty Ewart, and, being too drunk to know the difference, gives him as a godly hymn book what proves to be a collection of profligate tales and songs, which Alan throws overboard.—ch. xvi.

740. Wandering Willie's Tale.—let. xi.

741. Nanty Ewart, skipper of the Jumping Jenny, (alias St. Geneviève)—"could steer through the Pentland Frith though he were as drunk as the Baltic ocean,"—takes Alan on board, and gives him a taste of his scholarship, trying the *Sortes* in Sallust and the Bible to find out something about his passage.—ch. xiv. Gives an affecting account of his life and adventures.—ch. xv. Examines Maxwell's letter to Herries, and is supposed to have written upon it in pencil, "Cave ne literas Bellerophontis adferres." Meets with Peter Peebles and beats him for his heartless treatment of Mrs. Cantrips.—ch. xxi. Takes the part of Alan and Joshua Geddes, and is struck

by Herries.—ch. xxii, Rejects, with indignation, Cristal Nixon's proposal to sail away and leave Charles Edward and his adherents to their fate. Is shot by him for threatening to inform Redgauntlet of his treachery; but before he falls he cuts down his opponent with his hanger.—ch. xxiv.

742. Joshua Geddes, the Quaker of Mount Sharon, disputes with Herries about the salmon fishery, and invites Darsie Latimer to come home with him.—ch. vi. Takes alarm at seeing some signal rockets, and takes Darsie to spend the night with him at the fishing station, in expectation of an attack upon the tide nets. He drops the pistols into a tub of water, trusting to the weapons of sense and reason.—ch. iii. Comes to Joe Crackenthorp's in search of Darsie, and treats Peter Peebles to a draught of "barley broo."—ch. xxi. Takes Alan's part against Herries, and declares he will not depart until he has seen Darsie out of danger.—ch. xxi. To spare Lilian from being intruded upon by Peter Peebles, he puts him upon his old story of the famous lawsuit.—ch. xxxiv.

743. Little Benjie gives Darsie Latimer a lesson in fishing, and is engaged to wait upon him.—let. iii. Takes charge of Joshua Geddes's horse to lead round by the bridge.—let. iv. He mounts it, contrary to order, and the horse dashes through the ford towards home, pitching off his rider in the stable yard.—let. vii. Is found to have played the spy upon Darsie at Shepherd's Bush and Mount Sharon, in constant communication with Cristal Nixon.—ch. xix. Upon

being collared by Peter Peebles, a note is found i
him which shews that Nixon had been treache
towards his master, and in communication
General Campbell.—ch. xxiv.

744. Lilias, the niece of Herries (somet
alluded to as G. M., or Green Mantle, from
dress), comes forward and says grace at her Un
table.—let. iv. Calls on Alan Fairford at Edinbu
as Green Mantle, to warn him that Darsie Lat
is in danger.—let. viii. Dances with Darsie at
Revels, and expostulates with him for the compan
is keeping.—let. xii. Hovers about the pren
where Alan is laid up.—ch. x. Makes herself kn
to Darsie as his sister.—ch. xviii. Tells him a
their parents, her own strange adventure at
Coronation, and Cristal Nixon's presumptior
speaking to her as one whom he was at libert
admire from possessing her Uncle's secrets, and
holding the destinies of the family in his hand
ch. xix. Orders Nixon out of the room, and th
tens to inform her Uncle of his conduct if he disob
—ch. xx. Informs Alan that she is Darsie's si
and tells him of all her Uncle's machinations,
urges him not to attempt to interfere at presen
ch. xxiv. Is married to Alan.—Conclusion.

745. Rachel Geddes, the sister of Joshua, t
Darsie Latimer through the gardens and office
Mount Sharon, and gives him information al
Herries.—let. vi. Asssures Alan of the interest w

her brother takes in Darsie, and that he is trying to get traces of him.—ch. xi.

746. Pate Maxwell, of Summertrees, gives Alan his old stock story of the incident by which he gained the name of Pate-in-Peril, when he was accompanying Sir Henry Redgauntlet; and gives him a letter to Mr. Herries, and also the pass-word for communicating with Tom Trumbull.—ch. xiii. Reappears in the muster of Charles Edward's adherents. —ch. xxiii.

747. Herries of Birrenswork, Laird of the Solway Lochs, saves Darsie Latimer from danger in crossing the Solway Sands, and lodges him for a night at his house.—let. iv. Remonstrates with Joshua Geddes for using stake-nets in the pools.—let. v. Rescues Darsie from the cart in the Solway, and carries him through the water across his horse, finally depositing him at a farm house.—ch. iv. Takes him, at his request, before Justice Foxley, who remits him to his custody.—ch. vii. Is shown a warrant that is still in force against him for his share in the troubles of 45, and throws it into the fire, but makes things square with the Justice afterwards.—ch. viii. Tells Darsie the legend of Sir Alberic Redgauntlet, and leaves him in no doubt as to his being connected with the family.—ch. ix. Tries to induce him to take a part in the projected rising.—ch. xx. Strikes Nanty Ewart for interfering about Alan, and puts the latter under arrest by virtue of the warrant granted by Foxley to Peter Peebles. Tries to

frighten Geddes away, but he refuses to le
ch. xxii. Meets the assembled partisans of C
Edward, and tells them that the Chevalie
brought a lady with him in spite of all remonst
—ch. xxiii. Speaks offensively to Cristal
and Nanty Ewart in giving orders for the P
departure; and finally himself quits Englanc
Charles Edward, and afterwards joins a Rel
House, and rises to the dignity of Prior.—ch.

748. Wandering Willie agrees to take Da
the dance at Brokenburn, and, on the way, te
wild tale of his Grandsire Steenie's dealings wi
Redgauntlet's letter.—ch. xi. He communicate
Darsie, who is kept under restraint by Herri
means of fragments of old songs, and assure
that he will not desert him.—ch. x. Darsie finc
again at Crackenthorp's and opens a fresh com
cation with him there.—ch. xx.

749. Darsie Latimer (afterwards acknowled
Sir Arthur Darsie Redgauntlet) relates his ear
in a letter to Alan Fairford.—let. i. Writes t
again from Scotland, informing him that he is
dicted, for no reason assigned, from returni
England. Engages little Benjie, an impudent u
whom he met while fishing, to attend upon him.
iii. Is nearly drowned in attempting to cro
Solway sands, but is rescued by a horseman, (H
of Birrenswork) who bids him mount behind
and gives him a night's lodging.—let. iv. Is h
ably received by Joshua Geddes at Mount Sl

and enlightened as to the character of Herries, by Rachel Geddes.—let. vii. Hears from Alan Fairford that a lady has called upon him and afterwards written a letter, subscribed "Green Mantle," warning him that his friend Darsie is in great danger.—let. viii. Meets Wandering Willie and agrees to accompany him to a dance in the neighbourhood.—let. x. Listens to "Wandering Willie's Tale" on the way.—let. xi. Dances at Brokenburn-foot Revels with Green Mantle (the same young female he had met at the house of Herries) who expostulates with him on being found in such low company of his own choice. Is forced to dance with Dame Martin, and returns to Shepherd's Bush.—let. xii. Is induced by Benjie (for some reason of his own) to call at Mount Sharon, and agrees to go to the fishing station with Joshua Geddes, who had been alarmed by signal rockets, and resolved to spend the night there.—ch. iii. Is attacked and mastered by a party, who carry him off, bound hand and foot, in a cart, into the Solway Frith, where they leave him, taking away the horses under some sudden summons. He is rescued by Herries, who throws him across his horse and rides to shore with him, where a chaise and four is in waiting, and he is carried off by Cristal Nixon. He falls into a torpor, and on waking finds himself in bed in a farmhouse, attended by a physician, and fancies, during his fever, that he has glimpses of Green Mantle.—ch. iv. Demands of Herries to be carried before a magistrate to obtain his

release.—ch. v. Justice Foxley cross-questions him as to the name he bore before he was brought to Scotland, and as to his parents; and finally decides that he must remain with his present guardian until he comes of age.—ch. viii. Hears from Herries the legend of Sir Alberic Redgauntlet, and fancies that he traces the fatal mark in his own forehead and in that of Herries, with whom he feels sure he is connected.—ch. ix. Hears Wandering Willie under his window, and hopes by his means to get a letter conveyed to Carlisle for assistance. Sees Green Mantle, who seems to preach patience to him; and he agrees to assume the disguise prescribed by Herries as the condition of his parole.—ch. x. On their journey, Herries brings Darsie and Lilias (G. M.) together, and she tells him that she is his sister.—ch. xviii. Lilias gives him the history of their parents, and her own strange adventure at the Coronation.—ch. xix. Refuses to be communicative to Cristal Nixon about his political opinions; and is pressed by Herries to set life and property at stake in the meditated rising for the young Chevalier, concluding with a threat.—ch. xxii. Is introduced to Charles Edward at the audience given to his adherents, and finds himself surprised into what might be considered an act of High Treason; but the perilous enterprise is brought to a peaceful termination.—ch. xxiii.

750. Alexander Fairford (Father of Alan) informs Darsie Latimer by letter that Mr. Herries

eems to know more of his affairs than any other erson in Scotland, and leaves him to "judge for imself whether he can safely to his soul's weal emain longer among these Papists and Quakers."—et. ix. Attends the Court when the great Peebles ase comes on, and instructs his clerk to take Peter way.—ch. i. Receives a letter from Provost Crosbie, which he unintentionally hands over with other papers to his son in Court. On his return home he finds a letter from Alan, stating that he is gone off in hope of assisting Darsie in his danger. Is pestered by inquiries as to what is become of Alan.—ch. ii.

751. Sir Richard Glendale, an adherent of Charles Edward from England, remonstrates with the Chevalier for not conceding the point on which his party insists. "My God, Sire," exclaimed Sir Richard, clasping his hands together with impatience, "of what great and inexpiable crime can your Majesty's ancestors have been guilty that they have been punished by the infliction of judicial blindness on their whole generation?"—ch. xxiii. Prepares to protect the Prince's person when his escape is likely to be obstructed.—ch. xxiv.

752. Dr. Grumball, partisan of Charles Edward from Oxford.—ch. xxiii.

753. MacKellar, a partisan from the Highlands. —ch. xxiii.

754. Mr. Meredith, a partisan from Wales.—ch. xxiii.

755. Alan Fairford tells Darsie Latimer, in reply

to his first letter, how his father had d
Darsie's character.—let. ii. Sends him wor
Mr. Herries of Birrenswork had engaged t
their house.—let. v. Communicates to
warning received from Green Mantle that D
in danger in his present quarters.—let. v
undertakes, at his father's request, to plead t
of Peter Peebles against Plainstanes.—let. x
flings down his brief, and rushes out of Cou
reading a communication from Mr. Crosbie
Darsie.—ch. i. Leaves behind him a l
his father accounting for his sudden d
—ch. ii. Applies to Provost Crosbie fo
who invites him to meet Maxwell, wit
he might take counsel. In the interval
to Mount Sharon, where Rachel Geddes
him that her brother is gone away in l
get some trace of Darsie.—ch. xi. List
interest to Maxwell's account of Sir He
gauntlet, and has a suspicion that Darsie m
to be his son.—ch. xii. Rides to Annan, a
admission to Trumbull's house by use of t
word with which Maxwell had supplied him—
Sets sail with Nanty Ewart on board the "
Jenny."—ch. xiv. Is seized with fever on
and is conveyed to Fairladies where the
Arthuret nurse him.—ch. xvi. Sees Father
venture to whom he shows Maxwell's packet a
to Herries, which Buonaventure breaks o
reads, bidding Alan read it also for it concer

At a second meeting the Father makes him read a letter which he had written to Herries on Alan's behalf. Their interview is interrupted by the entrance of a stately lady who protests against Alan being allowed to depart, and bring them into trouble. He then returns to Crackenthorp's.—ch. xvii. Saves Darsie from a fall in dismounting from his horse, but does not recognize him in his disguise.—ch. xx. Presents Herries with Father Buonaventure's letter in front of the Inn, when Peter Peebles comes up with his warrant, which Herries acts upon and puts him under arrest.—ch. xxii. Learns from Lilias that Darsie is her brother and is in the house under the protection of her uncle. He escorts her to the inner room where the principal persons concerned in the enterprise are assembled, and shows the note from General Campbell to Cristal Nixon, of which Benjie was the bearer. He marries Lilias.—ch. xxiv.

THE BETROTHED.

(Published anonymously in 1825.*)*

—

"*The Betrothed* appears to us very inferior to *The Talisman.* It has, however, some scenes of high excellence. The first nine chapters, which carry the narrative down to the funeral of Sir Raymond de Berenger, are equal to any passage of similar length in Sir Walter's works. Indeed, if we were required to point out the most striking passage in all the five and twenty volumes that we are now reviewing, we think we should select the night-walk of Eveline and Rose on the battlements, and the low tremulous sounds which indicate to them the approaching relief. The remainder of the story is blemished by the mummery in "the chamber of the red finger," and the prophecy too minutely fulfilled to be accounted for as a coincidence, and too inartificially introduced to receive the temporary assent which a reader sometimes gives to a well-told supernatural incident. But the great fault is the inadequacy both of the causes which create the dangers of the hero and heroine, and of those which remove them. For three years Damian is an active Warden of the Marches, and

protector of his uncle's bride. Without the least warning to the reader, or any cause even afterwards assigned, except that he had disapproved of some intrigue between one of his followers and a miller's daughter, he is denounced as a traitor, besieged in Eveline's castle by a Royal army, and thrown to await execution in a dungeon. The Constable returns, explains away, in a short conversation with the King, all his nephew's offences, and surrenders to him his own affianced bride; their principal enemy is removed by the clumsy expedient of being assassinated by mistake; and, in short, to use an illustration of Johnson's, all the accumulation of calamity and danger suddenly melts away like the towers of an enchanted castle, when the destined knight blows his horn before it.

"Wilkin Flammock and his daughter are perhaps the best among the characters. The former especially is admirable both in design and in execution. He is brave, faithful, and kind; but these qualities, modified by a commercial education, a phlegmatic temper, and some natural coarseness of feeling, have as little resemblance to the impetuous valour and blind fidelity of the knights and squires around him, as the strength of his Flanders' mare has to that of their thorough-bred war-horses.

"The Lady Eveline has the resolute and devoted, but somewhat impatient character, which might be expected in a female of high spirit and generous disposition, required in early life to exercise the

power and endure the perils and responsibility of exalted station. Damian appears to us to be less naturally drawn. A young man of sense and honour meets the intended bride of his uncle and benefactor. Their interviews are few and ceremonious, but they inspire him with a passion which disturbs his reason, and endangers his life, and survives an absence of years, unsupported by hope, or even by a consciousness that it is returned. Happily this is not a picture of human nature: our affections are not so easily opposed to our principles, or so independent of the sanctions of reason."—*Senior.*

—

Characters, Incidents, and Descriptions.

756. The Marches of Wales in the time of the Second Crusade.—ch. i.

757. Legend of the Clan Tweedie.—*v.* Introduction.

758. Father Einion is summoned from his sacred ministrations to interpret Raymond Berenger's answer to Gwenwyn.—ch. ii.

759. Jorworth, the envoy of Gwenwyn, brings back the reply from Raymond Berenger.—ch. ii. Treats with Flammock for the surrender of Garde Doloureuse, and, after sending in the kine, demands the performance of his promise; but he is refused admission, and retires.—ch. vii.

760. Denis Morolt, steward to Sir Raymond, assists in mustering the liegemen, and remonstrates with his Lord for quitting the Castle, and meeting his foes upon the plain.—ch. iii. Is slain in the act of struggling for the possession of the enemy's standard. —ch. iv.

761. The Noble Moringer.—*v.* Introduction.

762. Sir Raymond Berenger, Prince of Powys, visits Gwenwyn, and entertains him in return at Garde Doloureuse.—ch. i. Refuses to give him his daughter Eveline in marriage.—ch. ii. Collects his forces to repel the expected vengeance of Gwenwyn, but feels bound in honour, after some boast he had made, to meet his foe in the plain before the Castle, instead of sheltering himself behind the walls.—ch. iii. Charges the enemy, and receives his death-blow from the hand of Gwenwyn.—ch. iv.

763. Reinold, the butler at the Castle, serves out wine to the Flemings, and ale to the English churls on guard.—ch. iii.

764. Legend of the Lady Mabel of Haigh Hall.—*v.* Introduction.

765. Rose Flammock, daughter of the Fleming, is indignant at Father Aldrovand charging her father with treachery, and confronts him with his accuser. —ch. vi. Refuses the chain of gold offered by the Constable.—ch. xi. Offers Eveline to go to him, and try to induce him not to press his contract of marriage with her.—ch. xii. Passes the night in the ante-room of the chamber of the Red Finger, having pre-

viously warned one of the Norman sentinels (who afterwards proves to be Damian) to keep watch outside Eveline's apartment. She gives the alarm on hearing her mistress scream, and receives her in a fainting state from the arms of the sentinel.—ch. xiv. Listens to Eveline's adventure in the chamber of the Bahr-gheist; and attempts in vain to discover who the sentinel was that came to her rescue.—ch. xv. Is unwilling, on Eveline's account, that Damian should return to the Castle, and in vain entreats her father to take him into his house.—ch. xv. Is married to Amelot, Damian's page.—Conclusion.

766. Cadwollon, the favourite bard of Gwenwyn, after unusual silence, bursts forth into song, and excites his Lord to war, on the receipt of Raymond Berenger's reply.—ch. ii. He re-appears as Renault Vidal, *q. v.*

767. Caradoc pleases his Lord, at the Easter Banquet, with a song in praise of Eveline.—ch. ii.

768. Philip Guarine returns home from Palestine with his Lord, and looks with suspicion upon all the movements of the Minstrel Vidal.—ch. xxix.

769. Ermengarde, Lady of Baldringham, kinswoman to Eveline, and greatly prejudiced against the Normans, invites her to visit her on her way to Gloucester, and insists on her passing a night in the chamber of the Red Finger, to learn her destiny.—ch. xiii. In vain endeavours to draw from her the incidents of the night, and suffers her to depart "like an aged and offended Sibyl denouncing wrath

and woe upon her insolence and presumption."—ch. xv.

770. Gryffyth Ap Edwin's Wars.—*v.* Introduction.

771. Wilkin Flammock of the Green, with his twelve Flemings, is left in charge of the Lady Eveline and the Garde Doloureuse, while Sir Raymond gives battle to the Welsh army in the plain before the walls.—ch. iii. Receives Jorworth, an envoy from Gwenwyn, demanding the surrender of the Castle, and gives him reason to think that he is willing to comply, but insists on the immediate restoration of his twenty kine in earnest of the bargain.—ch. v. Is charged by Father Aldrovand with treachery.—ch. vi. Recovers his kine, and puts a casuistical question to the Chaplain, in the form of a parable, to justify himself for breaking faith the besiegers. Drives Jorworth from the wicket when he comes to claim his promise.—ch. vii. Declines to undertake the charge of the Castle during the Constable's intended absence, and recommends him to stay at home.—ch. xxi. Helps to extricate Eveline from the Grave of Edris.—ch. xxv. Refuses Rose's request that he would receive the wounded Damian de Lacy into his house.—ch. xxvi. Negotiates with King Henry for the surrender of the Castle.—ch. xxix.

772. Father Aldrovand views the advance of the Welsh from the battlements, and comforts Eveline with the hope of immediate succour from the Constable of Chester.—ch. iv. Communicates to her his suspicions of the trustworthiness of Flammock, and

charges him with having treated with the envoy of the enemy for surrender.—ch. vii. Discharges a trebuchet (or war engine), and strikes down a Welsh chieftain in close attendance on the Prince of Powys. —ch. viii. Approves of Flammock's proposition to purchase safety by the surrender of Damian to the King.—ch. xxix.

773. Ralph Genvil, the old banner-man of the Garde Doloureuse, proposes to make a sally, and cut their way through the besieging host.—ch. xxix.

774. Raoul, the huntsman, spurs and checks his horse on purpose to overturn Denis Morolt, to avenge certain nods and winks which had passed between the steward and Dame Gillian.—ch. xii. Is induced by a pretended falconer (Randal de Lacy in disguise) to quit the Castle with the Lady Eveline and Rose Flammock, in order to try his birds; and sees Eveline carried off before his eyes.—ch. xxiii. Meets the Constable, returning from Palestine in the guise of a Palmer, and vindicates the fair fame and loyalty of Damian and Eveline.—ch. xxx.

775. Mrs. Margery, Eveline's nurse, reproves Dame Gillian for her forward manners.—ch. ix. Repels the pretended Merchant (Randal in disguise) for intruding with his wares on the day of Sir Raymond Berenger's funeral.—ch. x.

776. Amelot, the youthful page of Damian de Lacy, receives daily instructions from Eveline as to their route, which he communicates to his master.—ch. xxi. At Eveline's bidding he prepares to lead

forth the men under Damian's banner, but they refuse to follow so young a leader.—ch. xxvii. Sends back with horror and disgust the peasant who brought in from Hob Miller the head of Wenlock.—ch. xxvii.

777. Dame Gillian, the coquettish wife of Raoul, makes herself conspicuous in hailing the arrival of Damian Lacy.—ch. ix. Prates with a travelling merchant about Eveline and her marriage, and, for a bribe, tells him how he may gain admission to the Castle another time.—ch. x. Admits the pretended falconer.—ch. xxiii. Meets the Constable returning as a Palmer, and tells him of all the treacherous dealings of Randal, and the guileless love of Damian and Eveline, before she discovers who he is.—ch. xxx.

778. Renault Vidal (Cadwallon, under a feigned name), an Armorican and Graduate of the "Gay Science," brings news to the Archbishop of the improvement in Damian's health.—ch. xviii. Sings, outside the Constable's tent, "Soldiers, wake! the day is peeping;" and asks permission to follow him to the Holy Land, but startles him with a pass of his sword close to De Lacy's body.—ch. xix. Attends by the couch of the Constable, and sings "Woman's faith and woman's love," which does not please his Lord: and he changes it for the love of Ysolte for Sir Tristrem (the nephew of her husband, King Mark of Cornwall,) which pleases him still less.—ch. xx. Is sent forward by De Lacy, on his return from Palestine, to gather tidings of the Castle, and brings

back slanderous reports about Damian and Eveline. —ch. xxix. Waits for the Constable by appointment at the Battle Bridge, and beguiles the time with a Welsh descant, "I asked of my harp, Who hath injured thy cords?" He sees a procession advancing, headed, as he believes, by his master, and, bounding over the heads of the assembled Flemings, he seizes him by the collar, and stabs him mortally in the back. The victim proves to be not the old Constable, but Randal de Lacy, who had just been invested with the office. Vidal reveals himself as Cadwallon the Bard of Gwenwyn, and avows that he has for years sought an opportunity of avenging the death of Gwenwyn upon the old Constable by whose hand he had fallen. The King orders him to immediate execution in spite of the intercession of his intended victim.—ch. xxxi.

779. Guy Monthermer demands admittance into the Garde Doloureuse in the King's name, and requires the surrender of Damian, who, through Randal's machinations, had been represented as favouring the insurrection. Upon Eveline bidding the wardens drop the portcullis he proclaims that she has incurred the penalty of treason.—ch. xxviii.

780. Falconry at the Red Pool.—ch. xxiii.

781. The Grave of Edris.—ch. xxv.

782. Berwine, the attendant on the Lady of Baldringham, introduces Eveline to the Chamber of the Red Finger, but will allow none of her company to abide with her.—ch. xiv.

783. The Abbess of the Benedictine Nunnery, aunt to Eveline, receives her at Gloucester, and advises the Constable to apply to the Archbishop for a dispensation from personal service in the Holy War for a time, that he may marry Eveline forthwith.—ch. xvi. She is indignant on hearing of his intention to proceed to Palestine without releasing her from her engagement; and when Eveline declares her willingness to have her nuptials postponed, she declines to allow her to remain any longer under her protection.—ch. xix. Receives her, after the surrender of the Castle to the King, until her marriage with Damian.—ch. xxxii.

784. The Bahr Gheist as seen by Lady Fanshaw.—*v.* Note to ch. xiv.

785. Legend of the Red Finger of Baldringham.—ch. xv.

786. The Kist-Vaen.—ch. xxix.

787. Archbishop Baldwin utters his call to arms for the recovery of the Holy Sepulchre from castle to castle and from town to town through Wales.—ch. i. Summons the Constable, and receives him coolly, as seeking to evade his Holy Vows. He then works upon his feelings under the probable loss of Damian (whom he had designed to send in his stead), as if his illness had arisen from De Lacy's defection from the banner of the Cross. On his submission and withdrawal of his application to be released from his vow, the Archbishop grants him absolution, and a messenger comes in with tidings of a favourable crisis

in Damian's sickness which took place at the very moment of De Lacy's submission.—ch. xviii.

788. Randal de Lacy, the worthless cousin of the Constable, acts the part of a wandering merchant at the funeral of Raymond Berenger.—ch. x. Begs Eveline to intercede for him with his kinsman that he may be present at the Betrothal.—ch. xvi. He comes to spy out all that passes on the occasion.—ch. xvii. Enters the Castle disguised as a falconer, to sell a cast of birds to Raoul, and draws the party, including Eveline, away from the Castle, under pretence of trying the falcons, to the Red Pool, where she is seized upon by a party of Welshmen, "as a waif, for hawking on the demesnes of Dawfyd with the one eye."—ch. xxiii. Appears before the Castle with a Royal Commission against Damian and Eveline, who are slanderously represented as guilty of Treason.—ch. xxix. Is invested with the office of Constable, and slain by Renault Vidal (Cadwallon) who mistook him for the old Constable, by whose hand Gwenwyn had fallen before the Garde Doloureuse.—ch. xxxi.

789. Hugo de Lacy, Constable of Chester (to whom Raymond Berenger had promised the hand of his daughter) brings his Norman forces to the relief of Garde Doloureuse, and slays Gwenwyn with his own hand.—ch. ix. Advances to the Castle gate with the remains of Raymond, but is debarred from entering under its roof by his vow to go to Palestine.—ch. x. Encamps outside the walls, and proposes

through Damian that she should visit him in his Pavilion, when he solicits her to be betrothed to him before he sets sail for Palestine.—ch. xi. Escorts her to Baldringham, and from thence to the Benedictine Nunnery of Gloucester, where he arranges with the Abbess that he shall seek from the Archbishop for a temporary suspension from his vow, in order to his immediate marriage.—ch. xvi. He helps to raise Damian when he faints from the bursting of a ligature after venesection, and unconsciously gets some blood upon his hand, of which he leaves a mark on Eveline's arm. When he is on the point of visiting Damian, who is thought in extreme danger, he is suddenly summoned to appear before the Archbishop.—ch. xvii. He is received coolly by Baldwin, until he is brought to confess that his purpose of delaying his departure for Palestine is a sin to be repented of; whereupon he obtains the Archbishop's Absolution, and receives intelligence of Damian's improvement, which seems to have commenced simultaneously with his penitence and submission to the Church.—ch. xviii. At the instance of the Abbess, he offers to release Eveline from her Betrothal, but she is satisfied with the postponement of the marriage until his return.—ch. xix. He is distressed by his Minstrel choosing for his subject the love of Ysolte for Sir Tristrem, the nephew of her less favoured husband, King Mark, of Cornwall.—ch. xx. Proposes to Flammock to guard Eveline in her Castle during his

absence, but he refuses, and advises him to stay at home. Sets sail for Flanders after appointing Damian to assume the charge of Garde Doloureuse. —ch. xxi. Returns a poor Pilgrim after three years' absence, and hears from Vidal the slanderous reports which are rife about Damian and Eveline.—ch. xxix. Morally unmans the Minstrel by drawing back his hand when he was on the point of giving up his revenge, as it afterwards appeared, in admiration of his master's nobleness and makes himself known to Raoul and Gillian, who satisfy him as to the loyalty and purity of his Betrothed and his nephew.—ch. xxx. Regains his position, and visits Damian in prison, where, after severely testing his fidelity, he resigns in his favour all claims to Eveline.—Conclusion.

790. Gwenwyn (called the torch of Pengwern, and the wolf of Plinlimmon) invites Sir Raymond Berenger to his Palace—and pays him a return visit at the Garde Doloureuse, where he first sees Eveline, and determines to demand her hand after procuring a divorce from Brengwain, his childless bride.—ch. i. Awaits the answer from her father at the Easter Banquet, and, failing to evoke a song from Cadwallon, he calls upon Caradoc, who wins his favour by introducing flattering allusions to Eveline Berenger. He is transported with rage at receiving a discouraging reply from Raymond, and is still further excited by a warlike outburst from Cadwallon.—ch. ii. Engages with Raymond under the Castle walls, and slays him with his own hand.—ch. iv. Assaults the Castle

without success.—ch. viii. Is himself attacked by Hugo de Lacy, Constable of Chester, who slays him in battle, and puts his followers to flight.—ch. ix.

791. King Henry II., with his two sons, Richard and John, appear before the Garde Doloureuse, and treat with Flammock for its surrender.—ch. xxix.

792. The Lady Eveline Berenger witnesses from the watch-tower the discomfiture and death of her father.—ch. iv. Offers up her orisons at the shrine of Our Lady of the Garde Doloureuse; and vows her virgin hand at the altar to him who shall avenge the death of her father upon Gwenwyn; which vow the image (in her imagination) accepts with a sweet smile.—ch. vi. Visits the battlements, encouraging the little garrison; and again at night, accompanied by Rose Flammock, keeps watch over a sentinel asleep through fatigue.—ch. viii. Is the first to detect the distant sounds of the cavalry of the Lord Marches, advancing to the relief of the besieged.—ch. ix. When pressed by the Constable touching her Betrothal, she asks for delay and consultation with her aunt the Abbess.—ch. xi. Reaches the house of Ermengarde, the Lady of Baldringham, under his escort.—ch. xiii. Passes the night alone in the chamber of the Red Finger, and screams with terror at the vision of the mysterious occupant, which brings the sentinel and Rose to her succour.—ch. xiv. Refuses to satisfy the curiosity of her host in regard to the events of the night, and is dismissed by her in wrathful displeasure. She relates to Rose the legend

of the haunted chamber, and what she saw there, repeating the prophetic distich expressive of her fate—

Widowed wife and wedded maid,
Betrothed, betrayer, and betrayed!

—ch. xv. At Randal de Lacy's request she obtains unwilling permission from the Constable for him to be present at the Betrothal.—ch. xvi. After the contract of marriage had been subscribed, she is shocked at seeing the stamp of blood upon her arm from the touch of the Constable, who had assisted in raising Damian from the ground. "What bodes this? Is this the revenge of the Bloody Finger already commencing?"—ch. xvii. Upon her expressing her willingness to postpone her marriage, without being released from her contract, the Abbess indignantly refuses to allow her to remain in the Convent, and she determines to return to the Garde Doloureuse. —ch. xix. Is surprised at seeing nothing of Damian on the journey.—ch. xxi. Discusses with her attendants the Lay of the Count of Gleichen, who married a Saracen Princess, having a wife at home, and was allowed to retain both by a Dispensation from the Pope. —ch. xxii. Goes out with Raoul and the pretended falconer to try a cast of birds, and is seized upon by a band of Welshmen.—ch. xxiii. She is blindfolded and robbed of her cap and mantle by the bandit leader (Randal de Lacy in disguise) and forced to creep through a small aperture into a vaulted chamber — the grave of Edris — from which she

tries to extricate herself by loosening the stones with her dagger. She hears the voice of Damian, who is wounded, on the outside, and presently Flammock comes and sets her free, and dresses Damian's wounds.—ch. xxiv. When the troops refuse to follow Amelot to the aid of Wild Wenlock she proposes to lead them herself, when for very shame they consent to follow Amelot.—ch. xxvii. Hears herself denounced by Guy Monthermer as a traitor or "betrayer," and sees in this a further fulfilment of her predicted fate.—ch. xxviii. After the capture of the Castle she is committed to the care of her Aunt, the Abbess, and sees a vision of her Father, of Our Lady of the Garde Doloureuse, and, finally, of the Britoness Brenda, speaking to her of hope, consolation, and approaching happiness, which is realized in her union with Damian Lacy, in the presence of the King.—Conclusion.

793. Prince John desires from the King the grace to take possession of the Garde Doloureuse and the wardship or forfeiture of Eveline.—ch. xxix.

794. Damian Lacy, nephew to the Constable of of Chester, presents to the Lady Eveline, the golden spoils of Gwenwyn, in token of his death, and heads the procession which attends the body of Raymond Berenger to the Castle Chapel.—ch. x. Conducts Eveline to the Constable's Pavilion.—ch. xi. Keeps watch, unrecognized, outside Eveline's chamber, and enters it through the window upon hearing her scream at the vision which she saw. He

carries her in a swoon into the ante-room, and disappears.— ch. xiv. Presents himself at the Betrothal, but staggers and falls through weakness, and is conveyed to his chamber under charge of a leech, where his disorder soon takes a favourable turn.—ch. xvi. Is left in charge of Eveline by his Uncle on his departure, and carefully attends to her comfort without being seen by her.—ch. xxi. Is misled in attempting to rescue her from the hands of the bandits by the appearance of a person on horseback wearing her cap and mantle; and is finally found by Eveline and Flammock, wounded, near the Grave of Edris.—ch. xxiv. Is conveyed to the Castle to be healed of his wounds, by order of Eveline.—ch. xxvi. Offers to surrender himself to the King, if thereby he can secure the safety of Eveline; and on the capture of the Castle he is committed to prison, to abide the course of the law.—ch. xxix. Is visited by his Uncle, disguised as a pilgrim, who, after testing his love and loyalty in various ways, at length discovers himself, and announces that with the sanction of the Church and the consent of the King, Damian is to be united to Eveline.—Conclusion.

795. Prince Richard hastens to the escalade, and takes the Castle by surprise, while his brother John goes to arm himself slowly, and "with a visage so blank as to promise no speed in his preparations.—ch. xxix.

THE TALISMAN.

(Published anonymously in 1825.)

—

"We have already expressed our preference of the *Talisman* to the *Betrothed*. It has, in the first place, the advantage of real over imaginary characters. Philip Augustus and Saladin are both connected with interesting associations, and Richard is among the most remarkable persons in history. Such powers and such energy of body and mind were never perhaps united in any other individual; and that individual the most powerful monarch of his time. And yet the person, thus prodigally gifted by nature and by fortune, failed in almost every attempt of policy and war, and left no memorial of his existence except empty fame, the impoverishment of his own kingdom, and a foreign crown bestowed on a worthless companion. A description of the errors of judgment and temper by which such powerful means were perverted into causes of failure was obviously capable of affording an admirable moral lesson, and Sir Walter has shown as much skill in the treatment of his subject as in its selection."—*Senior*.

—

Characters, Incidents, and Descriptions.

796. The Diamond of the Desert, a solitary fountain welling out from beneath the shade of a group of palm trees.—ch. ii. The scene of the meeting of Saladin and the Crusaders for the Judicial combat of Montserrat and Sir Kenneth.—ch. xxvii.

797. Sir Kenneth, Knight of the Crouching Leopard, encounters a Saracen Emir (Saladin in disguise) near the Diamond of the Desert; after an exchange of blows they agree to a truce, and take their meal together.—ch. i. He produces his pass under the seal of Saladin, and the Emir reproaches him for not having produced it when first they met. Offers to conduct the Emir to the camp of Richard, where he would see the fairest beauties of France and Britain.—ch. ii. Witnesses the struggle between the Saracen and Theodorick, and follows the Hermit to his cell.—ch. iii. Is roused by him in the night, and conducted to a subterranean chapel, where he beholds for an instant a portion of the Vera Crux. He is afterwards surprised by a procession of beautiful females passing by him, amongst whom he recognizes Edith Plantagenet, the lady of his love, who drops two rosebuds at his feet.—ch. iv. Is startled by the appearance of two hideous dwarfs, Necbatanus and Guenevra, who suddenly extinguish the light, and leave him in darkness.—ch. v. He proposes to De Vaux that El Hakim, a physician sent by Saladin, shall prescribe for King Richard, who is fever-

stricken, and in proof of his skill conducts De Vaux to his tent, where he may see his squire whom the physician had relieved.—ch. vii. Is charged by the King to guard the Banner of England on Mount St. George.—ch. xi. Takes up his station with Roswal, his staghound, but is wiled away by Necbatanus (who produces Edith's ruby ring in token that he is sent by her), and hastens, with the Dwarf on his back, to the Queen's Pavilion.—ch. xii. Overhears what passes therein, and discovers that he has been lured from his post on account of an idle wager started by the Queen. Edith, indignant at the trick practised in her name, urges him to return instantly to the Mount. He finds the flag-staff broken, the banner stolen, and his faithful dog severely wounded. —ch. xiii. El Hakim comes to him, and takes away the dog to his tent, to be healed, advising Sir Kenneth to fly to the Court of Saladin.—ch. xiv. Prefers to go to the King's tent, and tell him of the loss of the Standard; upon which he is condemned to die. He tells King Richard what he had heard from El Hakim touching the scheme of the Christian Princes for purchasing peace by bestowing the hand of Edith on Saladin.—ch. xv. His life is granted to the intercession of the physician, who takes him as his slave to the Diamond of the Desert.—ch. xxii. Consents to be the bearer of a letter from Saladin to Edith, disguised as a dumb Nubian slave.—ch. xxiii. Returns with his dog to King Richard, as a present from Saladin, and is employed to burnish the Royal

armour.—ch. xx. Saves the King from an assassin, who wounds him in the arm, and Richard sucks the blood from the wound. He undertakes to find out who stole the Standard, if he can be placed, with his dog, where all the Christian Princes pass in procession.—ch. xxi. He views the procession pass Mount St. George, and slips the leash to allow his dog to fly at the Marquis of Montserrat.—ch. xxiv. He is commanded by the King to deliver Saladin's letter to Edith in person, and bidden to beware of speaking a word in her presence. She tempts him sorely to break his silence, but he controls his feelings, and returns to the Royal tent.—ch. xxv. Enters the lists as the King's Champion against Montserrat, whom he wounds and unhorses, and is declared the victor. He is unarmed by the Queen and Edith at Richard's bidding, and rises from his knees as David, Earl of Huntingdon, Prince Royal of Scotland. The King places Edith's hand in his.—ch. xxviii.

798. Legend of the origin of the Kurdmans, famed for their valour throughout the world.—ch. iii.

799. The Lay of Ahriman.—ch. iii.

800. Sheerkoff (called, by the Hermit, Ilderim the Lion of the Mountain, who is Saladin in disguise) encounters Sir Kenneth near the Diamond of the Desert.—ch. i. They consort together under a tree, and contrast the customs of their respective countries. —ch. ii. Chants the Lay of Ahriman, and is suddenly attacked by Hamako (the Hermit of Engaddi) for singing such blasphemous songs on holy ground.

He and Sir Kenneth are then conducted by the Hermit to his cell, where they pass the night.—ch. iii. He re-appears under the name of El Hakim, *q. v.*

801. Sir Henry Neville brings tidings to the King of the loss of the Standard.—ch. xv. Produces a packet of dispatches communicating details of the troubles in England by reason of Richard's long absence.—ch. xx.

802. The Archbishop of Tyre removes the scruples of De Vaux about employing a Saracen Hakim to relieve the King. He visits Kenneth's sick squire, and is disturbed at the news of Kenneth's return from his embassy to Engaddi.—ch. viii. Suggests to the King that he should terminate the Crusade by the union of Saladin and Edith.—ch. xix.

803. The Charagite (of whom the Grand Master spoke to Montserrat) glides into Richard's tent to make sport by his vagaries as a Marabout or Sandon.—ch. xx. Strikes with his dagger at the King, but the Nubian slave catches his arms; and Richard breaks in the assassin's skull with the stool on which he was sitting.—ch. xxi.

804. Philip Augustus, King of France, endeavours to mediate between Richard and the Duke of Austria in the matter of the insult offered by the King to the Duke's banner.—ch. xi. Proposes to Richard to withdraw his charge against Montserrat, and, upon his refusal, appoints a day for referring it to the judgment of God, by single combat between

Montserrat and a champion to be named by the King, upon neutral ground granted by Saladin.—ch. xxiv.

805. El Hakim, the Physician, sent by Saladin (the Soldan himself in disguise), administers his most holy elixir, prepared by the immersion of the Talisman, to Sir Kenneth's squire in the presence of the Archbishop of Tyre.—ch. viii. Gives the same elixir to the King, who takes it in spite of the remonstrances of the Grand Master and Montserrat.—ch. ix. Presents himself to Kenneth on the Mount St. George after the loss of the standard, and takes the staghound to his tent to dress its wounds. Imparts to Kenneth the scheme that was in agitation for a union between Saladin and Edith.—ch. xiv. Intercedes successfully for the life of Kenneth, and carries him off as his bond-servant to the Diamond of the Desert.—ch. xxii. Resumes his character as Ilderim (or Sheerkoff), and proposes to Kenneth to return to the camp (having disguised himself and dog, the better to detect the thief of the banner) on condition that he will deliver a letter from Saladin to Edith.—ch. xxiii.

806. The Lady Calista, in attendance on Berengaria.—ch. xvi. Explains to the King the decoy by which Kenneth had been lured from his post, and lays the blame upon the Queen.—ch. xx.

807. Roswal, the noble Stag-hound of Sir Kenneth, is left by his master in charge of the King's Standard on St. George's Mount.—ch. xii. Is severely wounded

by the party that stole the Standard.—ch. xiii. Is given up by his master to El Hakim, who takes him to his tent to heal his wounds.—ch. xiv. Returns to the camp with Kenneth, disguised so as to escape recognition.—ch. xx. Watches the procession of the Princes, and springs on Montserrat, seizing him by the throat, and pulling him from his horse.—ch. xxiv.

808. Edith Plantagenet, kinswoman of King Richard, in the suite of Berengaria, visits the Chapel at Engaddi, and drops two rosebuds at the feet of Kenneth in token of recognition.—ch. iv. Is induced by the Queen to give up her ring which Berengaria in sport sent to Kenneth, by the hand of Necbatanus, to lure him from his post.—ch. xii. She is indignant at the trick put upon him in her name, and urges his immediate return to the Mount.—ch. xiii. Impels the Queen to intercede for his life without delay.—ch. xvi. Accompanies her to Richard's tent; and adds her expostulations to the Queen's entreaties, but in vain.—ch. xvii. Fails in her attempt to make the Nubian slave (whom she recognizes and addresses as Sir Kenneth) break the silence imposed upon him by the King. She tramples on the letter of Saladin —"Edith Plantagenet scorns the homage of an unchristened Pagan!"—ch. xxv. Helps to unarm Kenneth, the victor in the combat at the Diamond of the Desert, and is united to him, now acknowledged as the Prince Royal of Scotland.—ch. xxviii.

809. The Headsman at the camp of King Richard. —ch. xvii.

810. The Dead Sea, and the Wilderness of Engaddi.—ch. i.

811. Necbatanus, with his wife Guenevra, startle Kenneth by their sudden appearance in the Hermit's Chapel.—ch. v. Is sent by Berengaria to lure Kenneth from his post—ch. xii. Is sent with Guenevra as a present from the Queen to Saladin.—ch. xx. Informs the Sultan how he had strayed into the tent of Montserrat, when he saw the Grand Master arouse him from his sleep as if to receive his confession, and strike him to the heart with a dagger, exclaiming, "Accipe hoc!"—ch. xxviii.

812. Theodorick, the Hermit of Engaddi, assails the Saracen Emir for singing a blasphemous lay on holy ground, and brings him and Kenneth to his Cell.—ch. iii. Guides the latter to the subterranean chapel, having first caused Kenneth to blindfold him, as unworthy, by reason of some heinous sin, to look upon the treasure of the Vera Crux.—ch. iv. Tries Kenneth's courage by turning in the hideous dwarfs upon him, and there leaving him in darkness—ch. v. Tries in vain to intercede with Richard for Kenneth's life, upon the strength of a communication made to him under the seal of confession. (This is afterwards found to be the real rank of Kenneth).—ch. xvii. Reveals himself to King Richard as Alberick Mortimer (once of high renown in arms, but who had been long lost to the world) and relates the history of his fall and penitence.—ch. xviii. Is in the act of receiving the confession of Montserrat before he

enters the lists, when the Grand Master intrudes himself and prevails upon Conrade to dismiss him. Acknowledges to the King that he had been misled in his attempt to read the characters of the heavenly host in regard to the fates of Edith, and leaves the assembly, content henceforth to give over trying to spy God's hidden mysteries, and to "await His time with watching and prayer, with faith and with hope."—ch. xxviii.

813. Queen Berengaria, for an idle frolic, takes Edith's ring from her finger, and sends Necbatanus to wile Kenneth from his post, by the production of the ring in token that he is sent by Edith. She takes fright at what she has done, and leaves it to Edith to hasten him back to his post.—ch. xiii. Her character and thoughtlessness. She is urged by Edith to lose no time in interceding with the King for Kenneth's life.—ch. xvi. Fails in her intercession.—ch. xvii. Upbraids Richard for refusing her request, and lays all the blame of the trick practised on Kenneth upon Necbatanus, whom with his wife Guenevra she proposes to send as a present to Saladin.—ch. xx. Receives the homage of Kenneth, and helps to unarm him after his victory over Montserrat.—ch. xxviii.

814. The Spruch-sprucher, or man of conversation in attendance on the Duke of Austria.—ch. xi., xxiv.

815. Jonas Schwanker, the Hoff-nar, or Court Jester to the Duke of Austria.—ch. xi., xxiv.

816. The Lay of the Bloody Vest.—ch. xxvi.

817. Leopold, Archduke of Austria, excited by

Montserrat, rushes to St. George's Mount, and plants his Banner by the side of Richard's; and appeals to the King of France to interfere, when Richard tears it down and tramples upon it.—ch. xi.

818. Conrade, Marquis of Montserrat, visits King Richard, and tries in vain to dissuade him from trusting himself to a heathen Physician. — ch. ix. Confides to the Grand Master that he will do something to break the peace between Austria and England.—ch. x. Excites the jealousy of the Duke of Austria until he rushes forth and plants his Banner beside that of England.—ch. xi. Is attacked by the hound, and dragged from his horse, as he is passing St. George's Mount, being recognized by the dog as the thief who stole the Standard. He protests against being condemned upon such evidence, and declares himself ready to meet any champion named by Richard in a Judicial Combat.—ch. xxiv. Is in the act of confessing himself to the Hermit, when he is stopped by the Grand Master, who proposes to hear his confession himself, but he rejects the offer from a knowledge of the Templar's villanies; "No, I will rather die unconfessed, than mock the Sacrament!" He is wounded and unhorsed by Kenneth, and is borne off the field by the Duke of Austria and the Grand Master. The latter poinards him in his tent lest he should confess the many plots in which they had been concerned.—ch. xxviii.

819. Thomas de Multon, Lord De Vaux (styled also Thomas of Gilsland), nurses King Richard

through his fever, and is the only person who can influence him.—ch. vi. Refuses to permit El Hakim to prescribe for him until he has seen with what success he has treated Kenneth's squire, whom he visits in his tent.—ch. vii. Is moved with compassion for Kenneth under sentence of death, when he thinks of his own young boy, Ralph, whom he had left on the banks of the Irthing training his little Galloway nag.—ch. xv.

820. Saladin the Soldan (who has previously appeared as Elderim and El Hakim) prepares the lists for the Judicial Combat, but brings a greater force of Arabs than had been stipulated, to guard against the Maronites, who had been secretly stirred up to attack the party by the intrigues of the Grand Master. He welcomes the Christian Princes at the Diamond of the Desert, and begs Richard to show him the force of his blow with his sword; and in return he sets a cushion of silk and down on one end, and cuts it asunder with his scimitar. He reveals himself to the King as the physician who had cured him of his fever.—ch. xxvii. Cuts off the head of the Grand Master at a single stroke for his assassination of Montserrat. Declines the challenge of Richard to fight for Jerusalem in single combat, being already in possession of the Holy City. Upon the marriage of Kenneth and Edith he sends them as a nuptial gift the talisman with which he had wrought such wonderful cures.—ch. xxviii.

821. Blondel de Nesle, the King of Minstrels, is

received affectionately by Richard, who sends to fetch Berengaria and Edith that they may hear the "Lay of the Bloody Vest."—ch. xxvi.

822. Legend of the Talisman brought from the Holy Land by Sir Lockhart Lee.—*v.* Introduction.

823. Early English Metrical Romance imputing cannibalism to King Richard.—*v.* Appendix to Introduction.

824. Giles Amaury, the Grand Master of the Templars, goes to Richard's tent from the Council, and begs him not to suffer his health to be tampered with by an infidel Physician.—ch. ix. Drops a hint to Montserrat that Richard must never rise from his sick bed.—ch. x. Tells him, on another occasion, that there is a Charagite under arrest, who has made a bloody vow to hew down the Island Emperor, and suggests that he should be suffered to escape from his dungeon.—ch. xix. Prevents Montserrat from confessing to the Hermit, fearing what he may divulge; and removes him when he is wounded to his tent, where he poinards him, to avoid being compromised by his confession. He joins the Soldan's Banquet, and, just as he is putting the goblet to his lips, Saladin beheads him by a stroke of his sabre, having just heard of his bloody act by the testimony of Necbatanus.

825. King Richard of England (called by the Saracens Melech Ric) is confined to his tent by fever, and nursed by De Vaux, with whom he discusses who should lead the Christian host in his absence.—

ch. vi. Sends for Kenneth, and questions him closely about his mission to Engaddi, and what he saw there, with a covert allusion to Edith and Kenneth's presumption in aspiring to her. He rejects all interference, and takes the medicine prepared by El Hakim, first laying his finger on the Physician's pulse. "His blood beats calm as an infant's," said the King, "so throbs not theirs who poison Princes." —ch. ix. Awakes from his sleep refreshed by the draught, and, on hearing that the Duke of Austria had planted his Banner beside that of England on the Mount St. George, he rushes forth and tears it down, and tramples upon it, and commits the guard of England's Banner to Kenneth.—ch. xi. He is furious at Kenneth's confession of the loss of the Banner, and orders him to immediate execution.—ch. xv. Resists all intercession from the Royal ladies and the Hermit.—ch. xvii. Grants him his life at the intercession of El Hakim, on condition of his taking him for his bondservant.—ch. xviii. Is warned by the Hermit of what his course shall be: "Short and melancholy, marked with mortification and calamity is the span that divides thee from the grave that yawns for thee —a grave in which thou shalt be laid without lineage to succeed thee—without the tears of a people, exhausted by thy ceaseless wars, to lament thee—without having extended the knowledge of thy subjects, without having done aught to enlarge their happiness."—ch. xviii. He attends the Council in

a conciliatory spirit, and offers to yield the chief command to any one they may name.—ch. xix. Hears from Calista a true account of the trick that had been played upon Kenneth, and thereupon visits the Queen and Edith. Receives the gift of a dumb Nubian slave from Saladin in return for the Dwarfs. —ch. xx. Escapes the dagger of an assassin through the interference of the Nubian, and sucks the blood, from the wound received by the slave in the struggle. —ch. xxi. Stations himself near the Mount, with the Nubian by his side, to witness the procession of Christian Princes making a signal of courtesy to the English Standard, and throws down his glove as a challenge to Montserrat, when the dog had pulled him from his horse.—ch. xxiv. Sends the Nubian to deliver Saladin's letter to Edith, with a caution to him not to break his silence.—ch. xxv. Welcomes Blondel to the camp, and bids him sing the song of "The Bloody Vest."—ch. xxvi. Meets Saladin at the Diamond of the Desert, and cuts a steel mace with a single stroke of his sword when the Soldan requested to see a specimen of his strength.—ch. xxvii. Proposes to Saladin to do mortal battle in the lists, for the possession of the Holy City. Joins the hands of Kenneth and Edith.—ch. xxviii.

WOODSTOCK.

(Published anonymously in 1826.*)*

—

"We like *Woodstock* the least of all Sir Walter's historical tales. In the first place, the subject seems unhappily chosen. * * * The principal defects in the plot, taken as a mere narrative, are the cumbrous jugglery by which the Commissioners are frightened from Woodstock, and the awkwardness with which it is attempted to be explained. Its merits are unity of action and variety of incident. It is a picture full of false costume and incorrect design, but splendidly grouped and coloured; and we envy those persons whose imperfect knowledge of the real events has enabled them to enjoy its beauties, without being offended by its inaccuracies."—*Senior.*

"It was reserved for the Author of *Woodstock* to give to the character of the Protector personality and vigour. This he has done, though we are free to confess that there is room for a man of genius to improve upon the outline of the novelist, and we wish it had been filled up by him in a style less sentimental. As it is, it is the best representation we yet have of the character; but, if he should see

reason to attempt it again, we have no more doubt of his success than of his ability to succeed. The mind of such a man as Cromwell is a subject worthy of such development as Sir Walter Scott could give it if he would.—*Quarterly Review*, No. LXX.

—

Characters, Incidents, and Descriptions.

826. The Good Devil of Woodstock.—*v.* Introduction.

827. The Woodstock Scuffle.—Appendix I.

828. The Just Devil of Woodstock.—Appendix to Introduction.

829. The Thanksgiving Service for the Victory at Worcester, held in Woodstock Church.—ch. i.

830. Woodstock Lodge and Sir Victor Lee's Chamber.—ch. iii.

831. Joseph Tomkins, a Parliamentarian soldier, compels the Minister of Woodstock to give up his pulpit to him.—ch. i. Presents himself before Sir Harry Lee with an order from the Lords Commissioners to surrender Woodstock Park, and disarms him after a sharp exchange of blows.—ch. ii. Intrudes into the old Knight's apartment, followed by Joceline, and abuses Shakspeare, whose works he finds there.—ch. ii. Is startled by Wildrake looking in at the window, and fires at him, without effect.—ch. v. Follows Harrison to the King's Oak, and sees him madly combating with a shadow.—ch. xiv. In-

sults Phœbe at Rosamond's Well, but Joceline comes up and deals him a mortal blow with his quarter-staff.—ch. xxix. He had been playing false to both parties.—ch. xxxvii.

832. Spitfire, Wildrake's page, is sent by his master to Alice with a woodcock's feather, indicative of danger, immediately on the coming of Cromwell.—ch. xxx. Delivers the feather, and gives information of the new arrivals at Everard's quarters.—ch. xxxii.

833. Gilbert Pearson, in attendance upon Cromwell, receives Everard's sword on his arrest, and goes to the Lodge in much perplexity that Tomkins had not kept his appointment.—ch. xxx. Proposes to put Sir Harry Lee and Rochecliffe to the torture, "by a whipcord twitched tight round their forehead," but is forbidden by Cromwell.—ch. xxxiv. Lets Cromwell know by degrees that he has not carried out the sentence upon any of the condemned.—ch. xxxvii.

834. Rosamond's Tower blown up by Cromwell under the persuasion that the King was lying concealed there.—ch. xxxiv.

835. Mr. Nehemiah Holdenough, the Presbyterian Minister of Woodstock, is ousted from his pulpit by an Independent Soldier (Joseph Tomkins), and in vain appeals to the Mayor for support.—ch. i. Joins the mayor in protesting against disparking the Chase, and discusses with him on the way the alarm which had seized upon the Commissioners.—ch. x. Relates to Everard the vision which he had seen of Joseph

Albany, a former friend, whose murder he had been instrumental in promoting by hounding on his assailants. He exhibits the same violence againt Sir Harry Lee until reminded by Everard of the former act for which he had expressed such regret.—ch. xvii. Holds a warm argument with Cromwell against the Independents, and is finally put under arrest.—ch. xxx. Comes suddenly upon Dr. Rochecliffe, stript of his disguise, and thinks that the dead are risen, as he recognizes in him his lost friend Joseph Albany. They embrace as the best of friends for half an hour, but get on politics, and become bitterly opposed, until they are both ordered to prepare for instant death.—ch. xxxvi.

836. Joceline Joliffe interrupts Tomkins in his sermon.—ch. i. Is summoned by Alice Lee to the support of her Father.—ch. ii. Enters the Lodge with Tomkins, and sends Phœbe to the cottage with provisions.—ch. iii. He relieves Alice from the importunities of the gipsy woman at Rosamond's Well.—ch. xviii. Comes up in time to save Phœbe from the violence of Tomkins, who discharges a pistol at his head, and is struck dead by him with his quarter staff.—ch. xxix. Goes very unwillingly with Dr. Rochecliffe late in the evening to bury the body.—ch. xxx.

837. Bevis, Sir Harry Lee's noble wolf-dog, is called off from flying at Tomkins.—ch. ii. Enters the Lodge with a long howl, which the old Knight declares to be ominous; and drops a trooper's glove,

marked with the name of Tomkins at Joceline's feet.—ch. xxxi. Loses none of his instinctive fondness for his master, as he grows old. "To be by Sir Henry's feet in the summer, or by the fire in winter, to raise his head to look on him, to lick his withered hand or his shrivelled cheek from time to time, seemed now all that Bevis lived for." He does not survive his master many days.—ch. xxxviii.

838. Dr. Rochecliffe, the Chaplain living in concealment at the Lodge, bleeds Sir Harry Lee when he swoons.—ch. xix. Advises Albert to leave everything to him, being proud of his skill in plotting, although his schemes have hitherto failed.—ch. xxii. Consults with Alice how the duel between Louis Kerniguy and Everard may be stopped. She rejects his plans, but asks him to accompany her to the King's Oak at the appointed hour.—ch. xxvii. Encounters Wildrake, and knocks the rapier out of his hand with his cane, as he makes a pass at him. —ch. xxviii. He has been the chief agent in the ghostly troubles at the Lodge, with the help of Joceline, Phœbe, and the double-dealing Tomkins.—ch. xxix. Insists upon Joceline going with him to bury Tomkins late at night, and reads a portion of the Burial service over him.—ch. xxxi. Is recognized by Holdenough as Joseph Albany (he had before appeared to him as his ghost when the Commissioners were in occupation of the Lodge), and is embraced by him affectionately; but they presently fall out about Politics and Church Government, and

are ready to devour one another.—ch. xxxvi. They become reconciled, and continue friends, which is chiefly owing to their never meeting again.—ch. xxxvii.

839. Alice Lee calls Joceline to her Father's help against Tomkins, and conducts Sir Harry to the Cottage.—ch. ii. Finds Everard there, but entreats him to leave, that her Father may not be irritated.—ch. iv. Goes to draw water from Rosamond's Well, where she is accosted by a gipsy woman, who will not leave her until Joceline comes in sight, when she drops a ruby ring into the pitcher, which Alice tells Joceline to keep for himself.—ch. xviii. She sees a face at the window, with features like the gipsy, and is surprised by her brother jumping in at the same window.—ch. xix. In conversation with Louis Kerniguy, she draws an imaginary picture of King Charles: "All that he ought to be, having such high pretensions—all that he must be, being so loftily descended—all that I am sure he is, and that every loyal heart in the kingdom ought to believe him,"—to Kerniguy's great embarrassment.—ch. xxii. Repels his licentious advances with dignity (when he makes himself known to her), and vindicates Everard.—ch. xxvi. She rejects indignantly Dr. Rochecliffe's plans for stopping the duel, and determines to present herself on the ground at the appointed hour, and invites him to accompany her.—ch. xxvii. Rushes between the combatants, and appeals to both of them to desist; but, without

betraying the King's secret, she attaches so much importance to his life, that Everard misunderstands her and yields all his pretensions to his supposed rival, until everything is explained by Charles revealing himself to Everard.—ch. xxviii. She reads aright the message intimated by the woodcock's feather.—ch. xxxii. Guides the King through the darkness to the under-keeper's lodge. Returns to her Father with a billet from the King, entreating him to consent to her union with Everard. —ch. xxxvii.

840. Phœbe Mayflower is sent by Joceline (her bachelor) with provisions to the cottage.—ch. iii. Is uneasy at Louis Kerniguy's attentions to Alice, and lets Everard know that "there is a wasp buzzing about his honeycomb."—ch. xxiv. Is assaulted by Tomkins at Rosamond's Well, and rescued by Joceline.—ch. xxix. Terrified at the explosion of the Petard, she opens the spring as slowly as she can, and gives Cromwell access to the secret apartments behind Victor Lee's picture.—ch. xxxiii.

841. Grace-be-here Humgudgeon, one of Cromwell's Corporals, desires not to have his nightly meditations disturbed by Phœbe's revelations.—ch. xxxiii. Is knocked from the platform of the window, where Cromwell had planted him, by Albert Lee leaping upon him from the tower, and he is killed by the fall.—ch. xxxiv.

842. Bletson, the free-thinking Commissioner, is terrified by the "hellish noises" at the Lodge, and

jumps out of the window.—ch. xii. Is found by Everard to have a Bible under his pillow, which he is ashamed of, and tries to explain away as if it had been placed there by one of the soldiers.—ch. xvi.

843. Harrison, one of the Commissioners, "raving mad because the devil will not be civil enough to rise to fight him in single *duello*."—ch. xii. Is summoned by what he believes to be the ghost of Dick Robinson the player, whom he had slain at Naseby, and follows him to the King's oak, where they cross swords. Wildrake comes up, and finds Harrison alone, and rushes upon him to avenge the slaughter of his dear friend Dick, but they are parted.—ch. xiv.

844. Mrs. Aylmer receives Alice at her house after the King's escape, and sends her back in safety to her father.—ch. xxxvii.

845. Desborough, Cromwell's brother-in-law, and one of the Commissioners, has his bed canted heels uppermost by the evil fiends of the Lodge.—ch. xii. Is indignant at the Commissioners being withdrawn from Woodstock, until he learns that probably they may be employed in disparking Windsor.—ch. xvi.

846. Sir William D'Avenant's claim to be akin to Shakspeare is repudiated with indignation by Sir Harry Lee—ch. xxv.

847 King Charles, disguised as a gipsy woman, meets Alice Lee at Rosamond's Well, and drops a ruby ring into her pitcher.—ch. xviii. Enters the Lodge with Albert as Louis Kerniguy, disguised as a raw Scotch lad with an amazing appetite.—ch. xx. Annoys

Albert by the loose way in which he speaks of his sister, and asks his pardon.—ch. xxi. Takes a stroll in the Park, and gives free course to his thoughts about Alice.—ch. xxiii. Encounters Everard (who thinks that he may be Lord Rochester, by the evidence of the ring which he had dropped into Alice's pitcher), and when he bids him respect the honour of the House of Lee, they cross swords, and are only stopped by the appearance of Sir Harry.—ch. xxiv. Sings to Alice "An hour with thee! when earliest dawn," and declares his love for her, announcing himself as Charles Stewart. She is offended by his advances, and repels him with dignity.—ch. xxvi. Meets Everard at the King's Oak, in pursuance of his challenge, when, to explain what is unintelligible to Everard in Alice's language, he generously proclaims himself to be Charles Stewart.—ch. xxviii. Goes to the Under Keeper's cottage under the guidance of Alice, and escapes to the coast.—ch. xxxvii. Enters London by way of Blackheath, and springs from his horse to greet Sir Harry Lee. "Bless, he said, Father, bless your son, who has returned in safety, as you blessed him when he departed in danger!"—ch. xxxviii.

848. Markham Everard is found by Sir Harry Lee in Joceline's Cottage, and treated with great roughness. He leaves at Alice's entreaty, for his presence irritated her Father.—ch. iv. Meets Roger Wildrake (an old college chum) and takes him to Woodstock Lodge for the night as his clerk.—ch. v.

Employs his night in writing to Cromwell on matters of State, and urging him to reinstate Sir Harry Lee in the rangership of Woodstock Park.—ch. vi. Sends Wildrake with the letter, after explaining the nature of his errand.—ch. vii. Receives Cromwell's reply and prepares to act upon it.—ch. ix. Is waited on by the Mayor and Holdenough, and proceeds with them to the Lodge.—ch. x. In trying to discover the tricks that are going there, he is treated with violence, and holds a conversation, as he believes, with Alice Lee, and fears that she may be a party to the scheme, and determines to go and see whether she is at the cottage.—ch. xii. Finds her there and ascertains that she has not left the house; she tells him that it is reported that he is engaged to betray the King.—ch. xiii. He is haunted by visions in Victor Lee's room, and fires a pistol in the direction of a voice which he hears.—ch. xv. Hears from the Commissioners of their disturbed condition, and removes them from Woodstock by Cromwell's authority.—ch. xvi. Hears from Mr. Holdenough an account of the vision which he has seen.—ch. xvii. Is warned by Phœbe of Louis Kerniguy's attentions to Alice, and meeting him in the Park warns him against abusing Sir Harry Lee's hospitality. They draw swords on each other, and are only stopped by the arrival of Sir Harry Lee. He subsequently quotes somes some lines from Milton's Comus, which the old Knight admires until he learns the name of the author.—ch. xxv. He sends Wildrake to Louis

Kerniguy with a challenge.—ch. xxvii. The duel is stopped by the intervention of Alice, who in her appeal to Everard attaches so much importance to the life of Louis, that he suspects her of a preference for him and gives up his pretensions, until the King solves the riddle by making himself known to him.—ch. xxviii. Is visited at his quarters by Cromwell, who doubts his fidelity and puts him under arrest.—ch. xxx. He is released after the blowing up of the tower ; and on the return of Alice with a billet from the King, Sir Harry consents to their union.—ch. xxxvii. After Cromwell's death he seeks to promote the King's restoration, and dispatches Wildrake to Brussels with good tidings.—ch. xxxviii.

849. Roger Wildrake, of Squattlesea-Mere, Lincolnshire, meets Everard in the Park, and tells him how he has climbed up to the window and frightened Tomkins, who fired at him. Everard engages him to act as his clerk.—ch. v. Receives from Everard a packet for Cromwell, with instructions and a caution. —ch. vii. Finds Cromwell drilling some musqueteers in the guard-room of Windsor Castle, and holds a long and free conversation with him, receiving a written answer, with a verbal message to Everard not to let the young Adventurer escape, which Wildrake resolves not to deliver.—ch. ix. Relates to the Mayor his pretended dream of seeing the Devil.—ch. x. Crosses swords with Harrison, who is in a frenzy, under the King's Oak.—ch. xiv. Intrudes himself upon the party at the Lodge, but

ingratiates himself with Sir Harry Lee by his old reminiscences of the war, and sings, "A Glee for King Charles."—ch. xx. Brings Louis Kerniguy a challenge from Everard to meet him next morning at the King's Oak.—ch. xxvii. Encounters Dr. Rochecliffe on the spot, and makes a pass at him with his rapier, which the Chaplain adroitly knocks out of his hand with his cane.—ch. xxviii. Is present when Cromwell enters Everard's quarters, and sends by Spitfire a woodcock's feather to Alice as a token of danger. He returns and attempts to stab Cromwell (who is only saved by his shirt of mail) and is ordered for execution.—ch. xxx. Is released by Cromwell's order.—ch. xxxvii. Goes to Brussels from Everard to King Charles, and for the second time "kisses the King's hand, like a child mumbling a piece of gingerbread."—ch. xxxviii.

850. The Portrait of Charles I., as painted by Vandyke, awakens strong yet stifled emotions in Cromwell's breast.—ch. viii.

851. The Lords Commissioners Desborough, Bletson, and Harrison described.—ch. xi.

852. Louis Kerniguy, the name under which King Charles II. is introduced to the household of Sir Harry Lee.—*v.* No. 847.

853. Sir Harry Lee, Ranger of Woodstock Park, receives an order from the Lords Commissioners to surrender the Lodge, and assaults Tomkins the bearer, who strikes away his sword. His daughter soothes him, and he yields quiet possession, taking

rfuge in Joceline's hut by Rosamond's Well.—
a. ii. Finds Markham Everard there, and bids him
epart, with bitter jesting in reference to him and
Alice.—ch. iv. Is found by Everard, at his next
isit, engaged in the Evening Service of the Church
rith his Chaplain.—ch. xiii. Returns to residence at
he Lodge through Wildrake's persuasion, and has a
ence with Tomkins, in which he has the better, to
is great delight.—ch. xviii. Makes a thrust at his
on Albert as he enters suddenly by the window,
which nearly proves fatal. He swoons, and is bled
by Dr. Rochecliffe, which restores him.—ch. xix.
Welcomes Louis Kerniguy as a Royalist friend of
Albert.—ch. xx. Is overwhelmed at the announce-
nent that he is the King in disguise; but speedily
recovers himself, and gives full instructions for his
ourney to the coast, insisting that Alice shall accom-
pany him as his guide to the Underkeeper's lodge.
Resolutely refuses to open the door to Cromwell,
who blows it open with a petard.—ch. xxxiii. Re-
ceives from Alice the King's billet, which he puts
approvingly into Everard's hand.—ch. xxxvii. Wel-
comes the King in his Royal progress across Black-
heath to London. "The old man leaned back on his
seat and muttered, *Nunc dimittis.* They ran to his
assistance, but it was too late. The light, that had
burned so low in the socket, had leaped up, and
expired in one exhilarating flash."—ch. xxxviii.

854. Cromwell is found by Wildrake at Windsor
drilling some Musquetoons; and holds a long confer-

ence with him, intimating that if he reinstates Sir Harry Lee it is on the understanding that Everard shall prevent the escape of King Charles. Intending to show Wildrake the picture of the present King (that he might be able to detect him), he turns round the picture of King Charles I., which he surveys and comments on with great emotion. His daughter enters, and takes him away, chiding him for his excitement.—ch. viii. He enforces on Wildrake the necessity for his keeping a sharp look out that the King may not escape. He presents himself suddenly at Woodstock before Everard, of whose fidelity he is doubtful; and is attacked by Wildrake, who would have killed him, had not his rapier been shivered on coming in contact with Cromwell's shirt of mail. He puts Everard and Holdenough under arrest, and orders the execution of Wildrake.—ch. xxx. He is tired of waiting for Tomkins (who had been slain in the meanwhile), and leads the troops to the Lodge. This delay had favoured the King's escape. On their way they see a light near Rosamond's Well, and arrest Dr. Rochecliffe and Joceline, both of whom refuse to give any information. He blows up the door of the Lodge with a petard.—ch. xxxiii. He gives direction for blowing up the Tower (where Albert Lee is in disguise), hoping thereby to destroy the King.—ch. xxxiv. He strips Albert Lee of his disguise, and, disappointed in not apprehending the King, orders him and his family to be executed——ch. xxxv. Pearson fails to carry the sentence into

effect, and Cromwell is evidently pleased to find his hasty judgment superseded by his officer, who knew what his better mood would be.—ch. xxxvii.

855. Albert Lee enters his father's chamber by the window, and, not being recognized, is nearly slain by a thrust of his rapier.—ch. xix. He returns to Woodstock with orders that Charles shall leave that same night.—ch. xxxi. He receives a woodcock's feather from Spitfire, and concludes from his information that Cromwell is at Woodstock. "The Arch-fiend himself is upon us!" He exchanges clothes with Louis Kerniguy, and shuts himself up in Victor Lee's apartment, which communicates with a labyrinth of hiding places—ch. xxxii. He leaps from the Tower before the explosion, and knocks Humdudgeon from his platform. The soldiers seize upon him, and he sustains the character which he had assumed: "Rebel villains, would you slay your King?"—ch. xxxiv. Cromwell discovers his disguise, and orders him and all his family to be executed.—ch. xxxv. Pearson ventures to disobey the order.—ch. xxxvii. He falls at the battle of Dunkirk.—ch. xxxviii.

856. The Mayor of Woodstock is afraid of interfering with Tomkins in the Church.—ch. i. He waits upon Everard, in company with Holdenough, to protest against disparking Woodstock Chase; and tells him how he has been called from his bed to go to the Lodge, where he found the Commissioners terrified at the supernatural occurrences in the house.—ch. x.

MR. CHRYSTAL CROFTANGRY.

INTRODUCTORY TO THE
"CHRONICLES OF THE CANONGATE."

(*Published in* 1827.)

—

"Our favourite among the four tales (of the first series of *Chronicles of the Canongate*) is that of Chrystal Croftangry himself. Sir Walter, indeed, has not here exerted the powers by which, when he thinks fit, he can enchain the attention by the interest of his narrative and the novelty of his scenery and situations. The reader has not the amusement of endeavouring to account for any mystery, or to foresee the dénouement of any complicated plot or to wonder at extraordinary vice or virtue, talent or folly. The few characters and the few events are of every day's occurrence; but they are described with a quiet humour, a minuteness of detail, and a truth and consistency, which are to us more agreeable than many of his more popular, and, as they are generally termed, more interesting inventions."—*Senior*.

"The Introduction to the *Chronicles of the Canongate* is as good as a Tale in itself—which we are

almost inclined to think Sir Walter originally intended it to be—but, Tale or no Tale, it is at once ingenious, picturesque, and natural, and of all the Introductions to his Novels and Romances, some of which have not been very happy, this is beyond all comparison and infinitely the best."—*Blackwood's Magazine*, Nov., 1827.

—

Characters, Incidents, and Descriptions.

857. Lord Meadowbank, at the Edinburgh Theatrical Fund Dinner (23 Feb., 1827), gives the health of Sir Walter Scott without any mystification as to the authorship of Waverley. "The "clouds have been dispelled—the *darkness visible* has "been cleared away—and the Great Unknown—the "Minstrel of our native land—the mighty magician "who has rolled back the current of time, and con-"jured up before our living senses the men and the "manners which have long since passed away, stands "revealed to the hearts and eyes of his affectionate "and admiring countrymen."—*v.* Appendix to Introduction.

858. Mr. Chrystal Croftangry, after a course of extravagance, takes refuge in the Sanctuary, near the Abbey of Holyrood, until he is released through the exertions of a legal friend who undertook his cause. He pays Janet MacEvoy for his lodgings, and hurries away without waiting for his change. On his return

from abroad, after he had realized an independence, he calls on an old friend, Mr. Sommerville, and is much shocked at finding him in a state of paralysis, from which he rallies for a moment, and recognizes his visitor. He then proceeds to Mr. Fairscribe's, and learns from him that Glentanner, the old seat of his family, is for sale.—ch. i. He goes to Glentanner on the outside of the Mail, and takes occasion to moralize on the results of the facilities for travelling afforded by Mr. Piper, "the best of contractors" for the Mail Service. Finds in the place of the old house in which he had been born and bred a new mansion, entitled Castle Treddles, which is already falling into decay without having been ever inhabited. He goes to Duntarkin, the old jointure-house of his family, and finds it converted into a public-house, "The Treddles Arms," kept by Christie Steele, who had been his mother's body-servant. He takes it into his head that he should like to get her out of her *public* to come and keep house for him.—ch. iii. Christie admits him unrecognized, and is communicative about the Treddles and their predecessors the Croftangrys, especially "the young spendthrift that sold the property," who she hopes may never come near the scenes of his youthful excesses. He is glad to escape from her reflections, and relinquishes all idea of redeeming any portion of the property for his residence.—ch. iv. Determines to pitch his tent in the Canongate, and Janet his old landlady agrees to be his housekeeper, if he will not settle in any fine

street, "where polish, and sheriffs, and bailiffs, and sic thieves and trash of the world, could tak puir shentlemen by the throat, just because they wanted a wheen dollars in the shorran."—ch. v. He gives an account of Mrs. Bethune Baliol, and her gatherings of friends at Baliol's Lodging.—ch. vi. He plies her with inquiries about her early days, and she promises to assist his antiquarian researches; but he finds that he is never to get the promised information excepting in the shape of a legacy. From a packet forwarded to him by her executors he selects an anecdote, which is the groundwork of the tale that follows, entitled *The Highland Widow*.—ch. vii.

859. Baliol's Lodging.—ch. vi.

860. The Asylum belonging to the Abbey of Holyrood, and its limits.—ch. i.

861. Mr. Sommerville, an antient friend whom Mr. Croftangry finds in a state of paralysis.—ch. i.

862. Fairscribe, his man of business, informs Mr. Croftangry that Glentanner is for sale, and advises him thereon.—ch. ii.

863. Mr. Treddles, a cotton Lord, pulls down the old mansion of Glentanner, and builds Castle Treddles on its site; but, failing in some speculation, he is obliged to sell it. "There Vanity had proposed to fix her seat, but was anticipated by Poverty."—ch. iii.

864. Christie Steele, the landlady of the Treddles Arms, gives Mr. Croftangry a rough reception, and

small encouragement to settle in his old neighbourhood.—ch. iv.

865. Janet MacEvoy, Mr. Croftangry's old landlady in the Canongate, returns to him the change which he had left behind him many years before, and agrees to become his housekeeper. She is pleased at being consulted about his compositions —ch. v.

866. Mrs. Martha Bethune Baliol is rich in her juvenile recollections, and receives select friends in her little boudoir, but never allows her chance-friends to extend beyond five at a time. Her description.—ch. vi. She approves of Mr. Croftangry's proposed publication, and promises to help him, but "prefers bequeathing the materials in the shape of a legacy, to subjecting them to the judgment of a critical public during her lifetime.—ch. vii. (This lady was "designed to shadow out in its leading points the interesting character of a dear friend of mine, Mrs. Murray Keith."—*v.* Introduction.)

THE HIGHLAND WIDOW.

(Published in 1827.*)*

—

"The first series of the *Chronicles of the Canongate* contain four tales of unequal merit. The most striking, without doubt, is *The Highland Widow*. We have often complained of the intricacy and want of connection in Sir Walter's plots. If he wished, in the present work, to show how completely he could avoid those faults, he certainly has succeeded. * * The interest, though almost painfully strong, does not make the reader hurry over any of the details. He feels that, with all their fulness, there is no superfluity, and that every conversation has its influence on the final result."—*Senior*.

"Thus ends this harrowing tragedy—humble, if we consider the condition of its two actors; high, if we consider their character and the passions that wrought their ruin. * * * In the tale we have now left, Elspat and Hamish both speak eloquently always, poetically often; nor do we ever feel as if either the eloquence or the poetry were out of time, place, or condition."—*Blackwood*, Nov., 1827.

Characters, Incidents, and Descriptions.

867. Mrs. Bethune Baliol, in a tour in the Highlands with Donald MacLeish for her postilion, comes upon Elspat MacTavish, and learns from him her history, which forms the groundwork of the *Highland Widow*.—ch. i.

868. Elspat MacTavish, or the Woman of the Tree, the Widow of MacTavish Mohr, assists her husband against a detachment of the King's troops until he had expended all his balls, and fired off most of the silver buttons of his waistcoat, when he is overpowered by numbers, and slain. She is distressed that her son shows no inclination to tread in his father's steps, and taunts him with cowardice, until he at length starts off, and she watches many days for his return in vain. At length she hears from MacPhadraick that she will see him soon.—ch. i. She busies herself with preparing for his return, anticipating that he will bring a party of adherents with him.—ch. ii. On his return he tells her that he has enlisted, and is going against the French in America. She tries to dissuade him from returning to his regiment, where he will be subject to the disgrace of corporal punishment, but he resolves to keep his word with his commanding officer.—ch. iii. She secretly prepares a sleeping potion for Hamish, and offers it to him as a parting cup. This immediately throws him into a deep sleep, which, by

keeping quiet and darkening the room, she prolongs for two nights and a day, in order that he may be unable to join his regiment within the furlough. When he is aware of what she has done, she tries in vain to persuade him to fly, and leave her to spread a report of his death. She then rushes from the hut, never to see him more, but returns after some hours, and proposes that they two shall defend themselves against the expected detachment of soldiers. At length they are seen approaching, and, stung by her reproaches for cowardice, Hamish shoots the Sergeant, and is carried off a prisoner, while she faints on the floor of the hut. She is roused from her stupor by the Coronach, or Lament for the dead, over the corpse of the murdered Sergeant. She flies, and meets the Minister, who tells her of the execution of her son, whereupon she curses him for having looked tamely on the death of her fair-haired boy. "Begone with this malison! Elspat will never, never again bestow so many words upon a living man!" She escaped from her nurses, during what was thought to be her last sickness, and was never found dead or alive.—ch. v.

869. MacPhadraick, the tacksman, brings Elspat money from her son, and tells her that she shall see him soon.—ch. ii.

870. Michael Tyrie, the Minister of Glenorquhy, tells Hamish the day of the week after his protracted sleep. He tries to intercede for him with Captain Campbell, but is told to prepare him for death. He witnesses his execution, and afterwards meets Elspat

in the glen haunted by the Cloght-dearg or Red-mantle, and is bitterly cursed by her when she hears that he had seen Hamish die.—ch. v.

871. Green Colin (another name for Captain Campbell) can find no excuse to plead for the remission of his sentence, but saves Hamish from the disgrace of the gibbet.—ch. v.

872. Sergeant Allan Breack Cameron calls upon Hamish to surrender, promising to do all he can for him; but, when he cannot undertake to assure him against the Saxon lash, Hamish shoots him with his musket.—ch. v.

873. Hamish Mac Tavish, irritated by his mother's sneers, leaves his home and enlists in a regiment destined for America. He comes back to take leave of her, and steadily resists all her importunities to break his furlough.—ch. iii. Has a vision of a Highlander, wearing a white cockade—a badge proscribed in the Highlands—who seemed to warn him, by a motion of his hand, against returning to his mother's cottage. He looks upon it as ominous, but determines to take leave of her; and she gives him a draught of liquor, for a parting cup, (medicated for the purpose) which throws him into a deep sleep. He does not awake until it is too late to rejoin his regiment, but cannot be persuaded that the fatal day is past until he meets his minister in the road and asks of him the day of the month and week. He refuses to fly at his mother's suggestion, and resolves to abide his fate. Urged by her to "defend his

her's hearth" he shoots the sergeant, and is antly secured by the soldiers and carried to ıbarton, where, at the intercession of his Captain, is allowed to die a soldier's death instead of iating his offence upon the gibbet.—ch. v.

THE TWO DROVERS.

(Published in 1827.*)*

—

"*The Two Drovers* is beautifully told, but perhaps too much resembles *The Highland Widow* in plan and catastrophe to be its immediate follower. The character of Robin Oig is natural and original."—*Senior.*

"*The Two Drovers* is a mere evolvement or development of what may be supposed to have been the real circumstances of a melancholy case of murder, which, many years ago, was tried at Carlisle; and the very charge of the Judge to the Jury, almost *in totidem verbis,* is given with some few touches of more solemn and pathetic eloquence than are to be found in the real and original charge, fine as it was, and coming as it did from the lips of a most eminent and remarkable man. The tone of the tale is more subdued and less imaginative—pitched on a lower key—than that of the "Woman of the Tree." But it arrests and rivets the reader himself during its whole progress, and the catastrophe is terrible.—*Blackwood's Edinburgh Magazine,* Nov. 1827.

Characters, Incidents, and Descriptions.

874. Robin Oig McCombich prepares to set off from Doune Fair for Cumberland, but is stopped by his Aunt Janet until he consents to give up his dirk, which he hands over to Hugh Morrison, who is travelling in the same direction. He then proceeds on his journey, accompanied by his English friend, Harry Wakefield.—ch. i. He secures a field for his stock from Mr. Ireby, the owner, which greatly annoys his companion. They come to blows, and Wakefield easily knocks him down twice in the scuffle, and reproaches him with cowardice. He therefore hastens back to meet Morrison, who is coming on slowly with his cattle, and demands his dirk, with which he returns to Hesketh's Inn, and stabs Wakefield to the heart. He is tried at Carlisle, and executed for the murder.—ch. ii.

875. Janet of Tomahourich stops Robin Oig, until one may walk the *deasil* round him, that he may "go safe out into the far foreign land, and come home safe." She draws his dirk, or Skene Dhu, from his side, and, seeing Saxon blood upon the blade, urges him to give up his journey for to-day, or at least not to wear his dirk.—ch. i.

876. Taishataragh, or Second Sight.—ch. i.

877. Hugh Morrison takes charge of Robin Oig's dirk, under promise to return it when required.—ch. i. He gives it back, after some expostulation, on its being demanded by the owner.—ch. ii.

878. Harry Wakefield, a young Englishman, crosses the Border-land with Robin Oig, and on reaching the Waste of Cumberland bargains for a field with the bailiff of Mr. Ireby, who had himself, in the mean while, let the same field to Robin Oig, and ordered Wakefield's cattle to be driven off. After some altercation Robin and Wakefield come to blows, and the former is knocked down twice, and recovers his dirk, and with it stabs Wakefield to the heart.—ch. ii.

879. Mr. Fleecebumpkin, Bailiff to Mr. Ireby, lets a field to Harry Wakefield, but the bargain is set aside by the Landlord. He is present at the dispute at Hesketh's Inn, and helps to keep up the irritation. Robin Oig offers the bloody poinard to his throat, after stabbing Wakefield, but casts him to the ground, exclaiming that "he will not suffer the blood of a base pick-thank to mix with that of a brave man."—ch. ii.

880. Robert Mackay, or Rob Donn, the Drover-Poet; with a specimen of his poetry "placing this herdsman-lover among the true sons of song."—*v.* Note.

MY AUNT MARGARET'S MIRROR.

(*Published in* THE KEEPSAKE *in* 1828.)

—

Characters, Incidents. and Descriptions.

881. Aunt Margaret Bothwell thinks that the recent discovery of an old gravestone, bearing the same name as her own, in the ruined chapel, attached to the Manor House of Earl's Closes, betokens her approaching death, and that, having served for her namesake 200 years ago, "it has just been cast up in time to do her the same good turn." She is of a superstitious turn of mind, and makes her handmaiden draw the green curtain over her mirror before she herself enters the room that she may have the first shock of the apparition if there be any to be seen. Her dislike to look into a mirror had its origin in the story which follows.—Introduction.

882. Sir Philip Forester treats his wife with polite indifference, and being in embarrassed circumstances resolves to take a trip to Flanders, the seat of war in one of Marlborough's campaigns, as a Volunteer. He consents to his wife and family residing with her sister, Lady Bothwell, during his absenco. The latter expresses to him her regret that

he is going where he will meet her half-brother Major Falconer, who had exchanged angry words with him touching his treatment of his wife.—ch. i. Being interrupted by Major Falconer in an attempt to contract a bigamous marriage, he challenges him and kills him in a duel. Many years after he goes in disguise, and causes Lady Bothwell to be called out of the Assembly Room *on business of life and death*, and tells her that the wretch who has wronged her so deeply is on his death-bed, and cannot die without her forgiveness. She answers "Forgive him? Never! never!" Presently she relents, and then it strikes her that the stranger is Sir Philip Forester himself. She seizes upon him and gives an alarm in hopes to procure his apprehension, but he escapes and is never more heard of.—ch. ii.

883. Lady Bothwell expresses to Sir Philip Forester her anxiety at the prospect of his meeting Major Falconer on account of past differences. —ch. i. Hearing that her sister is bent upon consulting the Paduan Doctor, she offers to accompany her, and sees the vision of the interrupted marriage. Detects Sir Philip Forester as the mysterious stranger who calls her out from the Assembly Room, but fails in procuring his apprehension.—ch. ii.

884. Lady Jemima Forester grows uneasy at receiving no tidings from her husband, and determines to consult the Paduan Doctor who professes to show his visitors the form of their absent friends, and how they are engaged at the moment. She goes

to him, acccompanied by her sister, and sees in a mirror her husband standing as a Bridegroom before the altar in a foreign Church.—ch. ii.

885. Baptista Damiotti, the Paduan Doctor, receives his visitors attired as women in humble life, and salutes them as Lady Bothwell and Lady Forester, and tells them that the object of their visit is to inquire the fate of Il Cavaliero Philippo Forester. He promises to satisfy them if they have the courage to look on what he is prepared to show them. They see, reflected in a tall broad mirror, a marriage in course of solemnization in a foreign Church, and recognize Sir Philip Forester in the gay bridegroom. Suddenly some military strangers enter the Church, swords are drawn, and the vision gradually fades away. The next mail brings intelligence that, a few days before the ladies visited him, Major Falconer had entered a Church to witness the wedding of an Englishmen to a fair lady of a foreign town, and had recognised Sir Philip Forester in the Bridegroom. He had instantly stopped the marriage, and, having accepted a challenge from his brother-in-law, received a mortal wound in the encounter. The Paduan Doctor afterwards made a sudden exit from Edinburgh when a warrant had come down to arrest him for High Treason as an agent of the Chevalier St. George.—ch. ii.

THE TAPESTRIED CHAMBER.

(Published in THE KEEPSAKE *in* 1828.*)*

—

Characters, Incidents, and Descriptions.

886. General Browne, returning from America, takes a tour through the Western Counties, and finds himself in the neighbourhood of an old Eton and Christ Church friend, Lord Woodville, whom he determines to visit. He finds Woodville Castle full of company, and can only be accommodated in an old fashioned chamber which had been long disused. He appears next morning at the breakfast table, an hour after the bell had rung, looking fatigued and feverish; and tells Lord Woodville that he cannot spend another day with him. Being pressed as to his reason for so hasty a departure, he relates to his host what he had seen in the Tapestried Chamber, and Lord Woodville tells him that the apartment had been shut up, on account of reports that it was disturbed by supernatural sights and noises, during the lifetime of his grandfather and father. They visit the Picture Gallery in the Castle before General Browne leaves, and he singles out a female among

the family portraits resembling the vision he had seen. "If that be the case, said the young nobleman, there can remain no longer any doubt of the horrible reality of your apparition. That is the picture of a wretched ancestress of mine, of whose crimes a black and fearful catalogue is recorded in a family history in my charter-chest. The recital of them would be too horrible; it is enough to say, that in yon fatal apartment incest and unnatural murder were committed." (Miss Seward of Lichfield, from whom Sir Walter Scott heard the outline of this story, affirmed that she had derived her information from an authentic source, although she suppressed the names of the two persons chiefly concerned.)

THE LAIRD'S JOCK.

(Published in THE KEEPSAKE *in* 1825.)

—

Characters, Incidents, and Descriptions.

887. Bernard Gilpin, the Apostle of the North, when the Clerk and Sexton declined the perilous office, removed with his own hand a mail-glove—the gage of battle—which hung above the Altar in one of the Churches of the Border Dalesmen; but the champion who hung it there—a famous swordsman—was ashamed to face him.

888. Hobbie Noble, a famous English outlaw, bequeaths his "two-handed sword," which he wielded and which few others could even lift, to his brother in arms the renowned Laird's Jock.

889 John Armstrong, the Laird of Mangerton, known under the name of *The Laird's Jock*, in his declining health and advanced age, conferred upon his son, as the champion of his clan, the sword which had been bequeathed to him by Hobbie Noble. He leaves his bed, after having kept it for two years, to witness the duel between his son and Foster, an English champion, in which the former was slain, and

his sword became the prize of the victor. "The old man's only tie to life was rent rudely asunder, and his heart had broken with it. The death of his son had no part in his sorrow: if he thought of him at all, it was as the degenerate boy, through whom the honour of his country and clan had been lost, and he died in the course of three days, never even mentioning his name, but pouring out unintermitted lamentations for the loss of his noble sword."

THE FAIR MAID OF PERTH.

(Published in 1828.*)*

—

"If any of our readers will turn to the conversation in Eckerman on *The Fair Maid of Perth*, one of Scott's minor creations, he will see with what firmness of analysis its latent beauties and hidden laws are evolved. The mere novel-reader deems it a mere novel; but to Goethe it seems a wonderful work of genius. In referring to one slight circumstance in the development of a character—so slight that we believe nobody else ever observed it—Goethe tells us that "it shows an eye for human nature to which the deepest mysteries lie open."—Whipple's *Essays and Reviews*.

"Does one of our latest favourites, *The Fair Maid of Perth*, betray much deficiency of that vigour which characterized the first-born *Waverley?* Few will answer in the affirmative." — *Edinburgh Review*, No. CIX.

"The general inferiority which we have ascribed to the plot does not extend to the characters. It is difficult to select where there is so much excellence; but on the whole we prefer Conachar. His character

is perfectly tragic, neither too bad for sympathy, nor so good as to render his calamity revolting; but its great merit is the boldness with which we are called upon to sympathise with a deficiency which is generally the subject of unmitigated scorn. It is impossible not to feel the deepest commiseration for a youth, cursed by nature with extreme sensibility both to shame and fear, suddenly raised from a life of obscurity and peace to head a confederacy of warlike savages, and forced immediately afterwards to elect, before the eyes of thousands, between a frightful death and an ignominious escape.

"The philosophy of courage and cowardice is one of the obscurest parts of human nature: partly, because the susceptibility of fear is much affected by physical causes, by habit, and by example; and partly, because it is a subject as to which men do not readily state the result of their own experience, and, when they do state it, are not always implicitly believed. The subject has been further perplexed in modern times by the Scandinavian invention of the point of honour—a doctrine which represents the manifestation of even well-founded apprehension as generally fatal to nobility of character—an opinion so little admitted by the Classical world, that Homer has attributed to Hector, and Virgil to Turnus (certainly without supposing them dishonoured), precisely the same conduct, of which Sir Walter makes suicide a consequence, without being an expiation. The result of all this has been that scarcely any modern writers

have made the various degrees of courage a source of much variety and discrimination of character. They have given us, indeed, plenty of fire-eaters, and plenty of poltroons; and Shakspeare has painted in Falstaff constitutional intrepidity unsupported by honour; but by far the most usual modification of character among persons of vivid imagination—that in which a quick feeling of honour combats a quick apprehension of danger (a character which is the precise converse of Falstaff's) has been left almost untouched for Sir Walter Scott.

"Louise is a delightful sketch. Nothing can be more exquisite than the manner in which her story is partly told and partly hinted, or than the contrast between her natural and professional character.

"The Smith is an endeavour to unite dissimilar qualities. He is a kind-hearted duellist. We doubt whether the attempt is as successful as it is bold. * * * Considerable labour appears to have been bestowed on Henbane Dwining; and nothing which Sir Walter Scott has laboured can be without force; but in this instance the execution is better than the conception. * * * We disapprove generally of the character as one of unmixed and gratuitous malignity. We particularly dislike the early scenes between him and Ramorny. * * * The contrast between a patient insulting his surgeon, and the surgeon wilfully torturing his patient is unnatural, even if it were otherwise unobjectionable. * * * The heroine is rescued from the insipidity

which belongs to her caste by her religious feelings, contrasted as they are with the worldly-minded shrewdness of her father, Her great fault (a fault which she shares with all Sir Walter's heroines, and indeed with most of his less dignified personages) is a tendency to fine speaking; to clothe her meaning in words, and to arrange these words in sentences, far too elaborate for real conversation.—*Senior.*

—

Characters, Incidents, and Descriptions.

890. Mrs. Policy, the housekeeper at Holy Rood, is horrified at the Cockney's attempt to try the effect of his unequalled Detergent Elixir (for the sale of which he travels) upon the stains of Rizzio's blood on the floor.—*v.* Introductory.

891. Mr. Croftangry braves the fury of "the London 'prentice bold" in behalf of the fair Dame Policy, and the memorial of Rizzio's slaughter. His imaginary dream after reposing a night on the couch of the Rose of Scotland.—*v.* Introductory.

892. Perthshire Scenery from the Wicks of Baiglie.—ch. i.

893. Legend of Thomas de Longueville, the Red Rover, the Ancestor of Sir Patrick Charteris, and his fight with Sir William Wallace.—ch. vii.

894. The Entry—a company of revellers in Perth on Fastern's Eve, otherwise Shrovetide, before the commencement of the Lenten Fast.—ch. xvi.

895. Katie Glover—the fair Maid of Perth—accompanies her father to the Dominican Church on St. Valentine's Eve, and is accosted by the Duke of Rothsay, muffled in a cloak, but repels his advances. On her return she remonstrates with Henry Smith for his pride and anger which are always bringing him into quarrels, and urges him to give up his trade of armourer.—ch. ii. Chooses him for her valentine by a chaste salute in his sleep, but protests against it being interpreted as her acceptance of him for a husband.—ch. vi. She holds a remarkable conversation with a Carthusian Monk on the hill of Kinnoul (*v.* Clement Blair) and commits him to the care of Conachar, but gives the latter no encouragement as a suitor.—ch. xiv. Is indignant at the news of Henry Smith escorting the Glee-Maiden, and treats him coolly at his next visit; but upon hearing a report of his murder she rushes through the streets, without her mantle, to his house, and faints on meeting him at the door.—ch. xix. She opposes her father's suggestion that she should marry Smith forthwith, and informs him that a warrant is to be served upon both of them for heresy. She flies with her father from Perth under the escort of Sir Patrick Charteris.—ch. xxv. Is conveyed to Falkland, where she is received by Dwining, disguised as a nurse, and conducted to the chamber of Rothsay, who is arrayed in some of the clothes of his wife, the Princess Marjory. She resists his violence, and so far influences him that he sends her to her apartment to

be waited upon by the Glee-maiden.—ch. xxxi. She and Louise listen at a chink in the wall and hear groans which proceed from Rothsay, who is dying of starvation in a dungeon. They contrive to convey small portions of food to him, but, finding that his death is determined on by Ramorny, the Glee-maiden escapes in disguise, and hastens the arrival of Douglas. Meanwhile Ramorny causes Katie to mount to a high turret, and threatens to cast her down, unless she promises not to divulge what she knows. Dwining interrupts them, and holds a strange conversation with her until Douglas arrives. She follows him to the Duke's apartment where his body is lying, and witnesses the sudden death of Dwining by poison concealed in his pen.—ch. xxxii. She has a brief interview with Conachar near the cataract of Campsie Linn, and in consequence of the horrors which she has witnessed, falls into a fever from which she recovers through the careful nursing of the Glee-Maiden, and becomes the wife of Henry Smith.—ch. xxxvi.

896. Dame Shoolbred, Henry Smith's old housekeeper, is indignant at his bringing home the Glee-maiden, and threatens to leave the house if she remains; but at last he succeeds in pacifying her.—ch. xii.

897. Clement Blair, a Carthusian Monk, is infected with heretical opinions, and in danger of persecution. He tries to prevail upon Katie to receive the honourable addresses of the Duke of

Rothsay, if he can get rid of his wife, and tempts her with the prospect of the good she may do in promoting the reformation of the Church; but she repudiates the idea as unprincipled, and he confesses himself corrected by her admonition. Conachar then comes up (having been invited by Katie), and takes the Monk with him to his home for safety.—ch. xiv. He meets Simon Glover on the banks of Loch Tay, and tries in vain to urge the suit of Conachar, now a Highland Chieftain, for the hand of his daughter.—ch. xxvii.

898. Red Hand Execution of a criminal.—*v.* note to ch. xxxii.

899. Allan Griffin finds Oliver Proudfute lying on his face dead in the street, and, misled by his armour, raises the report that Henry Smith the Armourer is murdered. The discovery that it was only Proudfute "excited a smile among the crowd, so near are the confines of the ludicrous to those of the terrible."—ch. xviii.

900. Sir Louis Lundin, the Town-clerk of Perth, suggests the ordeal of *Bier-right*, whereby to discover the murderer, and, failing that, the appeal to combat.—ch. xx.

901. Ordeal by fire, Church Service for.—Note U.

902. Old Dorothy, Glover's housekeeper, reports the death of Smith to her master and Katie, and suggests that he may have been slain by Conachar.—ch. xix.

903. Maudie Proudfute, Oliver's widow, accepts

Sir Patrick Charteris and Henry Smith for her champions in the appeal to combat.—ch. xx. She kneels before the King, and refuses to live on the price of her husband's blood, and demands the combat by her champions.—ch. xxi. Nurses her child in the croup, and, in gratitude for a cure, offers her husband's beads to Henbane Dwining, who shrinks from accepting them.—ch. xxii. Brings to Henry Smith, when about to engage in the Battle of the Clans, his own armour, which he had lent to her husband.—ch. xxxiv.

904. The Lay of poor Louise.—ch. x.

905. The strife between the Clans Chattan and Quhele.—ch. xiii.

906. Bouthron is engaged by Ramorny to assassinate Henry Smith.—ch. xv. Strikes a deadly blow at Oliver Proudfute, whom he mistakes for him.—ch. xvi. He shrinks from the ordeal of Bier-right, and fights with Smith, who overthrows him and compels him to confess his guilt; whereupon he falsely denounces Rothsay as his employer, and is carried off and hung by the river-side.—ch. xxiii. He hangs from the gallows until midnight, when he is cut down by Dwining and Eviot, and restored to life—the former having devised a contrivance (with the connivance of Smotherwell) whereby he was enabled to breathe, and break the strain upon his neck.—ch. xxiv. He visits Rothsay in his dungeon, and sets before him "a bull's head recently hewn from the trunk, and known in Scotland as the certain signal of death."

He strangles him at the approach of Douglas, and is hanged for the murder over the battlements of Falkland.—ch. xxxii.

907. Norman nan Ord (or Norman the hammerer) visits Henry Smith to procure armour for Conachar, and is astonished at his display of strength in throwing the heaviest hammer.—ch. xxxiii.

908. Lindsay, the young Earl of Crawford (afterwards known as the "Tiger Earl,") arranges with Albany for the battle of the two Clans (thirty on either side) on Palm Sunday. Supports Ramorny when he presents him before the King.—ch. xxi.

909. Ferquhard Day is found wanting on Palm Sunday, having married the daughter of Torquil of the Oak, who gave her to him on purpose to withdraw him from the fight, and thus furnish an excuse for withdrawing Conachar also.—ch. xxxiv.

910. MacGillie Chattanach wishes to fight twenty nine against thirty, when Ferquhard Day is not forthcoming; but the Earl of Errol stops the fight until his place has been filled up.—ch. xxxiv.

911. Torquil of the Oak, the old forester of the Clan Quhele, and foster-father of Conachar, takes in tow the boat which contains Booshalloch and Simon Glover on Lake Tay.—ch. xxviii. Accompanies Eachin (Conachar) to the hunt, and, at his request, cuts the throat of the white doe. The young Chieftain confesses his cowardice, and dreads the coming fight, but Torquil will not listen to his self-condem-

nation, and at last suggests a mode of withdrawing him from the fight by giving his daughter Eva to the youngest champion on the other side, who for only a sign of her favour would fly with her to the desert.—ch. xxix. When the day arrives he openly proposes that Conachar shall pair off with Ferquhard Day, but Toshach Beg objects his Chief fighting if the Chief of the rival Clan withdrew. He is slain by Henry Smith after witnessing the destruction of his eight sons, whom he had devoted, one after another, to the protection of his foster-child, with the cry of "Another for Hector!"—ch. xxxiv.

912. Buncle assists Dwining in recovering Bouthron, and carries him off in his boat.—ch. xxiv.

913. Eviot, Ramorny's page, helps Dwining in dressing his master's arm.—ch. xv. He refuses to admit the Duke of Rothsay and his party of revellers, while his master is under the influence of the soporific draught.—ch. xvii. Goes with Dwining and Buncle to remove Bouthron from the gallows.—ch. xxiv.

914. Archibald, Earl of Douglas (called the Grim or the Black Douglas) enters the court-yard of the Convent with his son-in-law, the Duke of Rothsay, and resents his attentions to the Glee-maiden, whom he orders his retainers to expel from the gates, but the Duke defies him to do so.—ch. xi. Produces at the Council the amputated hand, and placard attached to it, which had been nailed to the Cross at Perth.—ch. xiii. Hastens his march to Falkland at the instance of the Glee-Maiden, but arrives too late to

save the life of Rothsay. He immediately hangs Ramorny and Bouthron, having taken them Red-hand.—ch. xxxii. He communicates the death of Rothsay to the Duke of Albany.—ch. xxxiii.

915. Smotherwell, the Executioner of Perth, hangs Bouthron, but connives at the scheme for saving him from death.—ch. xxiv.

916. Brother Cyprian takes poor Louise to the charnel-house of the Convent, where she may change her dress; but, upon her shrinking from it with horror, he allows her to do it in a small chapel near, and lets her and Henry Smith out by the southern gate.—ch. xi.

917. Niel Booshalloch, the cowherd of the Clan Quhele, receives Simon Glover, and informs him of the death of Conachar's father, and that the young chief cannot be seen by him until after the funeral.—ch. xxvii.

918. Poor Louise, the Glee-Maiden, gains admission into the court yard of the Convent, and sings her "Lay," and attracts the attention of Rothsay, who bestows on her a kiss of approbation.—ch. x. Douglas commands his retainers to drive her away, but she appeals to Rothsay, who consigns her to the care of Henry Smith.—ch. xi. He takes her to his house for the night (ch. xii.), and on the next day sends her away in a boat on the Tay under the charge of old Henshaw.—ch. xvi. They are overtaken by Rothsay's barge, to which she is transferred and taken to Falkland.—ch. xxx. She vindicates Henry

Smith's conduct in lodging her at his house to Katie's satisfaction, and records her gratitude to him in the little song "Bold and True." She helps to supply the starving Duke with food, and escapes in disguise from the Castle to accelerate the march of the Black Douglas. He finally consigns her to the care of his widowed daughter Marjory.—ch. xxxii.

919. The Earl of March, Warden of the Eastern Marches, resents the slight put upon his daughter, Elizabeth of Dunbar, by the King breaking off the contract of the marriage between her and the Duke of Rothsay.—ch. ix. Comes to the Convent to take leave of the King with the secret intention of renouncing his allegiance on reaching his own territories.—ch. x. Leaves the Court in great indignation, especially against Douglas.—ch. xiii.

920. Conachar (called, towards the close of the tale, Ian Eachin Mac Ian, or Hector) the Highland apprentice of Simon Glover, stabs Henry Smith with his dirk for seizing him by the throat on account of his insolence.—ch. ii. Quits Simon Glover's house on the morning of St. Valentine, after some rough leave-taking with Henry Smith.—ch. vi. Returns, at a notice from Katie, in his real character as a young Chieftain, and takes back Clement Blair to the Highlands with a promise of protection.—ch. xiv. His early history as related by Simon Glover to Sir Patrick Charteris.—ch. xxvi. Celebrates his father's obsequies.—ch. xxvii. Is installed as the head of the Clan Quhele.—ch. xxviii. He pleads in vain

with Simon Glover for the hand of Katie, declaring that her love for him would give him courage, but he confesses he is naturally a coward, and that he dreads the approaching conflict. He makes the same confession to his foster-father, whom he desires to cut the throat of the white doe, caught by his dogs, shrinking from killing the likeness of his foster-mother. He will not hear of Torquil's scheme for withdrawing him from the conflict by marrying his daughter to the youngest champion on the other side, and thus pairing them off.—ch. xxix. He enters the lists clad in Henry Smith's armour, but with sore misgivings, and is protected by Torquil and his eight sons at the cost of their lives. When the last falls he is on the point of being slain by Henry Smith, but evades the blow, and plunges into the Tay.—ch. xxxiv. He presents himself before Katie near the waters of the Campsie Linn in a state of frenzy, and alarmed by persons approaching the spot he plunges down the precipice into the raging cataract beneath, and is never heard of again.—ch. xxxvi.

921.—Henry Smith (called also Henry Gow, Henry of the Wynd, and Gow Chrom) joins Simon Glover and Katie on their way home from the Church, and collars Conachar for his insolence, who thereupon stabs him.—ch. ii. He says he followed them because he saw some wild fellows of the Court hanging about, from whom he wished to protect Katie.—ch. iii. He is hastened on his way to the

house next morning by a mysterious voice from St. Anne's Chapel, urging him to make good speed, and finds a ladder applied to Katie's window. He charges the party, cutting off one man's hand, and capturing another.—ch. iv. Is chosen by Katie for her Valentine, but takes alarm at her protesting against being thereby engaged to marry him.—ch. v. Goes to the help of Oliver Proudfute, and Johnstone flies before him.--ch. viii. The Duke of Rothsay commits poor Louise to his care, and he is in doubt what to do with her, but finally determines to take her home for the night, and is met by Dwining and Oliver Proudfute, carrying her basket and dog. He binds Proudfute to silence, and frightens him from staying the night by the terrors of the Black Douglases. With difficulty persuades his old housekeeper to receive the Glee-Maiden.—ch. xii. He escorts her to the riverside, and is seen again by Proudfute, who tells it to the Glovers, which procures him a cool reception at his next visit. He admits Proudfute to his house late at night, after some demur, and lets him out arrayed in some of his armour, but declines to accompany him.—ch. xvi. Opens his door to Katie, who supposed him dead, and receives her fainting in his arms.—ch. xix. Gives evidence before the Provost, inculpating Ramorny's retainers, and consents to be the widow's champion in the appeal to combat.—ch. xx. Vanquishes Bouthron and compels him to confess his guilt; and afterwards appears, unwillingly, at the collation in the Town Hall.—

ch. xxiii. Is shocked at hearing from the Provost that Katie is about to marry Conachar. Norman nan Ord visits him, and is astonished at seeing him throw his heaviest hammer. He sends his best suit of mail to Conachar, on condition that he shall fight with him after the great combat on Palm Sunday.—ch. xxxiii. Agrees to take the place of Ferquhard Day, and was about to enter into the lists without armour when Oliver Proudfute's widow brings him the armour which he had lent to her husband on the night of his death. Slays Torquil, and is on the point of dealing a fatal blow at Conachar, when he escapes from him and plunges into the Tay.—ch. xxxiv. Receives high honour from his fellow-townsmen for his victory, and is finally united to Katie.—ch. xxxvi.

922. The Brandanes, the immediate retainers and household servants of King Robert.—ch. x.

923. The Bier-right.—ch. xx. and xxiii.

924. Sir John Ramorny loses his hand by a blow from Henry Smith under Katie's window.—ch. iv. Meditates revenge against him for the mutilation, and against Rothsay for sacrificing him to reconciliation with the King. Employs Bouthron to waylay and assassinate Smith.—ch. xv. Informs Rothsay that his Uncle Albany has been trafficking with him (Ramorny) to take away his life by poison, and recommends him to anticipate the act by murdering him. Rothsay rejects the proposal, and casts him off. Under the influence of Dwining's opiate he has

norrifying visions of Queen Annabella, the Black Douglas, and King Robert upbraiding him for corrupting Rothsay.—ch. xvii. Appears before the King at the inquiry into the murder of Oliver Proudfute, and is held guiltless by Rothsay's evidence, but is indignant with him for not extending the same protection to his followers.—ch. xxi. Confers with Dwining as to Bouthron's probable fate if he fails in the combat with Henry Smith.—ch. xxii. Obeys Rothsay's summons, and takes Dwining with him, purposing to dispatch Rothsay by some means or other, at the instigation of Albany. They convey him to Falkland with symptoms of incipient fever.—ch. xxx. Assists Dwining in conveying the sick Duke to his bed after plying him with wine drugged for the purpose of producing lethargy.—ch. xxxi. Assists in conveying him to a dungeon, and leaves him to the care of Bouthron. He is "not to be murdered, but only to cease to exist." At Rothsay's death he confesses to Katie that he had concerted the murder in revenge, and threatens to throw her from the battlements unless she promises not to betray him. On his pleading the privilege of his knighthood, Douglas sends for the cook to chop off his spurs with a cleaver, and he is hung over the battlements as a common malefactor.—ch. xxxii.

925. Simon Glover accompanies Katie to the Dominican Church, and on their return insists on Conachar waiting upon Henry Smith, and vindicates Smith's occupation from Katie's objections.—ch. ii.

Encourages Smith in his attentions to her, and advises him to be at her window early next morning when she looks out, so as to be her Valentine.—ch. iii. He releases one of the assailants of his house, who had been captured by Smith (upon his privately discovering himself to him as the Duke of Rothsay), and is inclined to make light of the affair. —ch. iv. Urges Smith to force on his match with Katie, and is vexed at his shyness.—ch. v. Receives him coolly after the affair of the Glee-maiden; but hearing the report of his death he hastens to learn the truth, and is delighted to find him alive with Katie in his arms.—ch. xix. Upon hearing from her that there is a warrant out against her and himself for heresy he resolves to fly to Conachar for shelter, in which resolution he is supported by Sir Patrick Charteris.—ch. xxv. Imparts to him the early history of Conachar, and the reason why he cannot take Katie with him.—ch. xxvi. He is received by Niel Booshalloch, and sees the funereal flotilla with the corpse of the old Chief on Loch Tay from the top of Tom-an-Lonach. He is there joined by Father Clement, and upbraids him with having unsettled Katie's faith, which draws from the Carmelite a bold vindication of himself.—ch. xxvii. Is present at the installation of the young Chief.—ch. xxviii. He refuses to give him his daughter to wife, and, at his request, relates his first feelings in going into battle. Conachar confesses his cowardice, and he overhears him afterwards making the same avowal to

his foster-father in the hunting field. Returns to Perth upon hearing of the withdrawal of the warrant. —ch. xxix.

926. Bailie Adam Craigdallie proposes that the burghers should seek the countenance of Sir Patrick Charteris, the Provost, before they carry their complaints to the King.—ch. vii. He examines into the facts of Oliver Proudfute's murder.—ch. xix.

927. Henbane Dwining, the Pottingar (or Apothecary) of Perth, provokes the wrath of Henry Smith by proposing to hush the matter up, touching the assault upon Katie Glover's window, but finally agrees to be one of the deputation to wait upon the Provost.—ch. vii. Sees Smith walking home with the Glee-Maiden.—ch. xii. Spreads the report, so that it may reach Katie's ears. Dresses the amputated stump of Ramorny, and urges him to take vengeance on Smith, against whom he has himself a deep grudge.—ch. xv. Irritates his patient with his pleasantries while he is dressing his wound. Suggests that Bouthron should fight Smith in the combat, and undertakes, if he is vanquished and sentenced to death, to provide that he shall be hanged without dying. In passing by the corpse of Oliver, on his way to see his sick child, a drop of blood oozes out, which the old women in attendance, when they see who he is, declare must be liquid balm. He shrinks from accepting the murdered man's beads from the widow, and drops them into the hands of the Dominican Priest in atten-

dance upon her.—ch. xxii. Cuts down Bouthron from the gallows at midnight, finds him still alive through his contrivances, and restores him to consciousness.—ch. xxiv. Accompanies Ramorny to Lord Errol's, and departs with him and Rothsay to Falkland.—ch. xxx. Disguised as an old nurse, he receives Katie, and conveys her to Rothsay's chamber.—ch. xxxi. Practises his deadly art upon Rothsay, and finally poisons himself to escape a public execution, after giving all his property to Katie.—ch. xxxii.

928. The Duke of Albany, the King's brother, has an interview with him at the Convent touching the Duke of Rothsay, and is nearly getting into a dispute with the Earl of March, when the King draws off the attention of both to the Lay of the Glee-Maiden.—ch. x. Attends the King on the inquiry respecting Oliver Proudfute's murder; and vexes him by implicating Rothsay in the affair.—ch. xxi. Witnesses the Bier-right and the Combat, and, upon Bouthron's false accusation of Rothsay, persuades the King to order his seclusion.—ch. xxiii. Is known by Douglas to have procured the murder of Rothsay, to pave the way to the throne.—ch. xxxii. Is informed by Douglas of his death and dissembles his joy.—ch. xxxiii. Communicates the news to King Robert, who, in the first outburst of grief, orders his arrest, but finally is content with banishing him from his presence.—ch. xxxv.

929. Sir Patrick Charteris, Provost of Perth,

receives the Deputation at his Castle of Kingfauns, and, on hearing their complaint, proposes to ride back to Perth with them.—ch. viii. Holds an inquiry into Proudfute's death, and offers himself to the widow as her champion against any of his own rank in an appeal to combat.—ch. xx. Joins in the collation after Smith's victory over Bouthron.—ch. xxiii. Urges the Glovers to fly from the warrant, and escorts them from Perth.—ch. xxv. Undertakes to place Katie with Marjory, Duchess of Rothsay.—ch. xxvi. Tells Henry Smith the rumour of Katie's intended marriage to Conachar.—ch xxxiii.

930. Anselm, Prior of the Dominican Convent, receives the confession of King Robert, and upbraids him with not having received the Pope's nominee into the See of St. Andrews, owing to the influence of the Black Douglas.—ch. ix. Is on the point of expelling the Glee-Maiden from the Convent-Court when the King intercedes for her.—ch. x. Seizes the rein of Douglas to restrain him from violence against the Duke of Rothsay.—ch. xi. Applies to the King for a Commission against the spread of heresy in the Church.—ch. xiii.

931. Robert III., King of Scotland, contracts a marriage between his son, the Duke of Rothsay, and the daughter of the Earl of March, but is induced to break the contract by the Earl of Douglas, who offers his daughter Marjory with a large dowry. He comes to the Church of the Dominicans to confess to the Prior Anselm.—ch. ix. He is in conference with the

Duke of Albany and the Earl of March, and is stunned by a fall, when the latter raises him from the floor, and on his recovery suggests that he should put aside the Duke's marriage with Marjory in favour of his daughter Elizabeth.—ch. x. Holds a Council of his Nobles, and charges Rothsay with being concerned in the disturbances on St. Valentine's Eve. He identifies the amputated hand as Ramorny's by the ring which was on one of the fingers, and proposes that he should be put to death, but is easily diverted from his purpose by Rothsay's intercession. —ch. xiii. Receives the complaint of the Burghers about the murder of Oliver Proudfute, and agrees to grant the ordeal of Bier-right.—ch. xxi. He presides at the ceremony in the High Church of St. John, but retires that he may not witness the combat between Henry Smith and Bouthron, and consigns Rothsay to seclusion from the Court, in consequence of Bouthron charging him with having prompted him to murder Oliver.—ch. xxiii. He presides at the Battle of the Clans, the death of his son having been purposely withheld from him.—ch. xxxv. Is informed of it by Albany, and orders him to be arrested as his murderer, but ends in banishing him from his sight.—ch. xxxvi.

932. The Duke of Rothsay accosts Katie Glover on her way to the Dominican Church.—ch. ii. Is captured by Henry Smith beneath her window, and released by Simon Glover upon his making himself known to him.—ch. iv. Listens to the "Lay of

Poor Louise," and salutes her in the presence of his father-in-law, who remonstrates with him, and he replies by flipping a nut against his breast.—ch. x. He dares the followers of Douglas to obey their lord's commands, and scourge the Glee-Maiden from the gates.—ch. xi. Equivocates with the King about the affair of St. Valentine's Eve, but at length confesses his share in it, and, taking all the blame of Ramorny's offence upon himself, intercedes for his pardon.—ch. xiii. Leads the revels on Fastern's Eve, and visits Ramorny, encountering Bouthron, who is just returned from the murder of Oliver. He rouses Ramorny, and then discovers that he is the person who has lost his hand. Ramorny tries to excite him to murder his uncle Albany and dethrone his father, whereupon he casts him off, and as he departs he bids his retainers toss Bouthron into the horse-trough.—ch. xvii. Hastens to the protection of the King upon hearing of the murder of Oliver Proudfute.—ch. xix. Exculpates Ramorny by his evidence, but will not make himself answerable for his followers, and tells Ramorny that he is suspicious of Bouthron, which moves his displeasure.—ch. xxi. The latter accuses Rothsay falsely of being the prime instigator of the murder, and the King orders his son to seclusion under the Earl of Errol.—ch. xxiii. Sends for Ramorny, and goes with him by water to Falkland, but catches a severe cold from having been prevailed upon to start hastily without sufficient clothing, so as not to create alarm.—ch.

xxx. Is set to sleep by a potion, and conveyed to a dungeon, where Bouthron visits him, bearing a bull's head, the token of death. He is dying of starvation, but sustained for a time by food conveyed in a reed through a chink in the wall, by Katie and the Glee-Maiden; but on the near approach of the Black Douglas he is supposed to have been strangled by Bouthron.—ch. xxxii.

933. Johnstone (otherwise Devil's Dick of Hellgarth) resents Oliver Proudfute's interference with his hawking, and beats him soundly, but flies before the approach of Henry Smith.—ch. viii.

934. Oliver Proudfute, the braggart bonnet maker, picks up a bloody hand after the assault upon Simon Glover's house.—ch. iv. Attributes the safety of Katie to himself and another stout fellow that passed by at the time. He is appointed one of the deputation to wait upon the Provost.—ch. vii. On his way to Kinfauns he challenges Devil's Dick for hawking over the Burgh lands, for which he gets some smart blows from his riding rod. His famous mare, Jezebel, throws him off, and Devil's Dick rifles his pockets, but luckily does not carry off his pouch containing the hand which he produces before the Provost.—ch. viii. He joins a party of revellers, called the Entry, but leaves them to go and tell Simon Glover that he had seen Smith and the Glee-maiden by the river side, which he tries to make light of when he sees that Glover is vexed about it. On leaving he falls in with another party, of the upper

class (and Rothsay among them), who compel him to drink a huge calabash of sack. On escaping them he goes to Smith's house to make peace with him for the mischief he has made at Glover's by his chattering. Smith admits him after many refusals, and lends him his head-piece, buff coat, and target instead of his Morrice dress, and he is consequently mistaken for Smith, and struck dead by Bouthron.—ch. xvi. The females who are swathing his corpse sing a chant, "Viewless Essence, thin and bare," while Dwining passes through the room, and a drop of blood mysteriously oozes out.—ch. xxii.

ANNE OF GEIERSTEIN.

(Published in 1829 *)*

—

"*Anne of Geierstein* came out about the middle of May; and this, which may be called almost the last work of his imaginative genius, was received at least as well—(out of Scotland, that is)—as the *Fair Maid of Perth* had been or indeed as any novel of his after the Crusaders. I partake very strongly, I am aware, in the feeling which most of my own countrymen have little shame in avowing, that no novel of his, where neither scenery nor character is Scottish, belongs to the same preeminent class with those in which he paints and peoples his native landscape. I have confessed that I cannot rank even his best English romances with such creations as *Waverley* and *Old Mortality*; far less can I believe that posterity will attach similar value to this Maid of the Mist. Its pages, however, display in undiminished perfection all the skill and grace of the mere artist, with occasional outbreaks of the old poetic spirit, more than sufficient to remove the work to an immeasurable distance from any of its order produced in this country in our own age. Indeed the various play of fancy in the

combination of persons and events, and the airy liveliness of both imagery and diction, may well justify us in applying to the Author what he beautifully says of his King René:

A mirthful man he was; the snows of age
Fell, but they did not chill him. Gaiety,
Even in life's closing, touched his teeming brain
With such wild visions as the setting sun
Raises in front of some hoar glacier,
Painting the bleak ice with a thousand hues.

It is a common saying that there is nothing so distinctive of *genius*, as the retention, in advanced years, of the capacity to depict the feelings of youth, with all their original glow and purity. But I apprehend this blessed distinction belongs to, and is the just reward of, virtuous genius only. In the case of extraordinary force of imagination, combined with the habitual indulgence of a selfish mood—not combined, that is to say, with the genial temper of mind and thought which God and Nature design to be kept alive in man by those domestic charities out which the other social virtues so easily spring, and with which they find such endless links of interdependence;—in this unhappy case, which none who has studied the biography of genius can pronounce to be a rare one, the very power which heaven bestowed seems to become, as old age darkens, the sternest avenger of its own misapplication. The retrospect of life is converted by its energy into one wide blackness of desolate regret; and whether this

breaks out in the shape of a rueful contemptuousness or a sarcastic mockery of tone, the least drop of the poison is enough to paralyze all attempts at awakening sympathy by faithful delineations of love and friendship. Perhaps Scott has nowhere painted such feelings more deliciously than in those very scenes of Anne of Geierstein, which offer every now and then, in some incidental circumstance or reflection, the best evidence that they are drawn by a grey-headed man. The whole of his own life was too present to his wonderful memory to permit of his brooding with exclusive partiality, whether painfully or pleasurably, on any one portion or phasis of it, and besides, he was always living over again in his children, young at heart whenever he looked on them, and the world that was opening on them and their friends. But above all, he had a firm belief in the future reunion of those whom death has parted."—Lockhart's *Life of Scott*, ch. lxxvii.

There is a remarkable testimony borne to the truth of Scott's description of the perils of Alpine travellers, in an article in *Blackwood's Magazine*, entitled, "*The Mauvais Pas;* a scene in the Alps illustrating a passage in the Novel of *Anne of Geierstein.*" There is only room here for the introduction.

"Is there an individual, who has trod at all beyond the beaten track of life, who does not harbour within his mind the recollection of some incident or incidents of so eventful a nature, that it requires but the shade of an association to bring

them forward from their resting-place, bright, clear, and distinct, as at the moment of their existence? We suspect there are many who, in their hours of solitude, might seem to manifest symptoms of such reminiscences; and many who, in the busy world, and amidst the hum of men, might also be seen to start as if visions of things long gone by were again before them, and to shrink within themselves as though spirits of olden times "were passing before their face, and causing the hair of their flesh to stand up."

"It is now many years ago since an event of this character occurred to the writer of these pages. This event, however, such as it is, would, in all probability, never have been recorded on any other tablets than those of his own private thoughts, or have wandered beyond the limited circle of others who, from natural causes, were interested in its details, had it not, within the last few days, been brought vividly before him by a writer, whose unrivalled descriptive powers have so often given a semblance of truth to tales of fiction, and excited a thrill on the recital of perils and adventures, where no personal interests were called forth to give additional animation to the narrative. Long before they can peruse these lines, the readers of *Blackwood's Magazine* will doubtless have made themselves acquainted with *Anne of Geierstein*, and many a mountain traveller, accustomed to sojourn amidst the heights and depths of Alpine scenery, will have borne testimony to the splendid representation of

Mount Pilate, arrayed in its gloomy panoply of 'vapour and clouds and storms,' and will have followed the daring Arthur Philipson with breathless interest, as he wound his cautious way on the ledge of the granite precipice upreared before him. And such readers will scarcely be surprised that a description like this should make no ordinary impression on one, who, without the slightest pretensions to the vigour and muscular activity of a hardy mountaineer of the fifteenth century, once found himself in a predicament somewhat similar, and oddly enough occasioned by a disaster akin to this, which so nearly proved fatal to the travellers from Lucerne. Believe me, Mr. Editor, when in Sir Walter Scott's 34th page, I descended from the platform on which the adventurous son bade adieu to his father, and gained with him the narrow ledge, creeping along the very brink of the precipice, days months and years shrunk away, and once again did I feel myself tottering on the airy pathway of the very platform on which I also was once doomed to gaze with feelings which time can never efface from my recollection."—Blackwood's *Edinburgh Magazine*, No. CLVI.

"Under the title of Donnerhugel's Narrative, we have a wild tale told by a remarkable Swiss to the English hero of the romance respecting the house and ancestry of the Heroine * * * a specimen of the mysteries so finely and characteristically dwelt upon by the Author.

"Sir Walter Scott has again broken up untrodden ground, and again a rich harvest rewards the master's toil; and, whether it be that he feels peculiarly at home in a land of "mountain wild and rushing flood," this tale of Switzerland is one of his very successful efforts. The period is admirably calculated for historical painting.

"The story opens with the appearance of two travellers, father and son, who, with their guide, are bewildered in the mountains by a sudden storm. To extricate themselves from a situation of such danger and difficulty, the younger attempts to scale a broken path on the side of the precipice, and it is among our Author's most vivid scenes. * * * The character of Arnold Biederman is a sketch as excellent as it is original: the clear judgment, the severe simplicity, the kindness, the authority of the Noble Swiss are brought out so finely. * * * Sir Walter Scott's are the very *beau ideal* of executions; and a most Rembrandt-like portrait of one is introduced. * * We have no room for further extract; though the scenes in which the Secret Tribunal of the Vehme, Charles the Bold, and Margaret of Anjou, make their appearance, tempt us to further selection. The whole story is one of extreme interest, * * * the imagination of Scott appears here in its youthful vigour."—*Literary Gazette*, 1829.

Characters, Incidents, and Descriptions.

935 The Bow of Buttisholz.—ch. iv.

936. Donnerhugel's Narrative.—ch. xi.

937. The Vehmic Tribunals of Westphalia as described by Sir Francis Palgrave.—*v.* Introduction and ch. xx.

938. Switzerland in the Fifteenth Century.—ch. i.

939. Legend of Pontius Pilate as connected with Mount Pilate.—ch. i.

940. Geierstein, or the Rock of Vultures, and its Castle.—ch. i. and iii.

941. Archibald von Hagenbach, Governor of La Ferette, under the Duke of Burgundy, exasperates the burghers of Berne and Soleure by his exactions. —ch. vii. Prepares to receive the Philipsons at Brisach, with the intention of plundering them. Summons the Black Priest of St. Paul's before him, but heeds not his admonition.—ch. xiii. He threatens to put Arthur to the rack before his father's eyes. Opens the packet of diamonds addressed to the Duke of Burgundy, and orders Arthur and his father to be confined in separate dungeons.—ch. xiv. His garrison is overpowered by the Townspeople and the Swiss troops, and he is himself l eheaded by Scharfgerichter Steinhernherz, (by decree of the Vehmic Tribunal, as appears afterwards).—ch. xvi.

942. Kilian, the personal squire of De Hagenbach, returns from reconnoitring Graff's-lust, and reports to

his master the approach of two English Merchants.—ch. xiii.

943. The Diet of the Helvetian Confederation determine to send a Deputation to the Duke of Burgundy to protest against De Hagenbach's exactions.—ch. vii.

944. Brother Bartholomew joins the Philipsons as guide, and allures them to the Chapel of our Lady of the Ferry, where there was a plot for their assassination, which is defeated by the sudden appearance of the Black Priest of St. Paul's. He had seen Sigismund deprive the Executioner of the Diamonds, and determined to overpower the Philipsons and get possession of them.—ch. xviii.

945. Robber Counts.—ch. vii.

946. Bâle, on the Rhine.—ch. viii.

947. Wolf-fanger, one of the bloodhounds, or Lyme-dogs, following Rudolph.—ch. x.

948. Berchtold, the holy Hermit of Offringen, rejects the invitation of the implacable Queen Agnes to take up his residence in the Abbey of Kœnigsfeldt.—ch. xiii.

949. Francis Scharfgerichter Steinernherz, the public Executioner, enumerates to De Hagenbach the eight nobles on whom he has executed his decrees, and claims a patent of nobility as soon as he shall have executed the ninth. He declares his conviction that the elder Philipson is Noble by blood, from the composure with which he looks on death.—ch. iv. He beheads De Hagenbach himself, and

claims nobility, transferring from the cap of his victim to his own the feather, which betokens his rank.—ch. xvi.

950. Battle of Granson.—ch. xxxii.

951. Ernest Biederman accompanies the deputation.—ch. vii. Urges an instant attack upon Bâle, in order to compel the citizens to admit them within the walls, for which he is ordered by his father, the Landamman, to return to Geierstein.—ch. viii.

952. Rudiger Biederman accompanies the deputation.—ch. vii. He is slain before Nancy.—ch. xxxvi.

953. Sigismund Biederman accompanies the deputation.—ch. vii. Agrees to allow Arthur to occupy his post as one of the sentinels at Graff's-lust.—ch. ix. Tells Arthur and Rudolph that he has seen a figure resembling his cousin Anne pass by his watch.—ch. xii. Offers to join Arthur in a bold attempt to rescue his father.—ch. xv. Brings back the lost casket of diamonds which he had seen the Executioner take from the bosom of De Hagenbach; whereupon he followed him and made him give it up.—ch. xvi. Accompanies Ferrand de Vaudemont to the Court of René, and gives Arthur a vivid account of the battle of Granson, where he had again recovered the diamonds from the tent of the Duke of Burgundy. He tells him that the Black Priest of St. Paul is Count Albert of Geierstein, the father of Anne, and that it was he who had carried the letter to the Monastery of St. Victoire, disguised as a Carmelite Friar.—ch. xxxii.

954. Sire de Myrebeau, on behalf of the Nobles, objects to new imposts being levied by the Duke of Burgundy for the payment of mercenaries.—ch. xxvii.

955. Martin Block, on behalf of the Tiers E'tat, objects to the claims of the Chancellor to raise fresh imposts.—ch. xxvii.

956. Annette meets Arthur near the Castle of Arnheim, and admits him. She takes his part with the Baroness (who at first declines to see him without his father) and urges his merits.—ch. xxi.

957. Edward IV. threatens an invasion of the Provinces which had been wrested from Henry VI. —ch. xxv.

958. The Black Priest of St. Paul's presents himself before De Hagenbach, and warns him of impending danger.—ch. xiii. Liberates Arthur from the dungeon, and enables him to escape from La Ferette, and join Rudolph.—ch. xv. Attends De Hagenbach at his execution.—ch. xvi. Appears suddenly at the Chapel of Our Lady of the Ferry, and defeats the plot of Brother Bartholomew.—ch. xviii. Presents himself at the Golden Fleece, and mollifies the landlord.—ch. xix. On behalf of a portion of the Committee of Estates, declares to the Duke of Burgundy that the Clergy reject his proposal to impose a talliage on the people.—ch. xxvii. Comes in the dress of a Carmelite Friar to the Monastery of Our Lady of Victory, with a letter to Arthur from his father, and steals away privily as soon as he has

made himself master of Queen Margaret's secret counsel.—ch. xxvii. Is suspected by the Duke of Burgundy of having sent him the summons to appear before the Holy Vehmé upon Christmas night. He escorts Arthur towards the camp of the Duke—consents to his marriage with his daughter—and sends a message of personal defiance to the Duke, having been commissioned by the secret judges to execute their decree upon him.—ch. xxxv. He is found dead on the field of battle near Nancy, close by the corpse of the Duke.—ch. xxxvi.

959. Blackburn, a name applied reproachfully to King Edward IV. by the Lancastrians, upon the false supposition that he was illegitimate, and the son of an Archer of Middleham of that name.—ch. xxviii.

960. Count Ferrand de Vaudemont, son of King René's elder daughter, claims Lorraine by right of his Mother, and resists the Duke of Burgundy, who lays claim to it as a male fief.—ch. xxix. Comes to the Court of Provence as Count of Lorraine, announcing the defeat of the Duke at Granson.—ch. xxxii. Releases Arthur after the death of Rudolph, and sends him to the camp under the escort of Count Albert of Geierstein.—ch. xxxv.

961. Provence under King René.—ch. xxix.

962. Thiebault, the Troubadour, conducts Arthur to the Court at Aix, and on the road sings to him the Lay of Cabestainy and the Lady Margaret of Roussillon, for which Arthur reproves him. He then gives an account of the peculiarities of King René.—

ch. xxix. He relates a wonderful history of the Monastery of Saint Victoire, affirming that it was built by Caio Mario, after a victory over the Saracens, in pursuance of a vow to the Virgin in honour of whom he had been baptized!—ch. xxx.

963. The Troubadours, and the High and Noble Parliament of Love.—*v.* Notes to ch. xxix.

964. René *(Le bon Roy René)* King of Provence, is seen by Arthur walking in his chimney (a name given to the parapet between two towers on the ramparts) nursing his poetic vein, and summons him to come to him. On hearing that he seeks an interview with Queen Margaret he remits Arthur to the care of the Seneschal to provide for his conveyance to the Monastery of St. Victoire.—ch. xxx. He receives the Queen on her return with fantastic ceremonies which distress her.—ch. xxxi. Refuses her request that he would withdraw his countenance from the claim of Ferrand to Lorraine.—ch. xxxii. Celebrates her obsequies with magnificence, but with less display than he desired through the interference of Arthur and his Ministers.—ch. xxxii. He finally settles his Principality upon King Louis XI, and is thus "freed from personal and pecuniary vexations, and enabled to go piping and tabouring to his grave."—ch. xxxiii.

965. The Count of Campo Basso, leader of the Italian Mercenaries in the host of the Duke of Burgundy, protests against Arnold's offer of co-operation against France and Germany, declaring that he

will withdraw his troops rather than act with the Swiss.—ch. xxviii. Part of his forces stand aloof at the battle of Murten.—ch. xxxiv. He treacherously induces the Earl of Oxford and his son to join in a night reconnoitre of Ferrand's camp, and withdraws the escort, leaving Arthur alone.—ch. xxxv. He is charged by the Earl with treason, and it is arranged that they are to fight in single combat, but before it comes off, he intoxicates the gunners, spikes the guns. and leads his troops over to the enemy.—ch. xxxvi.

966. Ital Schreckenwald, the Steward of Count Albert, brings the little Countess Anne to Geierstein, by order of his master.—ch. v. He is reproved by Anne for coming insolently into her presence at Arnheim. He announces a mutiny among the soldiers of the Rheingrave, and the necessity of flying before they approach the Castle. When Arthur's horse is killed under him, on their journey, he wishes to leave him behind until Anne refuses to proceed without him.—ch. xxiii. He is slain with his master, Count Albert, in the conflict where the Duke of Burgundy fell by the solemn sentence of the Vehmé.—ch. xxxvi.

967. Free Companions at Buttisholz.—ch. iv.

968. The Lammer-Gier, or Alpine Vulture.--ch. ii.

969. Margaret of Anjou receives alms as a mendicant from Philipson at the door of Strasburgh Cathedral, but presently makes herself known to him, and deliberates on the means of attaching the Duke of Burgundy to the Lancastrian party. On seeing

Arthur she is moved by tender recollections of her own son, young Edward (born on the same night with Arthur), who was slain at Tewkesbury.—ch. xxiv. She is reported by Thiebault to have fled to the Monastery of St. Mary of Victory to avoid the pageants and mummeries devised by King René to relieve her heavy thoughts with some pleasant pastime. She gives audience to Arthur just as she had returned from her visit to Lou Garagoule; and in a fit of desperation she tears the feather and rose, (emblems of royalty), from her hair, and gives them to the wind, which wafts back the rose to Arthur's breast—a happy omen.—ch. xxx. She employs a pretended Carmelite Friar to draw up a deed of resignation for her father's signature, and he starts off treacherously with the knowledge of her plans. She returns to Aix, and is disgusted at the preparations made by the King for her reception.—ch. xxxi. She lays before him the state of his affairs, hoping to induce him to resign, when they are interrupted by the sudden arrival of Vaudemont from the victory at Granson over the Duke of Burgundy.—ch. xxxii. She receives the Diamond Necklace from Sigismund, and gives it to Arthur for his father, and, when he refused it, she begs it to be distributed in aid of the distressed Lancastrians. She shortly after appears in the Royal Dancing Room, and dies suddenly without a groan. "It seemed that the last fibre of life, in that fiery and ambitious mind, had, as she

herself prophesied, given way at the same time with the last thread of political hope."—ch. xxxii.

970. Meinherr John Mengs, landlord of the Golden Fleece, in the Rhein Thal, maintains strict discipline in his house, among his ordinary guests, but is profuse of his courtesies to the Black Priest of St. Paul's, and, at his intercession, extends his civilities to Philipson.—ch. xix.

971. Gratian, a begging Friar, joins Philipson at the Golden Fleece, with a professional whine of mendicity; but, on the arrival of the Black Priest, holds back from his confidence until the trencher comes round for the payment of each one's share, when he casts a piteous look towards Philipson, who pays his score for him.—ch. xix.

972. The Monastery of Saint Mary of Victory.—ch. xxx.

973. Charles the Bold: The last scene of his life summed up by Philip de Commines.—*v.* Note to ch. xxxvi.

974. Seignor John Philipson (who afterwards reveals himself as the Earl of Oxford) leaves Lucerne for Bâle, in the character of an English merchant, by a circuitous route, and encounters a fierce Alpine storm near Mount Pilate.—ch. i. Gives his son Arthur permission to go on in advance towards Geierstein, and is terrified by the fall of a rock by which he fears his son is crushed.—ch. ii. Converses with Arnold Biederman on his family affairs, but resents the caution that "Anne cannot be made the

object of Arthur's thoughts or attentions."—ch. v. Presents her with a jewel-case in gratitude for her timely information, which stopped the progress of the duel.—ch. vii. Determines not to bring the Swiss into trouble by enlisting their help, but to go alone to De Hagenbach, at La Ferrette.—ch. xii. Is brought before him, and delivers the packet addressed to the Duke of Burgundy, when he is consigned to a dungeon.—ch. xiv. Is released by Arnold and Arthur, and witnesses the execution of De Hagenbach. Advises the Deputation to proceed to Soleure.—ch. xvi. Leaves for the camp of the Duke of Burgundy, accompanied by Arthur, and is joined by Brother Bartholomew, who offers himself as guide, and induces him to visit the Chapel of Our Lady of the Ferry.—ch. xvii. Is saved from assassination by the intervention of the Black Priest of St. Paul's, and sends Arthur with the diamonds across the Rhine to Strasburgh. He himself goes with the Black Priest to a village inn on the road.—ch. xviii. Meets with a rough reception at the Alsatian Dorff (or Inn) until the Black Priest arrives and propitiates the landlord.—ch. xix. Is lowered in his bed by machinery into a vault, where persons clad like Black Friars are inaugurating some solemn ceremony with mystic rhymes. These are the Judges of the Secret Tribunal, before whom he is put on his trial for abusing the "Holy Vehme;" but he is finally acquitted by the sentence of the President (the Black Priest of St. Paul's) and returned to his

room by the same contrivance.—ch. xx. Meets Arthur at Strasburgh and takes him to the Cathedral, where they kneel at a side altar in St. George's Chapel, with a female mendicant, who discloses herself as Margaret of Anjou. After some political discussion they separate, he to proceed to Dijon, and the Queen to Aix.—ch. xxiv. He is admitted to an audience with the Duke, and promises the cession of Provence if he will aid Queen Margaret's projects against King Edward IV. He intercedes for the lives of the Swiss Deputies, who had been ordered for execution.—ch. xxv. Is surprised by a visit from the Duke in disguise, and warns him of danger from the Secret Associations, and from the treacherous designs of Campo Basso, all of which the Duke despises.—ch. xxvi. Is present at the audience given by him to the Swiss Deputies, and refuses to bear arms against them in the threatened campaign.—ch. xxviii. Reaches the Court of Aix in time to assist at the obsequies of Queen Margaret.—ch. xxxiii. He is summoned by Colvin to come to the Duke, who has sustained a heavy defeat at Murten, and seems to have lost all heart. He rouses him from his lethargy by a sharp reprimand, which at first gives him great offence.—ch. xxxiv. He now sends word to Arnold of his intention to fight on the side of Burgundy.—ch. xxxv. After the Duke's death, he settles for a time near to Geierstein, but finally returns to England and contributes to the

success of the Lancastrian cause at the battle of Bosworth.—xxxvi.

975. Toison D'Or, Master of the Ceremonies, ushers in the Committee of Estates to the presence of the Duke of Burgundy.—ch. xxvii.

976. Charles the Bold, Duke of Burgundy, receives the elder Philipson in the Ducal Pavilion, who presents the diamonds, whereupon he promises to help Queen Margaret upon King René resigning to him the Crown of Provence.—ch. xxv. Despises Philipson's warnings touching the secret associations and Campo Basso's treachery.—ch.xxvi. Proceeds to the camp at Dijon, where he receives the Estates of Burgundy and the Swiss Deputies, and is indignant at the protests against fresh imposts.—ch. xxvii. He declares immediate war against the Swiss, pouring contempt upon their letter of defiance.—ch. xxviii. Is ignominiously defeated by them at the battle of Granson.—ch. xxxii. Raises fresh forces and meets with another repulse at Murten which breaks down his spirits, and he is with difficulty roused by a cutting reproof from Philipson.—ch. xxxiv. Arthur finds him slain on the battle-field near Nancy, and by his side Count Albert of Geierstein, and Ital Schreckenwald.—ch. xxxvi.

977. Henry Colvin, an English officer, in command of the Artillery Corps of the Duke of Burgundy, tells Philipson his suspicions of the fidelity of Campo Basso and his mercenaries.—ch. xxvi. Hastens to Aix to fetch Philipson to visit the

Duke who is strangely changed since the adverse battle of Murten, of which he gives a vivid description.—ch. xxxiv. He falls in the night-action under the walls of Nancy.—ch. xxxvi.

978. Anne of Geierstein, the niece of Arnold Biederman, presents herself to Arthur in his distress, and encourages him to make an effort to jump across the chasm which separates them.—ch. ii. She conducts him to the Castle of Geierstein.—ch. iii. Entreats her Uncle to let Arthur try the bow of Buttisholz, and he consents, adding "He who bends it will do more than William Tell or the renowned Staufbacher could have done."—ch. iv. She sees Arthur offer his glove to Rudolph, and notifies the fact to the Landamman, which leads to the interruption of the duel.—ch. vi. Her Father reclaims her, and she follows in the rear of the deputation.—ch. vii. Is seen by Arthur leaving Graff's-lust for the forest, and returning back before daybreak.—ch. ix. Assists in liberating Arthur from the dungeon.—ch. xvi. She is promoted to the Barony of Arnheim, and is perplexed at Annette bringing Arthur to the Castle without his father, but finally agrees to receive him.—ch. xxi. She dresses herself in the same clothes as she wore when they first met on the Alps; and explains to him the real truth of the strange legend which he had heard from Rudolph touching her ancestors, and also her night-journey to the forest and her visit to him in the Dungeon.—ch. xxii. They travel together towards Strasburgh, and then

part as if for ever.—ch. xxiii. Is married to him at the death of her father; and they settle for a time at Geierstein until a favourable change in the prospects of the House of Lancaster calls them to England.—ch. xxxvi.

979. Nicholas Boustetten, a proprietor of the Forest-Cantons, forms one of the deputation to the Duke of Burgundy, and subscribes to all the opinions of the Landamman.—ch. vii.

980. Melchior Sturmthal, banner-bearer of Berne, forms one of the deputation to the Duke.—ch. vii.

981. Adam Zimmerman, a burgess of Soleure, forms one of the deputation to the Duke.—ch. vii.

982. Rudolph of Donnerhugel (Hauptman or Captain), a young Bernese, is received warmly by the young Biedermans at Geierstein, but coolly by Anne. He communicates that the Diet is likely to declare war against Burgundy.—ch. iii. He is disconcerted at Arthur's success with the bow of Buttisholz, but ascribes it to magic, and challenges him to meet him next morning in the Castle court.—ch. iv. Would have been worsted in the contest with Arthur, but for the timely intervention of the Landamman.—ch. vi. Is in command of the mountain body guard escorting the deputation.—ch. vii. Arranges to take the night rounds among the sentinels of Graff's-lust. Tells Arthur the strange history of Herman von Arnheim, and implies that Anne is, somehow or other, subject to magical arts.—ch. x. Relates the mysterious narrative of the

Baron of Arnheim and the Lady Hermione, from whom Anne is descended.—ch. xi. He brings back the Bâle troops to La Ferrette, and is admitted into the town by the inhabitants.—ch. xvi. He answers the Duke of Burgundy defiantly, and throws down his gauntlet as a challenge against all comers.—ch. xxviii. He sends a message to Arthur in the Burgundian Camp, that he is desirous of finishing the bargain that remained unsettled in the Castle court of Geierstein, and that he will be found in the first rank of the skirmishers; where he is met and slain by Arthur.—ch. xxxvi.

983. Graff's-lust (*i. e.* Court's delight) assigned for the reception of the Helvetic Deputation.—ch. ix.

984. Legend of the Hans Chapel of Our Lady of the Ferry.—ch. xvii.

985. Arnold Biederman, the Landamman (or Chief Magistrate) of Unterwalden, receives Philipson and his son at the Castle of Geierstein, and proposes that they shall join the Deputation which is going to Bâle.—ch. iii. Gives a sketch of his ancestors, and of his father's arrangement that, of his two sons, Albert, the younger, should wear the coronet, and Arnold, of his own free choice, live an humble citizen of Unterwalden.—ch. v. Reaches the Castle green, through Anne's information, in time to stop the progress of the duel between Rudolph and Arthur.—ch. vi. Expostulates with the Magistrates from Bâle declining to admit the Deputies within the Town, but consents to occupy for the night the old

hunting-seat of the Graff's-lust, which had been fitted up and provisioned for their reception. He refuses to part with Anne, whom the citizens are willing to receive; and orders his son, Ernest, to return home next morning, on account of his intemperate language.—ch. viii. Hears from Arthur of his father's danger at Brisach, and presses forward to his relief.—ch. xv. The troops from Bâle are admitted within the town by the inhabitants; and he penetrates to the dungeon of Philipson with Arthur. On their coming forth they witness the decapitation of De Hagenbach.—ch. xvi. He appears before the Duke of Burgundy, and, while ready to humble himself, personally, for the sake of peace, he nobly refuses compliance with the Duke's demands.—ch. xxviii. "In the year 1482 the Landamman Biederman died the death of the righteous, lamented universally, as a model of the true and valiant, simple-minded and sagacious chiefs, who ruled the antient Switzers in peace and headed them in battle."—ch. xxxvi.

986. Arthur Philipson accompanies his father in his Alpine journey, with their sumpter-mule laden with merchandise.— ch. i. Goes forward towards the Castle of Geierstein, and displaces a vast fragment of rock by his rash advance. He sinks down through terror, like one dying, and an Alpine vulture hovers over him, which he scares away by waving his handkerchief. At length a maiden appears on the top of a neighbouring rock, and encourages him to leap

across a chasm to the place on which she stands.—ch. ii. He is no match for the young Biedermans in hurling or leaping, but challenges them to shoot with the long bow, and discharges three arrows from the Bow of Buttisholz, which all hit their mark. He accepts a challenge from Rudolph.—ch. iv. Meets him, armed only with his own short sword against the two-handed sword of Rudolph, and is getting the better of him, when they are parted by Landamman, and shake hands.—ch. vi. Takes Sigismund's post as sentinel at Graff's-lust, and, while thinking of Anne, is startled by seeing her glide by, in the broad moon-light, from the bridge towards the forest, and afterwards return back again. He tells Rudolph of what he has seen, and is introduced by him to a party of revellers from Bâle, but he declines to join them and kindle the flames of war. He hears from Rudolph the mysterious history of Herman von Arnheim (the maternal grandfather of Anne) and his daughter Sybilla; but is indignant at Rudolph's insinuation that Anne herself is a disciple of magical arts.—ch. x. Listens to the fuller narrative of the Baron of Arnheim and the Lady Hermione.—ch. xi. Tells his father that, from what he has heard, De Hagenbach is sure to seize on their merchandise, and that their young Swiss friends will resist him, which determines his father to part company with them, and to go by themselves to Brisach.--ch. xii. Attempts to draw his sword on being arrested at Brisach, but surrenders at his father's command.--ch. xiv. He is cast

into a dungeon, but released by a female resembling Anne, and an ecclesiastic who proves to be the Black Priest of St. Paul's, who disguises him in the gown and hood of a novice, and bids him speed towards Bâle and hasten the advance of Rudolph's forces to his father's rescue.—ch. xv. Liberates him from the dungeon, and witnesses the execution of De Hagenbach.—ch. xvi. Is overtaken by Anne on his journey, and briefly urged by her to cross the river at Hans' Ferry to Kirch-hoff and thence to Strasburgh.—ch. xvii. He meets a maiden on his road, whom he silently recognises as Annette (Anne's attendant), and she offers to take him to the Castle of Arnheim, and on admitting him by a plank at the window, unmasks herself, and tells him that the Lady Baroness of Arnheim is within, and goes to call her.—ch. xxi. He makes a declaration of his love to Anne, and of his rank in his own country, when they are suddenly interrupted by Ital Schrekenwald.—ch. xxii. They travel together towards Strasburgh, but part before entering the town, and he takes up his quarters at the Flying Stag.—ch. xxiii. Accompanies his father to the Cathedral, where Queen Margaret makes herself known to them, and ties around his neck a relic which once belonged to King Edward the Confessor.—ch. xxiv. Proceeds to the Court of Aix to procure King René's Deed of Resignation.—ch. xxvii. He has an interview with the King in his chimney on the ramparts, and thence proceeds to the Monastery of St. Victoire, where he

has an interview with Queen Margaret, who had just returned from the consultation of Lou Gargoule. —ch. xxx. Receives a letter from his father by a Carmelite Friar whom Margaret employs to draw up the Deed of Resignation for King René's signature. He discovers, from his father's secret writing, that the bearer of this letter is not trustworthy, but meanwhile the Friar had hastily decamped, when he had obtained possession of the Queen's secret.—ch. xxxi. Hears from Sigismund an account of the battle of Granson, which destroyed the last hope of the Queen, and is present at the Ball, where she dies suddenly of a broken heart.—ch. xxxiii. He receives a challenge from Rudolph to meet him among the first skirmishers before Nancy, and goes forth and slays him in fair fight. He is captured and brought before Ferrand, who releases him for his fidelity to his aunt, Queen Margaret, of Anjou.—ch. xxxv. He finally marries Anne of Geierstein, with the approbation of her father, signified just before his death.—ch. xxxvi.

COUNT ROBERT OF PARIS.

(Published in 1830.*)*

—

"It was usual for the adventurous Knight to display his courage by stationing himself at some pass in a forest, on a bridge, or elsewhere, compelling all passengers to avouch the superiority of his own valour, and the beauty of his mistress, or otherwise to engage with him in single combat. When Alexius Comnenus received the homage of the Crusaders, seated upon his throne, previous to their crossing the Hellespont, during the First Crusade, a French Baron seated himself by the side of the Emperor of the East. Upon being reproved by Baldwin, he answered in his native language, 'What ill-taught clown is this (meaning Alexius) who dares to keep his seat when the flower of the European Nobility are standing around him!' The Emperor, dissembling his indignation, desired to know the birth and condition of the audacious Frank. 'I am,' replied the Baron, 'of the noblest race of France. For the rest, I only know that there is near my Castle a spot where four roads meet, and near it a Church where men, desirous of single

combat, spend their time in prayer, till some one shall accept their challenge. Often have I frequented that Chapel, but never met I one who durst accept my defiance.'" *—Sir Walter Scott's *Essay on Chivalry*.

—

Characters, Incidents, and Descriptions.

987. The Eastern Empire under Alexius Comnenus.—ch. i.

988. Hereward, one of the Varangian Guard, falls asleep outside the Golden Gate of Constantinople, and is on the point of being stabbed by Sebastes, when he starts up, and fells him to the earth, but he contrives to escape. Achilles Tatius lectures him as to his behaviour at Court, and introduces him to the Palace of Blacquernal.—ch. ii. He is conducted to the Temple of the Muses, that he may give the Princess Anna Comnena an accurate account of the battle of Laodicea.—ch. iii. He listens to her history of "The retreat of Laodicea" until she mentions the death of a brave Varangian, who proves to be his brother, at which he is greatly affected; and she presents him with a ring of price. —ch. iv. He gives the assembled Court a sketch of the defeat of the Anglo Saxons by the Normans.—ch. v. He surprises Achilles Tatius by the accurate

* On this anecdote the Author has built his Romance of *Count Robert of Paris*.

judgment he has formed of Agelastes.—ch. vi. He is conducted by the slave Diogenes to the garden of Agelastes.—ch. vii. He resists the attempt of the Philosopher to seduce him from his allegiance, when he tries to work upon him by showing a knowledge of his past life and ancestry.—ch. viii. He gives Count Robert of Paris the lie, when appealed to by Anna Comnena respecting the identity of the Franks and Normans.—ch. xiii. He descends into the dungeon where the Count is confined, and would have slain him in self-defence, but for the interposition of Sylvan.—ch. xvi. He agrees to assist him in regaining the Countess, and conducts him to the garden of Agelastes, where they watch the interview between Brenhilda and Nicephorus, and hear her challenge him to single combat.—ch. xviii. He takes Count Robert away and lodges him in the barracks, and returns to the garden, where he meets the Acolyte, and informs him of what has taken place in the dungeon, and suggests that the Count may perchance have escaped, and that Achilles Tatius should entrust him with a warrant to apprehend him without the knowledge of Agelastes.—ch. xix. He finds Sylvan pursuing a female, who proves to be his long-lost Agatha, who had followed Brenhilda as her maid, under the name of Bertha. She gives him her history since they parted, and he undertakes that, when the trumpet sounds for the lists in which Brenhilda is to encounter Nicephorus, her husband shall appear as her champion.—ch. xx.

He is entrusted by the Emperor with his plan for suppressing the insurrection but declines the office of Acolyte from which Achilles Tatius is to be removed. —ch. xxi. He arranges with Bertha that she shall cross the Strait to the camp of the Crusaders, with an appeal to Godfrey of Bouillon to send fifty lances to keep the Lists.—ch. xxiii. He supports Anna Comnena when her spirit fails her in the vaults of the Blacquernal, and commits her to the care of her ladies.—ch. xxvi. He enters the Lists (in the place of Nicephorus) against the Count of Paris, who overcomes him, and is on the point of slaying him when Bertha interposes. He finally asks leave of the Emperor to retire from the Varangian Guard and to join Count Robert in the Crusade.—ch. xxxiii. After their return from Palestine he marries Bertha, and obtains a large grant of land adjacent to the New Forest.—ch. xxxiv.

989. The Golden Gate of Constantinople.—ch. i.

990. The Varangians, or Imperial Body-Guard of Anglo-Saxons.—ch. ii.

991. The Bridge of Peril.—ch. iii.

992. Legend by Procopius of departed spirits conveyed across the Strait to Britain for their residence after death.—ch. v.

993. The Chapel of our Lady of the Broken Lances —ch. viii.

994. Sebastes, the Mitylenian, is incited by Harpax to murder Hereward, but fails in his purpose and escapes.—ch. ii. He is slain by Count Robert

in the dungeon, whither he descended back to recal Sylvan.—ch. xvi.

995. Stephanos, the wrestler, of great strength but little courage, sees the battle-axe with which Hereward is armed, and steals away, saying, "Let us respect the slumbers of the bear."—ch. ii.

996. Bertha (otherwise Agatha) is discovered by Hereward, her long-lost lover, in the Garden of Agelastes, and relates her adventures since their separation.—ch. xx. She undertakes to cross the Strait to the Crusaders' camp at Scutari, and entreat Godfrey to allow fifty lances of France to attend the Deed of Arms, and secure fair and honourable conduct.—ch. xxiii. She intercedes for the life of Hereward when he is on the point of being slain by Count Robert.—ch. xxxiii. She is married to Hereward on their return from Palestine. —ch. xxxiv.

997. Osmund, a veteran of the Varangian Guard escorts Bertha to the Camp of the Crusaders.—ch. xxiii.

998. Lysimachus, a Grecian artist, proposes to take a sketch of Hereward asleep for a "Youthful Hercules."—ch. ii.

999. Zosimus, the Patriarch, is among those who are admitted to the Temple of the Muses.—ch. iii. He receives the confession of the Emperor, and promises him the support of the Church upon his making atonement for his crimes, among which he especially notes the treatment of Ursel.—ch. xxiv.

1000. Harpax, the Centurion, incites Sebastes to murder Hereward for the sake of his splendid armour.—ch. ii.

1001. Tancred, Prince of Otranto, takes charge of Bertha, and conducts his little squadron through the midst of his enemies, and lands his fifty lances safely on the shore of Constantinople. He is appointed by the Emperor one of the Field Marshals of the Lists.—ch. xxxii.

1002. The Greek Fire.—ch. xxix.

1003. Toxartis, the Scythian, puts forth his hand to take hold of the Countess Brenhilda's veil, and she stretches him dead on the plain with a stroke of her sword.—ch. xi.

1004. Michael Agelastes (called satirically the Elephant), who affects the principles of the Cynics, tries his raillery upon Hereward at Court, and has the worst in the encounter.—ch. iii. Endeavours in vain to shake his loyalty, by pretending to know his antecedents and ancestry.—ch. viii. He relates a legend to Count Robert and Brenhilda, which arouses the jealousy of the Countess.—ch. x. He introduces them to the Imperial family, who admit them to sup with them.—ch. xiii. He jostles against the Emperor in disguise, and, in reply to an insulting quotation which Alexius applies to him, addresses another to him threatening him with an avenger, which sends him in alarm to the Patriarch, who receives his confession.—ch. xxiv. Returning to the garden he holds a sceptical conversation with the Countess, in

which he scoffs at the idea of the personality of Satan, when he suddenly sees in a mirror the reflection of a strange Satyr behind him, which startles him until he finds that it is Sylvan. He strikes him with his staff on his wounded paw, and the exasperated brute springs at him and strangles him.—ch. xxv.

1005. Legend of Princess of Dulichium.—ch. x.

1006. The Remorse of Constantine.—ch. xxxi.

1007. The Blacquernal Palace.—ch. iii.

1008. Zedekiah Ursel, the old rival of Alexius Comnenus for the Crown of Greece, is discovered by Count Robert in a dungeon adjoining his own, apparently deprived of sight.—ch. xv. His name is to be the signal-word of the insurrection.—ch. xxi. He is brought from the dungeon by the Emperor, who commits him to the care of Douban the Physician. —ch. xxvii. His first sensations on beginning to recover the use of his eyes, and his consent to the terms proposed by the Emperor.—ch. xxviii. He presents himself before the discontented citizens and soldiers, and allays their tumult by delivering the silver truncheon, the badge of delegated command over the Imperial Guards, to the Emperor. —ch. xxxii.

1009. Constantinople as seen from the Blacquernal Palace.—xxviii.

1010. Nicanor, the Protospathaire (literally the First Swordsman) is moved to resentment by Hereward's sarcastic testimony to his keeping out of

danger in the battle of Laodicea.—ch. iii. He is joined in commission with Achilles Tatius, in order to check the treacherous purposes of the "Follower."—ch. xxx. He is appointed jointly with Prince Tancred to act as Field Marshals of the Lists.—ch. xxxii.

1011. The Princess Anna Comnena (Porphyrogenita, or born in the Purple Chamber) proposes to read aloud a fragment of her history, that Hereward may correct any inaccuracies of detail.—ch. iii. She proceeds to read "The Retreat of Laodicea," composed in a pompous and inflated style, until she is interrupted by the arrival of her husband Nicephorus.—ch. iv. She is attracted by Count Robert of Paris, and shows him great attention.—ch. xiii. She is indignant at hearing of her husband's share in the conspiracy, but finally lays the blame of his disloyalty upon the Emperor. She is taken by him to the dungeon of Ursel (to whom her father has some project of uniting her) and nearly swoons in the arms of Hereward, to whom she is by no means indifferent, but he calls her maids to convey her to the apartment of the Empress. The Empress draws back a curtain and shows to her Nicephorus, who falls on his knees before her, and finally receives her forgiveness.—ch. xxvi. She swoons at seeing him led to execution; whereupon the Emperor relents and pardons him.—ch. xxxi.

1012. The Labarum.—*v.* Note to ch. ix.

1013. Godfrey of Bouillon, at the suggestion

of Bohemond, consents to let fifty lances cross the Strait to the Lists, provided they back their horses to the place of embarkation (so as not to turn their backs upon their Holy Enterprise,) and thus keep their vow.—ch. xxiii.

1014. Ernest of Otranto, page to Prince Tancred, protects Bertha from insult in the camp, and conducts her to the Council of the Princes.—ch. xxiii. He plants the standard of Tancred on the heights between Constantinople and the Lists.—ch. xxix.

1015. Gaita, the wife of Robert Guiscard, and the prototype of the Countess Brenhilda.—*v.* Note to ch. ix.

1016. Sylvan, a large ourang outang from the Imperial Menagerie, enters Ursel's dungeon from the roof and brings him food. Count Robert strikes him on the temple and cuts him across the paw with his poignard, but determines to save his life. He afterwards seizes the arm of Hereward as he is about to stab Count Robert, and escapes by the way by which he had entered.—ch. xvi. He assaults Bertha in the garden, who is rescued from him by the arrival of Hereward.—ch. xx. He terrifies Agalestes, who strikes him on his wounded paw, whereupon he closes with him and strangles him before the eyes of the Countess.—ch. xxv. He suddenly makes his appearance in the Lists after the combat, and is conveyed back to his old quarters in the Blacquernal. —ch. xxxiii.

1017. The Empress Irene receives Nicephorus

coldly on account of his frequent absence from the Temple of the Muses.—ch. v. She accuses the Emperor of double-dealing. "Terminate this affair how it will, you have lived a hypocrite and thou wilt not fail to die one."—ch. xxi.

1018. Alexius Comnenus, the Emperor, rallies Hereward in reference to the Imperial wine which the soldiers drank at Laodicea, and is pleased with his frankness.—ch. iii. He holds a Council of the five great dignitaries of the State, and propounds his plan of dealing with the Crusaders.—ch. vii. Receives the homage of the Chiefs of the Crusaders, seated on a throne, on a terrace overlooking the Propontis. On his moving forward to meet the advance of Bohemond, Count Robert of Paris seats himself on the empty throne.—ch. ix. He admits Count Robert and Brenhilda to sup with the Imperial family, and resolves to work upon the Count by a display of his grandeur.—ch. xiii. He is annoyed at his attack upon one of Solomon's lions, and issues private instructions that the Crusaders shall be conveyed to the opposite side of the Strait.—ch. xiv. He discloses the conspiracy to his wife and daughter, with no satisfactory results.—ch. xxi. His conscience is alarmed at an expression addressed to him by Agelastes, and he goes to confess to the Patriarch, and promises atonement for his crimes.—ch. xxiv. He tells the Princess Anna that he had entertained an idea of uniting her to Hereward, but that now he will provide her with another husband in the person

of Ursel, to whose dungeon he conducts her.—ch. xxvi. He receives from Ursel a promise to abide by the conditions which he had proposed.—ch. xxviii. He pardons Nicephorus on his passage to the Hall of Judgment.—ch. xxxi. His death as recorded by Anna Comnena in the Alexiad.—ch. xxxiv.

1019. Count Robert of Paris seats himself on the Imperial throne, from which he is obliged to retire by the interference of Bohemond.—ch. ix. Retrospect of his life, and contest in the lists with the Lady of Aspramonte (Brenhilda) whom he overcame and married.—ch. x. He enters the garden of Agelastes, and is introduced to the Imperial family, whom he offends by his plain-speaking.—ch. xiii. He attacks one of the lions of Solomon, and strews the floor with the machinery, by which the figures had become so formidable. He forgets Bohemond's caution, and takes a large draught of wine at the Imperial table.—ch. xiv. On waking and striking a light, he finds himself in a dark chamber exposed to a chained tiger, which he slays by a single stroke with a stool; and proceeds to force open the door of an adjoining cell, which contains a blind prisoner, who reveals himself as Ursel, the defeated rival of Alexius for the crown of Greece.—ch. xv. He wounds Sylvan with his poignard, and afterwards slays Sebastes. He next encounters Hereward, who would have slain him but for the interposition of Sylvan.—ch. xvi. He is conveyed by Hereward to the Cytherean Garden of Agalestes, where he witnesses the

interview between the Countess and Nicephorus which terminates in the agreement that they shall meet in single combat.—ch. xviii. He enters the lists to encounter Nicephorus, but his place is supplied by Hereward, whom the Count is on the point of slaying, when Bertha interposed, exclaiming, that the Count owed her a life.—ch. xxxiii. His connection with the House of Bourbon.—ch. xxxiv.

1020. Count Bohemond, of Tarentum, visits the Imperial Court in disguise, but is discovered and loaded with presents by the Emperor.—ch. viii. He compels Count Robert to leave the throne which he had rudely occupied.—ch. ix. He applauds the Count for having crushed the head of the lion, and warns him and the Countess to watch him and follow his example at supper when he himself avoids all the delicacies of the Imperial table.—ch. xiv.

1021. Briennius Nicephorus, the Cæsar, husband of Anna Comnena, interrupts the reading of her history, with tidings of the various crusading leaders and their hosts who were approaching Constantinople on their road to Palestine.—ch. v. He offends Brenhilda by his freedom of conversation in the garden.—ch. xiii. He meets her there a second time after she has been transported thither from the Palace.—ch. xvii. He contrives that the name of Count Robert shall be inserted in the lists instead of Brenhilda's.—ch. xxii. He makes his peace with the Princess, at the interview brought about by the Empress, but Anna Comnena insists that he shall

meet neither the Count nor Countess in the lists. —ch. xxvi. He passes from the ladder of Acheron to the Court of Judgment for execution as a traitor, and is met on the way by the Imperial family, when he confesses his guilt, and is pardoned and restored to his honours at the intercession of Anna Comnena.—ch. xxxi.

1022. Diogenes, the black slave of Agelastes, conducts Hereward to the Garden-retreat of the Philosopher.—ch. vii.

1023. Douban, an experienced leech, is fetched to attend upon Ursel, and adopt measures for his restoration to sight and health.—ch. xxvii. He submits to his patient the conditions proposed by the Emperor.—ch. xxviii.

1024. Brenhilda, the Lady of Aspramonte, after encountering and vanquishing several suitors, is unhorsed by Count Robert of Paris, and married to him in the Chapel of Our Lady of the Broken Lances. They join the Crusaders, and meet with Agelastes at Constantinople, who tells them the Legend of Artavan de Hautlieu and the Princess of Dulichium. —ch. x. She inflicts a fatal blow at Toxartis, who attempts to touch her veil.—ch. xi. She is introduced by Agelastes to the Imperial family, and takes offence at the free manners of Nicephorus.—ch. xiii. After the evening spent at the Palace, she is parted from her husband, and conveyed to the Garden of Agelastes.—ch. xvii. Nicephorus visits her there, and she challenges him to single combat, the con-

quered to be at the pleasure of the conqueror.—ch. xviii. She witnesses the strangling of Agelastes by Sylvan, and conceals his corpse in the garden.—ch. xxv. She proceeds with the Count to Palestine, and returns home after the conquest of Jerusalem, and celebrates the nuptials of Hereward and Bertha.—ch. xxxiv.

1025. Achilles Tatius, Chief of the Varangian axes (styled Accoulouthos, or Follower) tutors Hereward as to how he is to conduct himself at Court.—ch. ii. On returning to the barracks he discusses with Hereward the strange character of Agelastes—"a contradiction such as earth has seldom witnessed."—ch. vi. He holds a treasonable conference with Agelastes touching the deposition of the Emperor, and, in his heart, aspires to the hand of Anna Comnena. He orders Diogenes to admit Nicephorus to the retreat of the Countess Brenhilda.—ch. xvii. He imparts to Hereward his own ambitious views of substituting the Tatii for the Comneni on the Throne of Constantinople.—ch. xxii. He conjectures that the Emperor has discovered his treacherous designs, when he finds the Protospathaire associated with himself in a mission to Prince Tancred.—ch. xxx. Finding the armed Latins interposed between the Imperial guards and the discontented citizens, he allows the conspiracy to fall to the ground; and the Emperor declares that he will not hold in remembrance the charges that had been whispered against him.—ch. xxxiii.

CASTLE DANGEROUS.

(Published in 1830 *)*

—

"At the time when the Scotch were struggling to recover their country from the usurpation of Edward I, the Castle of Douglas was repeatedly garrisoned by the English, and these garrisons were as frequently surprised, and cut to pieces by the good Lord James of Douglas, who, lying in the mountainous wilds of Cairntable, and favoured by the intelligence which he had maintained among his vassals, took opportunity at the slightest relaxation of vigilance to surprise the fortress. At length a fair dame of England announced to the numerous suitors who sought her hand, that she would confer it on the man who should keep the perilous Castle of Douglas (so it was called) for a year and a day. The Knight who undertook this dangerous task at her request, discharged his duty like a careful soldier for several months, and the lady, relenting at the prospect of his continued absence, sent a letter to recall him, declaring she held his probation as accomplished. In the meantime, however, he had received a defiance from Douglas, threatening, that

let him use his utmost vigilance, he would recover from him his father's castle before Palm-Sunday. The English Knight deemed that he could not, in honour, leave the Castle till this day was past; and on the very eve of Palm-Sunday was surprised and slain with his lady's letter in his pocket, the perusal whereof greatly grieved the good Lord James of Douglas."*—Sir Walter Scott's *Essay on Chivalry*.

—

Characters, Incidents, and Descriptions.

1026. Douglas Castle.—*v*. Introduction.

1027. Douglas Dale.—ch. i.

1028. The Douglas Larder.—ch. iv.

1029. The Maid of Norway.—ch. iv.

1030. The Kirk of St. Bride.—*v*. Introduction.

1031. Extract from the History of the House of Douglas and Angus, by David Hume of Godscroft. —*v*. No. I. Appendix to Introduction.

1032. Extracts from "The Bruce," by John Barber, Archdeacon of Aberdeen.—*v*. No. II. Appendix to Introduction.

1033. Bertram the Minstrel escorts Lady Augusta of Berkely (disguised as his son, under the name of Augustine) from England towards Douglas Castle.—ch. i. He seeks hospitality for the night at the

* Here is the germ of the last of the Waverley Novels — *Castle Dangerous*.

house of Tom Dickson, and is examined by Sir Aymer de Valence. He leaves Augustine at the Abbey of St. Bride, and proceeds to the Castle.—ch. ii. He informs Sir Aymer, on the way, that the purpose of his journey is to search for some lays by old minstrels, which are lodged in Douglas Castle.—ch. iii. He discourses with the Knight about the race of Douglas, and the shifting fortunes of the Castle.—ch. iv. He relates the apparition of Thomas the Rhymer, as he had received it from Hugo Hugonet.—ch. v. Sir John de Walton threatens him with torture in vain, and he warns Sir John to beware how he practises any cruelties upon Augustine.—ch. viii. He writes a letter to Lady Augusta apprising her of De Walton's suspicions, and expressing his resolution to abide by her wishes.--ch. ix. De Walton releases him from his fetters, but still confines him to the Castle.—ch. xiii. He reads extracts from the Prophecies of Thomas the Rhymer to Gilbert Greenleafe; after which they set out together in search of the dingle bearing the ominous name of the Bloody Sykes.—ch. xviii.

1034. The Lady Augusta of Berkely travels in disguise under Bertram's escort towards Douglas Castle, which is held by her lover, Sir John de Walton.—ch. i. After spending a night at Tom Dickson's, she is received as a guest at St. Bride's Abbey, under the name of Augustine.—ch. ii. She there receives a letter from Bertram, but refuses to see De Walton, who is the bearer of it, and bids him

come again on the morrow.—ch. ix. She exchanges confidences with Sister Ursula, who arranges for their joint escape during the night.—ch. xi. She leaves behind her a letter of explanation forgiving Sir Aymer, but repudiating all further connection with De Walton.—ch. xii. When she is parted from Sister Ursula, her guide prevents her from following her, and soon leaves her to pursue her journey alone; when she comes upon a Knight stretched on the ground, in full armour, painted to represent a skeleton, who offers her protection on certain terms, and afterwards proves to be the Black Douglas himself.—ch. xiv. She accompanies him through the wood to a cavern, where he is joined by some followers, and promises to send her in safety to De Walton.—ch. xv. Michael Turnbull escorts her blindfolded, upon her engaging to return to Douglas if De Walton should refuse his terms. ch. xvi. Douglas overtakes them, and carries her for a time in his arms, until he resigns her again to Turnbull, who answers De Walton's bugle-blast, and brings him before her. The Knight resents Turnbull's insolence with some heavy blows from which he escapes into the thicket, and Douglas suddenly presents himself. He exchanges blows with De Walton, until Lady Augusta prevails on both parties to consent to a truce, in consideration of its being Palm Sunday.—ch. xvii. On the surrender of Douglas Castle by De Walton, in obedience to the Earl of Pembroke, she presents the noble Douglas with a rich string

of brilliants (won by one of her ancestors from the Sultan of Trebizond) that he may not pass without a prize from the field which he had so nobly won.—ch. xx.

1035. Fabian, the Squire of Sir Aymer de Valence, overhears the conversation between De Walton and Greenleafe, touching the admission of Bertram into the Castle, and repeats it, in no good humour, to his master.—ch. v.

1036. Michael Turnbull, a stout retainer of Douglas, beards De Walton at the hunting-feast, and escapes from all pursuit.—ch. vii. He volunteers to accompany Lady Augusta to the Castle, with certain proposals to De Walton.—ch. xvi. He conducts himself insolently towards the lady, and is driven off severely wounded by De Walton.—ch. xviii. He dies of his wounds in a subterranean vault near Douglas Kirk, after a long interview with the Bishop of Glasgow.—ch. xix.

1037. Goodman Powheid, Sexton of the Kirk of Douglas, is visited by Sir Aymer in his vaulted chamber, and points out the tombs of the various chieftains of the Douglas family; but, failing to satisfy the Knight on the subject of his visit, he is sent to the Castle for examination.—ch. ix.

1038. Hunt of wild cattle in Douglas Dale.—ch. vii.

1039. Hugo Hugonet, the Bard of Douglas, sees a vision of Thomas of Erceldoun, or the Rhymer.—ch. v.

1040. Palm Sunday, or Dominica Confitentium —ch. xix.

1041. The Wild Cattle of Chillingham.—*v.* Note to ch. vii.

1042. Sir Philip de Mountenay, the English Seneschal of Douglas Castle, is ordered by De Walton to release Bertram from the dungeon, but to keep him still within the Castle walls.—ch. xiii.

1043. The Bishop of Glasgow officiates at the High Festival of Palm Sunday in the Kirk of Douglas, and is called away to administer comfort to a dying man hard by, who proves to be Michael Turnbull, with whom he holds a long conference before his death.—ch. xix.

1044. Father Jerome, Abbot of St. Bride's, consents to receive Augustine as a guest.—ch. ii. He brings back a refusal from him to De Walton, who wished to see him; and undertakes to deliver him up the next day.—ch. ix. He is roused the same night to receive Sir Aymer, and with difficulty prevails upon Augustine to see him for an instant; but his journey to the Castle is delayed until the next morning, when, on the door being forced, Augustine's cell is found empty.—ch. x.

1045. Tom Dickson of Hazelside, a retainer of the House of Douglas, has a party of English soldiers quartered at his house, but accommodates Bertram and Augustine for a night.—ch. ii. When his son is slain in Douglas Kirk by De Walton, he will not suffer himself to be diverted from the task assigned

to him of guarding Lady Augusta. "A time will come for recollection, and an hour for revenge! So said the stern old man, reverting his eyes from the bloody corpse which lay at his feet, a model of beauty and strength. Having taken one more anxious look he turned round, and placed himself where he could best protect the Lady of Berkely, not again turning his eyes on his son's body."—ch. xx.

1046. Sir Malcolm Fleming, who had been devoted to Lady Margaret in the days of her beauty (ch. xi.), appears in the Kirk of Douglas among the opponents of De Walton, and is on the point of being slain by Sir Aymer, when Lady Margaret strikes aside his sword. She refuses to accept him, but they meet again in the Border country, and are married.—ch. xx.

1047. Sir Aymer de Valence, Deputy Governor of Douglas Castle, examines Bertram as to the purpose of his journey.—ch. ii. He questions him as to those legends which had attracted him to Scotland.—ch. iii. He upholds the English cause, and relates the horrors of the Douglas Larder.—ch. iv. He conceives himself ill-treated by De Walton, and is alienated from him by Fabian's tale bearing.—ch. v. A partial explanation fails to re-establish a good understanding between them.—ch. vi. He is sent back from the hunting-feast with a detachment to the Castle, and, under feelings of wounded pride, writes to his uncle, the Earl of

Pembroke, requesting that his place of service may be changed, which brings him a mild reprimand in reply.—ch. viii. He goes, at night, towards Hazelside, by order of De Walton; and in passing through Douglas Town is startled by a horseman (whom he seems to have suspected to be Tom Dickson) advancing with the war-cry of the Douglas.—ch. xii. but fails to overtake him. An old woman directs him for information to the Sexton of the Kirk, Goodman Powheid, whom he finds in a vaulted chamber, and finally sends under an escort to the Castle.—ch. ix. He rouses the Abbot of St. Bride's, and has a brief interview with Augustine, but allows him to retire to his cell for the night, which is found to be empty next morning.—ch. x. He carries back the tidings to De Walton.—ch. xii. He is near slaying the Knight of Fleming, when the Lady Margaret snatches up a mace and strikes down his sword, upon which he is compelled to surrender to her, but she finally allows him to return to England with De Walton.—ch. xx.

1048. James Douglas presents himself to Lady Augusta Berkely as the "Knight of the Tomb," and conducts her through a wood to a retreat in a ravine under a promise to send her with a special messenger to De Walton.—ch. xv. He commissions Turnbull to accompany her.—ch. xvi. He supersedes him for a time and carries her blindfolded in his arms, and then resigns her again to his Henchman. On Turnbull's flight he reappears, and crosses

swords with De Walton until they are both persuaded to consent to a truce.—ch. xvii. In the Kirk of Douglas he calls upon De Walton to surrender the Castle, but meets with a bold refusal, and they proceed to blows, when the fight is stopped by the arrival of a messenger from the Earl of Pembroke, who has been defeated at Loudon Hill, and instructs Sir Walter to make the best terms he can for the surrender of CASTLE DANGEROUS.—ch. xx.

1049. The Lady Margaret de Hautlieu (known at St. Bride's as Sister Ursula) agrees to assist Lady Augusta in her escape from the convent, and gives her an account of her love affair with Sir Malcolm Fleming and its unfortunate termination, in return for the history of Lady Augusta's engagement with De Walton.—ch. xi. She leaves Lady Augusta in the forest, and joins the bands of Bruce and Douglas.—ch. xiv. She reappears in Douglas Kirk, and saves Fleming's life by striking aside the sword of Sir Aymer. Fleming endeavours to renew his suit, but she returns his letter unopened. They meet afterwards, by accident, in the Border Country, and renew their vows, she in the meantime having succeeded in obliterating the scars which marred her beauty.—ch. xx.

1050. Gilbert Greenleafe, an old English Archer at Douglas Castle, objects to admit Bertram beyond the Guard Room until the return of De Walton, to whom he reports the arrival of the Minstrel.—ch. v. He visits the camp of the Earl of Pembroke, and

hints to him that Sir Aymer is impatient under authority. He alarms De Walton about conspiracies among the neighbouring Scotch, and makes him suspicious of Sir Aymer's intimacy with Bertram.—ch. viii. He listens wearisomely to the Minstrel's extract from the Rhymer's Prophecies: and after a while they go forth together, to seek for the "Bloody Sykes," the scene of a former conflict between the Scotch and English.—ch. xviii.

1051. Sir Thomas de Walton (who was engaged to defend Douglas Castle) expresses to Greenleafe his displeasure at the admission of Bertram, and the conversation is overheard by Fabian, and repeated to Sir Aymer, which produces a coolness between him and De Walton.—ch. v. He tries in vain to propitiate Sir Aymer by proposing a hunting party.—ch. vi. He succeeds in mastering a wild bull in the hunting match, but is disconcerted by the intrusion and insolence of Turnbull at the repast which follows.—ch. vii. He threatens Bertram with torture, and, when he fails to move him, declares that he will proceed to St. Bride's, and torture his son; whereupon Bertram solemnly warns him to abstain, seeing that De Walton himself, of all men living, would suffer most severely by it.—ch. viii. He carries a letter from Bertram to Augustine, but the latter refuses to see him, and bids him come again on the morrow.—ch. ix. He receives from Sir Aymer the news of Lady Augusta's escape, and also the letter which she had left behind. This fills him with remorse for

his treatment of Bertram, and despair of ever regaining her affections.—ch xiii. He comes upon Lady Augusta and Turnbull in the forest, and wounds the latter severely for his insolence to her. On Turnbull's discomfiture, Douglas himself appears and they exchange blows, until they are persuaded by Lady Augusta to consent to a truce.—ch. xvii. They meet again in Douglas Kirk, and fight fiercely, until a message comes from the Earl of Pembroke to De Walton, bidding him make the best terms he can for the surrender of the Castle, as he himself had been defeated at Loudon Hill.—ch. xx.

THE SURGEON'S DAUGHTER.

(Published in 1827.*)*

"*The Surgeon's Daughter* fills the whole second volume; and to readers in general will, we believe, be the most interesting of the series—for, with much of the high imagination and strong passion of the *Woman of the Tree*, much of the more homely interest of the *Two Drovers*, it combines strong attractions of quite a different kind—great variety of incident, extraordinary, yet not incredible adventure, numerous fluctuations of fortune, unexpected, yet natural catastrophes—and, in short, much of the common concerns of this world, and even more of the wild and beautiful."—Blackwood's *Edinburgh Magazine*, Nov., 1827.

"*The Surgeon's Daughter* is inferior to *The Highland Widow* and *The Two Drovers*, both in conception and in execution; but with all its faults it is an agreeable novel. It is full of incident and variety. The early scenes are an admirable picture of what the Author well understands—the middle life of Scotland. Those which are laid in the East India Company's Depôt are such as we perceive, on reflection, must con-

tinually have occurred at a time when public bodies, not kept in awe by the publicity occasioned by our rapidity of communication, could venture to pursue their great objects by means which could not, in the existing state of the country, even be thought of. We have not sufficient knowledge to decide as to the degree of accuracy with which Asiatic manners are imitated in the subsequent part of the work; but the picture, whether correct or not, certainly looks like a portrait, and has more important merits than mere resemblance, boldness of outline, and brilliancy of colouring."—Senior's *Essay on Fiction.*

—

Characters, Incidents, and Descriptions.

1052. Mr. Croftangry is desirous of obtaining an opinion touching his last new work; and, finding that old Janet was tired of his literary confidences, sends a copy to his man of business, Mr. Fairscribe, desiring the favour of his opinion. Failing to receive an answer, after some days he calls at his house on a Sunday evening, and ascertains that the book has been duly received but not read, and he is invited to dine with Mr. Fairscribe on the following Saturday, and receive his judgment upon it. After dinner they discuss the subject, and his host pronounces against "all this bloody work about shooting and dirking and downright hanging" with which his fictions abound, and proposes that he shall

change his subjects, and lay his plots in some new country such as the East Indies. Mr. Croftangry catches at the idea, but pleads ignorance of the subject, and is assured by Mr. Fairscribe that he will tell about it all the better that he knows nothing of what he is saying. Whereupon they retire to the drawing room, where Miss Katie Fairscribe gives him the history of Minie Gray, and her father afterwards supplies some additional circumstances, which form the groundwork of *The Surgeon's Daughter*.—*v.* Prefatory. He reads the tale aloud, at a tea-party, for the entertainment of the evening; and, when his task was ended, "the fair circle rained odours upon him, as they pelt beaux at the Carnival with sugar-plums, and drench them with scented spices."—*v.* Mr. Croftangry's Conclusion.

1053. Gideon Gray, the Village Doctor at Middlemas, is applied to, to receive into his house a lady who is near her confinement, masked, and unable to speak a word of English. The infant is baptised by a Roman Catholic Priest of the neighbourhood, who leaves the house in displeasure after one visit, which leads Dr. Gray to suspeet that his patient is a Jewess. He summons Mr. Lawford to advise him on the arrival of a King's Messenger with a warrant for the lady's apprehension, and is obliged to acquiesce in her removal.—ch. i. He communicates to Middlemas the letter from his grandfather. —ch. ii. He stops a quarrel between Middlemas and Huntley about his daughter.—ch. iv. He hands

over to the former the money which he held in trust for him, and also a diamond ring which his mother had given to him (Dr. Gray) before she left his house.—ch. v. His death.—ch. xi.

1054. Emma, the fair maid of Fife, the original of Menie Gray.—*v.* Appendix to Introduction.

1055. Nurse Jamieson fills the head of her foster-child, Richard Middlemas, with romantic notions of his parents, their personal appearance, and his mother's forcible abduction by her father; and persuades him that he will be claimed, and enabled to assume the rank to which she imagines him to be be entitled.—ch. ii.

1056. Paupiah, a Brahmin, the Dubash or steward of the President of the Council, receives Middlemas, who comes to him with a scheme for betraying Tippoo to the English.—ch. xii. He excludes Hartley from the Residency.—ch. xiii.

1057. Esdale gives Hartley some information relative to the "Queen of Sheba" and her doings.—ch. x. Advises him, when thwarted by Paupiah, to apply direct to Hyder Ali for redress..—ch. xiii.

1058. The Thane of Fife.—*v.* Appendix to Introduction.

1059. The Military Hospital in the Isle of Wight, and its horrors.—ch. vi.

1060. The history of Sadhu Sing, the Sipaphee.—ch. xiii.

1061. The Tomb of Cara Razi.—ch. x.

1062. Zilia de Monçada is lodged mysteriously

at Dr. Gray's, where she gives birth to a son; and is shortly after removed by her father and a King's Messenger under a warrant for high treason, leaving her infant behind.—ch. i. She appears again as the wife of General Witherington (whose real name was Tresham), and faints on hearing Hartley mention the names of Gideon Gray and Middlemas. He purposely wears the diamond ring which she had formerly presented to Dr. Gray, and which he had given to Richard Middlemas; and she is struck with it and seeks a private interview with Hartley, to whom she makes certain revelations. — ch. vii. Middlemas calls upon the General before his departure for India, and she is overcome by her feelings when he alludes to his unnatural desertion by his parents, and is hurried out of the room by her husband. She rushes to a harpsichord, and her fingers wander over the keys, producing a wilderness of harmony. "The tear ebbed insensibly from the eyes which she turned upwards—her vocal tones, combining with those of the instrument, rose to a pitch of brilliancy seldom attained by the most distinguished performers, and then sunk into a dying cadence; which fell, never again to rise—for the songstress had died with her strain."—ch. viii.

1063. Matthew Middlemas (so he chooses to be called) leaves one hundred pounds with Dr. Gray for the present maintenance of his infant son Richard.—ch. i.—*v.* General Witherington.

1064. Mr. Goodriche, a Roman Catholic Priest, is

brought to baptize Richard Middlemas at his birth.—ch. i.

1065. Mrs. Gray dies four years after the birth of Richard Middlemas, in giving birth to Menie (Marion) Gray.—ch. ii.

1066. Matthias de Monçada accompanies the King's messenger to Dr. Gray's house, and pulls off his daughter's mask for the purpose of identifying her; and on taking her away puts one thousand pounds into the doctor's hands in trust for the infant.—ch. i. On hearing of Mrs. Gray's death he sends fifty pounds to put his grandson into mourning; and requests that he may be brought up to the medical profession, as his mother's family will never recognise him.—ch. ii. He returns Richard's letter with a note from his Banker stating that any future attempt to intrude on him would put a final period to his remittances.—ch. iv.

1067. Mr. Lawford, the Town Clerk, inspects the warrant at Dr. Gray's request, and advises him to obey it.—ch. i.

1068. Tom Hillary, clerk to Mr. Lawford, initiates Middlemas in the mysteries of card and dice, and in other ways helps to unsettle him.—ch. ii. He returns to the town after five years' absence in India, as Captain in the H.E.I.C. Service, in order to complete a levy of his troops before he goes back to India; and favours Middlemas's notion of accompanying him.—ch. v. He takes him to the Isle of Wight, and, after intoxicating him at

a debauch, robs him of his money, and lodges him in the Military Hospital among a lot of fever patients —ch. vi. General Witherington compels him to restore the Bank notes which he had stolen.—ch. viii.

1069. Captain Seelencooper, Governor of the Military Hospital, goes his round through the sick wards, and claps strait waistcoats upon Middlemas and another patient, who had been exchanging blows. —ch. vi.

1070. General Witherington (who proves to be the father of Richard Middlemas, and to have formerly borne the name of Tresham) is in command of the H. E. I. C. levies in the Isle of Wight, and has lost one child in the small pox, when he hears of Hartley, who adopts a different mode of treatment, and saves the lives of his other children. This gives him great influence with the General and his lady. He discovers from Hartley's information that Middlemas is his son, and, without disclosing his discovery, promises to procure a Commission for him upon condition that he sails for India by the next ship, but he finally consents to grant him an interview before his departure.—ch. vii. They meet in the presence of Mrs. Witherington, when she swoons, and is carried by him to the anteroom, where she dies from excitement. He has a fit, and assaults his son as her murderer, and dismisses him with a solemn curse. Hartley takes charge of him until the effects of the fit had passed away, and he became calm and resigned.—ch. viii.

1071. Madame Adela de Montreville, the Begum Mootee Mahul (known as the Queen of Sheba) is seen by Hartley at a friend's house chaperoning Menie Gray. He picks up her history from various friends. — ch. x. She endeavours, but without success, to prevent Hartley from having a private interview with Menie.—ch. xi. She conveys her in a palanquin to the Sowarree, for the purpose of giving her up to Tippoo. She is reported to have died subsequently by poison, either taken by herself, or administered by some other person.—ch. xiv.

1072. Marriage in Scotland.—ch. ix.

1073. Menie Gray is invited to the Race-ball, and dances with the Laird of Louponheight, to the annoyance of Hartley, who sees it from the Music-gallery.—ch. iii. She refuses to accede to the proposal of Middlemas that they should marry before he leaves England.—ch. v. Goes to India at his solicitation, after her father's death, and is seen by Hartley under the protection of the infamous Madame de Montreville.—ch. x. She contrives an interview with him on the next day, and relates what had occurred since they parted, and her motives for coming to India.—ch. xi. She sends him a note to say that his worst fears have come to pass, and that she is likely to be surrendered to Tippoo, and entreats him to help her.—ch. xiii. Hyder commands her to be delivered up to the custody of Hartley, after just punishment had been inflicted on her treacherous lover.—ch. xiv.

1074. Adam Hartley comes to Dr. Gray as a second apprentice, and seeing, from the Music-gallery, his favourite Menie dancing with the Laird of Louponheight, is unable to restrain his emotion, and leaves the gallery and returns no more.—ch. iii. Insults Dick Middlemas when he persists in bringing Menie's name into discussion between them, but frankly offers him his hand upon Dr. Gray's mediation. He soon after informs him that the Doctor had offered him a partnership at the end of two years, and the hand of his danghter if he can secure her affections, but that she had told him of the mutual attachment between herself and Middlemas, which had determined him to go to India as surgeon's mate. —ch. iv. He reappears five years after at the Military Hospital in the Isle of Wight, and recognizes Middlemas among the patients, and removes him to a private ward. Having acquired great influence with General Witherington, through his successful treatment of his children, he makes interest with him for Middlemas. He awakens Mrs. Witherington's suspicions by wearing the diamond ring which Dr. Gray had formerly received from the strange lady who had been confined at his house, and she requests a private interview with him, which clears up the mystery which hung about the birth and parentage of his friend.—ch. vii. He is present at the sudden death of the lady, and the frenzy of her husband; and afterwards communicates to Middle-

mas his mother's narrative, but refuses to give it up to him, which leads to a breach between them.—ch. viii. They meet again at Madras, but decline all intercourse, and Hartley accepts a medical appointment at a distance.—ch. ix. He returns after three years, and prescribes for a secret agent of the Court of Hyder Ali, Barak el Hadgi, who offers him his interest with the Nawaub if he should require it, and invites him to Seringapatam. He meets Menie under the escort of the Qneen of Sheba at a friend's house, but she exhibits no sign of recognition beyond putting her finger to her upper lip. He afterwards receives a card containing her address, and naming an early hour for meeting.—ch. x. She gives him her history since they parted, and relates the circumstances under which she is come to India.—ch. xi. He afterwards hears from her of her danger, and failing to gain an audience with the Governor, through the machinations of Paupiah, he is advised to appeal to Hyder Ali, and for that purpose proceeds to Seringapatam to claim the help of Barak el Hadgi.—ch. xiii. He has an interview with him and another Fakir, who proves afterwards to be Hyder himself, and is advised to go to Bangalore where the Begum was awaiting the return of Tippoo. They meet at the Pavilion, and suddenly Hyder Ali presents himself and executes judgment on the traitor Middlemas, and delivers Menie to the care of Hartley. He dies soon after a victim to his professional courage.—ch. xiv.

1075. Richard Middlemas, the son of Zilia de Monçada, who had heard from his nurse wonderful tales of his probable rank and parentage, is disgusted at his grandfather's views for his future life, and is disposed to rebel. He learns that his small fortune is tied up until he comes of age, and thereupon submits to the conditions imposed on him.—ch. ii. He tries to open a direct communication with his grandfather, but his letter is returned unopened. —ch. iv. Tom Hillary, on his return from India, five years after, promises him a commission, and he draws his money from his trustees and starts for Edinburgh.—ch. v. He thence accompanies Hillary to the Isle of Wight, where he is robbed of his money by his friend, and put into the fever ward of the Military Hospital. He appeals in vain to the Governor for help, and at last is put into a strait-waistcoat.—ch. vi. Here he is found by Hartley, now in charge of the hospital, who addresses him in Latin, and bids him reply in the same language. He is removed by him to a private ward, and charged to take no food or physic but from Hartley's servant. —ch. vii. He calls on General Witherington, and by his allusions to his desertion by his parents, he excites Mrs. Witherington to such an extent that she swoons and dies, and the General falls into a fit, after assailing his newly-found son with all manner of execrations. — ch. viii. He receives from Hartley a circumstantial account of his parents, but cannot prevail upon him to give up the written document,

although he offers, first, five, and then ten thousand pounds out of his anticipated inheritance, with liberty to marry whomsoever he liked. Hartley rejects the offer with disdain, as proceeding from a villain.—ch. ix. Arriving at Madras, he assumes the name of Tresham (originally borne by his father,) and challenging his Colonel, who will persist in calling him by his old name, kills him in a duel, which compels him to fly from the British Settlements, and to seek his fortune at the court of a native Prince.—ch. ix. He attaches himself to the Begum, and induces Menie to come out to him, professedly with the intention of marrying her, but really intending to present her to Tippoo for his Zenana.—ch. xi. The Begum favours him in his infamous scheme, but when he appears to relent she grows jealous of Menie, and threatens to be his ruin if he proves false to herself. He visits Paupiah with the view of betraying Tippoo to the English.—ch. xii. He is presented to Tippoo by the Begum as her Buckshee or Commander of her forces, and Hyder Ali confers on him the honours which Tippoo had covenanted to bestow, and then visits him with just retribution. "Hold, Feringi, said Hyder, thou hast received all that was promised thee by the bounty of Tippoo. Accept now what is the fruit of the justice of Hyder. As he spoke he signed with his finger, and the driver of the elephant instantly conveyed to the animal the pleasure of the Nawaub. Curling his long trunk around the neck of

the ill-fated European, the monster suddenly threw the wretch prostrate before him, and stamping his huge shapeless foot upon his breast, put an end at once to his life and to his crimes. The cry which the victim uttered was mimicked by the roar of the monster, and a sound like an hysterical laugh mingling with a scream, which rung from under the veil of the Begum. The elephant once more raised his trunk aloft, and gaped fearfully."[9]—ch. xiv.

INDEX.

Abbess of the Benedictine Nunnery, 783
Abduction of Jean Key, 209
Acheron, Ladder of, 1021
Achilles Tatius, 1025
Agatha, 996
Agelastes Michael, 1004
Ahriman, The Lay of, 799
Ailie Dinmont, 71
Ailsie Gourlay, 307
Alasco, the Astrologer, 502
Albany, The Duke of, 928
Albany, Joseph, 838
Aldrovand, Father, 772
Alexius Comnenus, 1018
Alice Bean, 2
Alice, The Lady, 428
Alison Breck, 108
Alison Wilson, 206
Allan Griffin, 899
Allan M'Aulay, 340
Alpine Vulture, 968
Alsatia, 593
Altamont, Frederick, 545
Ambrose the Monk, 381
Ambrose, Mr., 724
Amelot, 776
Amy, The Countess, 501
Andrew Fairservice, 208
Andrew Gemmells, 106
Angus McAulay, 341
Anna Comnena. 1011
Annaple, 150
Annaple Bailzon, 248
Anne of Geierstein, 978
Annette, 956
Annie Winnie, 308
Annot Lyle 342
Anselm Prior, 930
Anthony Syddall, 242
Archibald, 258
Archibald Douglas, 914
Archie, 107
Argyle, Duke of, 249, 344
Armstrong, Grace, 149
Armstrong, John, 889
Asaph, Dean of St., 511
Ashton, Sir William, 318
Ashton, Lady, 322
Ashton, Henry, 309
Ashton, Lucy, 338
Ashton, Col. Sholto Douglas, 335
Aspramonte, The Lady of, 1024
Astrologer, Legend of the, 70
Asylum of Holyrood, 860
Athelstane, 380
Aubyn, Lady Lucy St., 1
Auld Reekie, 464
Augusta de Berkely, 1034
Augustine, 1034
Avenel, Julian, 444
Avenel, The Lady of, 465
Avenel, Mary, 453
Avenel Castle, 429
Aylmer, Prior, 395
Aylmer, Mrs. 844
Aymer de Valence, 1047

Babie, 311
Baby, Mrs., 544
Badger, Will, 507
Bahr Gheist, The, 784
Bailie Nicol Jarvie, 212
Bailie Littlejohn, 111

Balchristie, Mrs. Janet, 254
Baldringham, The Lady of, 769
Baldwin, Archbishop, 787
Bâle on the Rhine, 946
Balfour of Burley, 174
Baliol, Mrs. Martha Bethune, 866, 867
Baliol's Lodging, 859
Ballenkeirock, 5
Balmawhapple, 8
Balue, Cardinal, 671
Banquet at Tully Veolan, 6
Barber, John, Archdeacon, 1032
Bartholomew, Brother, 944
Basil Oliphant, 200
Battle-field near Halidome, 431
Beaujeau, 599
Beaumanoir, 383
Begum Moote Mahul, 1071
Bellenden, Major, 172
Bellenden, Lady Margaret, 168
Benjie, Little, 743
Berenger, Sir Raymond, 762
Berenger, Lady Eveline, 792
Berengaria, Queen, 813
Bertha, 996
Bertram, Godfrey, 74
Bertram, Harry, 76
Bertram, Lucy, 77
Bertram, Mrs. Margaret, 75
Bertram the Minstrel, 1033
Berwine, 782
Bessie Maclure, 170
Bevis, 837
Bickerton, Mrs., 253
Bide-the-Bent, Mr. Peter, 310
Biederman, Arnold, 985
Biederman, Ernest, 951
Biederman, Rudiger, 952
Biederman, Sigismund, 953
Bier-right, 923
Bindloose, Mr., 710
Binks, Lady, 704
Binks, Sir Bingo, 691
Bittlebrains, Lord, 312
Blackburn, 959
Blackchester, Countess of, 606
Black Duncan, 263
Black Knight, The, 385
Black Linn, 167
Black Mail, 210
Black Priest of St. Paul's, 958
Blacquernal Palace, 1007
Bladderskate, Lord, 734
Blattergowl, Miss Beckie, 110
Blattergowl, Rev. Mr., 109
Bletson, 842
Blindas Justice, 509
Blinkoolie, 467
Blondel de Neale, 821
Blood, Colonel, 624
Blount, 504
Blower, Mrs., 703
Bodach Glass, 4
Bohemund of Tarentum, 1020
Bohun, Earl of Essex, 384
Bois Guilbert, Brian de, 408
Bolton, 430
Boniface, Lord Abbot, 458
Bothwell, Aunt Margaret, 881
Bothwell, Lady, 883
Bothwell, Sergeant, 173
Bothwell Bridge, 169
Bouthron, 906
Bows and Arrows, 345
Bowyer, 505
Bradwardine, Rose, 49
Bradwardine, Baron of, 10
Bradwardine, Bear of, 9
Brandanes, The, 922
Brenhilda, 1024
Bridgenorth, Major, 642
Bridgenorth, Alice, 643
Bridget, The Abbess, 465*
Bridge of Peril, 991
Brittson, Serjeant, 432
Broken Lances, Our Lady of the, 993
Browne, General, 886
Bruce, The, 1032
Berchtold, 948
Buckingham, Duke of, 601, 641
Bucklaw, 320
Buckstane, The, 693
Bullsegg, 7
Bunce Jack, 545

Buncle, 912
Buonaventure, Father, 736
Burgh-upon-sands, 723
Burgundy, Duke of, 673, 976
Burleigh, 506
Buskbody, Miss Martha, 171
Buttisholz, The Bow of, 935

Cadwollon, 766
Caleb Balderstone, 314
Calista, The Lady 806
Callum Beg, 13
Cameron, Allan Breack, 872
Cameron, Dr. Archibald, 714
Camlet Moat, 600
Campbell, Captain, 871
Campbell, General, 730
Campbell, Mr., 213
Campbell, Sir Duncan, 348
Campo Basso, Count of, 659, 965
Cannibalism, 823
Caradoc, 767
Cara Razi, Tomb of, 1061
Carberry Hill, 11
Cargill, Rev. Josiah, 701
Caroline, Queen, 256
Cassilis' Tyranny, 390
Catherine of Newport, 435
Cathleen, 15
Cedric, 386
Charagite, The, 803
Charles I., Portrait of, 850
Charles II., King, 632, 847
Charles Prince, 605
Charles Edward Stewart, 736
Charles the Bold, 973, 976
Charteris, Sir Patrick, 929
Chattenach, Mac Gillie, 910
Chatterley, Rev. Samuel, 697
Chevalier, The Young, 12
Chiffinch, 646
Chiffinch, Mrs., 622
Children of the Mist, 347
Chillingham, Wild Cattle of, 1041
Christian, Mrs., 626
Christian, Edward, 628
Christie, John, 595
Christie, Nellie, 597
Christie of the Clint hill, 436
Church Service for Ordeal, 901
Clans Chattan and Quhele, 905
Clan Tweedie Legend, 757
Claverhouse, 176
Cleishbottom, Mr. J., 151
Clement Blair, 897
Cleveland, Clement, 548
Clippurse, 18
Clutterbuck, Captain, 434
Cloght-dearg, The, 870
Clutterbuck, Captain, 582
Coffin-key Island, 546
Coleby, Major, 634
Colepepper, Captain, 607
Colkitto, 346
Colvin, Henry, 977
Comines, Philip de, 652, 973
Commissioners, The Lords, 851
Conachar, 920
Coningsburgh Castle, 388
Conrade, 818
Constantine, Remorse of, 1006
Constantinople from the Blacquernal, 1009
Copmanhurst, The Clerk of, 387
Coronation of George III., 721
Corri-nan-shian, 433
County Guy, 685
Covenanters, 255
Crackenthorp Joe, 719
Craigdallie, Bailie, 926
Craigengelt, Captain, 313
Craignethan Castle, 204
Crane, Master, 509
Cranbourne, Sir Jasper, 630
Crawford, Lord, 656
Creagh on Tully Veolan, 17
Crevecour, Count de, 670
Crevecour, Countess de, 678
Cristal Nixon, 731
Cromwell, 854
Croftangry, Mr., 858, 891, 1052
Crosbie, Mrs. Jenny, 733
Crosbie, Provost, 732
Cruickshanks, Ebenezer, 14
Cuddie Headrigg, 175

Cumnor Place, 508
Cuthbert, Cell of St, 468
Cyprian, Brother, 916

Dabby, Mrs. Deputy, 265
Dalmahoy, Miss Grizel, 266
Dalton, Mrs., 264
Dalgarno, Lord, 602
Dame Martin, 726
Damiotti Baptista, 885
Dan of the Howlet-hirst, 437
Dandie Dinmont, 81
Darnlinvarach, 352
Darsie Latimer, 749
D'Avenant, Sir William, 846
David Gellatley, 20
Davie Butler, 252
Davie Dingall, 315
Davies, John, 716
Deacon Bearcliffe, 73
Dead Sea, The, 810
Deasil, The, 875
Debbitch, Deborah, 633
De Beaujeu, Monsieur, 3
De Bracy, 393
De Grantmesnil, 392
De Lacy, Hugh, 789
De Lacy, Randal, 788
De la Marck, William, 664
Derby, Earl of, 620
Derby, Countess of, 640
Desborough, 845
De Vaux, Lord, 819
Devil's Dick, of Hell-garth, 933
Dhône William, 617
D'Hymbercourt, 666
Diamond of the Desert, 796
Dick Gardiner, 729
Dickon Osbaldistone, 216
Dick Ostler, 260
Dickson of Hazelside, 1045
Dick Tinto, 316
Digges, Miss Maria, 699
Diogenes, 1022
Dirk Hatteraick, 78
Disinherited Knight, The, 394
Di Vernon, 214
Dods, Mrs. Margaret, 687
Dominica Confitentium, 1040
Dominie Sampson, 80
Donald Bean Lean, 22
Donald Cook, 350
Donald Stewart, Colonel, 60
Donnerhugel's Narrative, 936
Doomster, The, 177, 262
Dorcas, 725
Dorothy, Old, 902
Douban, 1023
Douce Davie Deans, 279
Dougal, 217
Douglas and Angus, House of, 1031
Douglas Castle, 1026
Douglas Dale, 1027
Douglas George, 469
Douglas, James, 1048
Douglas Larder, The 1028
Dousterswivel, Herman, 113
Dowlas, Dame, 619
Dronsdaughter, Tronda, 575
Drummond-einoch, 351
Dryfesdale, Jasper, 470
Dugald Ciar Mohr, 215
Dugald, Mahony, 19
Dulichium, Princess of, 1005
Dulton, Mrs., 259
Dumb Lizzie, 616
Dumbiedikes the Younger, 267
Dumbiedikes, The Old Laird of, 257
Dumple, 79
Duncan Knockdunder, 278
Duncan Macwheeble, 21
Dundrennan Abbey, 471
Duniquoich, 365
Dunois, Count de, 662
Dunniewassel, 349
Dunover, Mr., 261
Dwarfie Stone, 547
Dwining Henbane, 927

Earl's Palace, The 549
Earnscliff, 154
Eastern Empire under Alexius, 987
Edie Ochiltree, 115

Edinburgh Castle, 24
Edinburgh (Old Mortality), 179
Edith Bellenden, 166
Edith Plantagenet, 808
Edith, Widow of Atheling, 397
Edris, The Grave of, 781
Effie Deans, 287
Einion, Father, 758
Elephant, The, 1004
El Hakim, 805
Elizabeth, Queen, 513
Ellesmere, Mrs., 629
Ellieslaw Castle Chapel, 154
Elshie, 153
Elspat MacTavish, 868
Elspeth Brydone, 438
Elspeth of the Craigburnfoot, 114
Engaddi, Wilderness of, 810
English and Danes, 514
Entry, The, 894
Ephraim Macbriar, 195
Erickson Sweyn, 573
Ermengarde, 769
Ernest of Otranto, 1014
Erskine, Dr., 82
Escape from Inverary, 354
Esdale, 1057
Etherington, Lord, 712
Eustace, Father, 446
Eva, 911
Evandale, Lord, 180
Evan Dhu Maccombich, 25
Evan Dhu of Lochiel, 355
Everard Markham, 848
Eviot, 913
Ewan of Brigglands, 226

Fabian, 1035
Falconry at the Red Pool, 780
Fairbrother, Counsellor, 270
Fairford, Alan, 755
Fairford, Alexander, 750
Fairscribe, Mr., 862, 1052
Fairscribe, Miss Katie, 1052
Fanshaw, Lady, 784
Fastern's Eve, 894
Feckless Fanny, 269
Fea Euphanie, 551
Fenella, 618
Fergus Mac Ivor, 28
Ferquhard Day, 909
Ferrand de Vaudemont, 960
Fiery Cross, The, 356
Fife, The Thane of, 1058
Fife, The Fair Maid of, 1054
Fitzurse, 398
Flammock, Rose, 765
Flammock, Wilkin, 771
Fleecebumpkin, Mr., 879
Fleming, Mary, 473
Fleming, Sir Malcolm, 1046
Fletcher, 560
Flibbertigibbet, 510
Flockhart, Mrs., 26
Flora MacIvor, 27
Foljambe Apartments, The, 583
Forester, Lady Jemima, 884
Forester, Sir Philip, 882
Forth, 219
Fortune-telling ryhmes, 550
Foster, Anthony, 503
Foster, Janet, 522
Foster, The Champion, 889
Fox-hunt on Otterscope Scaurs, 83
Foxley, Justice, 717
Francie Macraw, 117
France under Louis XI., 648
Frank Levitt, 282
Frank Osbaldistone, 218
Frawa-Stack or Maiden Rock, 561
Free Companions, 967
Frith of Clyde, 268
Front-de-Bœuf, 399
Funera of Steenie, 116

Gabriel, 86
Gabriel Kettledrummle, 190
Gaita, wife of Guiscard, 1015
Galbraith, Major, 223
Galeotti, 658
Ganlesse, 635
Gardiner, Colonel, 30
Geddes, Joshua, 742

Geddes, Rachel, 745
Geierstein and its Castle, 940
Genvil, Ralph, 773
Gibbie Girder, 319
Gibson, Janet, 91
Gideon Pike, 183
Gifted Gilfillan, 36
Gigantic Porter, The, 512
Giles Amaury, 824
Gillespie Grumach, 359
Gillian, Dame, 777
Gillie Whackit, 29
Gilpin, Bernard, 887
Gipsies of Derncleugh, 84
Gladsmuir, Fight at, 31
Glasgow, Bishop of, 1043
Glasgow Cathedral, 221
Glasgow City, 220
Glass, Mrs., 273
Glenallan, Lord, 119
Glendale, Sir Richard, 751
Glendearg, The Tower of, 440
Glendinning, Edward, 439, 474
Glendinning, Halbert, 443, 475
Glendinning, Simon, 441
Glenfruin, 222
Glennaquoich, Glen of, 32
Glentanner, 862
Glossin, Gilbert, 87
Glover, Simon, 925
Glowrowrum, Lady, 553
Godfrey of Bouillon, 1013
Goffe, 555
Golden Gate, The, 989
Goldthread, 518
Goodriche, Mr., 1064
Gordon, Francis, 272
Gosling, Giles, 520
Gow Chrom, 921
Gow, Henry, 921
Grahame, Cornet, 184
Grand Master of the Templars, 824
Graneangowl, Mr., 358
Granson, Battle of, 950
Grass-market, 271
Gratian, Friar, 971
Gray, Dr. Gideon, 1053
Gray, Mrs., 1065
Græme, Roland, 495
Græme, Magdalen, 476
Great Unknown revealed, 857
Greek Fire, 1002
Green Colin, 871
Greenleafe, Gilbert, 1050
Green Lock, The, 552
Griselda Oldbuck, 118
Grumball, Dr., 752
Gryffyth Ap Edwin, 770
Guarine, Philip, 768
Guenevra, 811
Gurth, 400
Guse-Gibbie, 181
Gustavus, 357
Guydill, 182
Guy Mannering, 85
Gwenwyn, 790

Habakkuk Mucklewrath, 188
Haddowy, Mrs., 122
Hagenbach, Archibald von, 941
Hags, Croaking Dialogue of the, 317
Halcro, Claud, 554
Halket, 274
Hall, Sir Christopher, 360
Halliday, 186
Hamilton, Lady Emily, 187
Hamish MacGregor, 224
Hamish MacTavish, 873
Hammeline, Countess, 674
Hans Chapel, Legend of, 984
Hardie, 274
Harpax, 1000
Hanabree Brow, 275
Harrison, 185
Harrison, 843
Hartley, Adam, 1074
Hauptman or Captain, 982
Hautlieu, Margaret de, 1049
Hautlieu, Marquis of, 647
Hawkins, 556
Hayraddin, 680
Hayston of Bucklaw, 320
Headsman of K. Richard, 809
Hector, 920

Hector M'Intre, 121
Hector of the Mist, 361
Heggie, Annie, 702
Helen Campbell, 225
Helvetian Confederacy, 943
Henderson, Elias, 477
Henry II., King, 791
Herbert's Tower, 654
Hereward, 988
Heriot, Judith, 590
Heriot, George, 611
Hermon of Goodalricke, 403
Hermione, The Lady, 612
Herries of Birrenswork, 747
Hettley, Mary, 277
Higg, Son of Snell, 402
Highland Ball at Holy Rood, 35
Highlanders & Lowlanders, 379
Highland Feast, 35
Highland Minstrelsy, 35
Highlanders, Muster of, 35
Hildebrod, Duke, 594
Hillary, Tom, 1068
Hob Miller, 442
Hobbie Elliot, 155
Hobbie Noble, 888
Hockbane, Mrs., 120
Hodges, John, 33
Holdenough, Nehemiah, 835
Holiday Erasmus, 515
Holm-Peel Castle, 623
Holyrood, 478
Hostler Jack, 509
Houghton, Sergeant, 34
Howden, Mrs., 276
Howleglass, 499
Hoy Island, 557
Hubert, 401
Hudson, Sir Geoffrey, 639
Hugo Hugonet, 1039
Hume of Godscroft, 1031
Huntsdon, Lord, 519
Humgudgeon, Grace-be-here, 841
Huntinglen, Lord, 591
Hyder, Ali, 1075

Ian Eachin Mac Ian, 920
Ian Vin, 589
Ian non Chaistel, 16
Ilderton, Lucy, 157
Imperial Body Guard, 990
Inglis, Corporal, 189
Inglewood, Mr., 228
Innerleithen, 686
Invasion, Alarm of, 125
Inverlochy, 362
Irene, 1017
Ireton, Mr., 878
Irwin, Hannah, 702
Isaac of York, 404
Isabelle de Croye, 677
Isabel Vere, 156
Ital Schreckenwald 966

Jabesh Rentlowel, 37
Jacob Caxton, 125
Jack Scriever, 53
James I., King, 615
Jamie Jinker, 39
Jamieson, Nurse 1055
Janet Gellatley, 38
Janet of Tomahourich, 875
Jean Girder, 321
Jeanie Deanes, 250
Jeanie MacAlpine, 230
Jekyl, Captain Harry, 707
Jenny Caxton, 124
Jenny Dennison, 178
Jenny Rintherout, 123
Jerome, Father, 1044
Jews, Persecution of, 409
Joan of France, 684
Jobson, 227
Joceline Joliffe, 836
Jock Jaboz, 89
John, The Prince, 793
John Osbaldistone, 229
Johnstone (Guy Manering), 92
Johnstone, 933
Jolly Roger, The, 558
Jorworth, 759
Julia Mannering, 90
Julio, Doctor, 521

Kaim of Kinprunes, 126
Katie Glover, 895

Keith, Mrs. Murray, 866
Kenilworth Castle, 523
Kennaquhair Abbey, 445
Kennedy, Frank, 88
Kenneth, 363
Kenneth, Sir, 797
Kilian, 942
Kilpont, Lord, 364
Kinross, 479
Kirk of Field, 489
Kirk of St. Bride, 1030
Kirk of St. Ringan, 559
Kist Vaen, The, 786
Knights Templar &c., 405
Kurdmans, Legend of the, 798

La Balafré, 668
Labarum, The, 1012
Lacy Damian, 794
Lambourne, Michael, 524
Lammer-gier, The, 968
Langeale, Laird of, 192
Langley, Sir Frederick, 161
Langside, Battle of, 483
Laodicea, The Retreat of, 1011
Lauderdale, Duke of, 191
Lawford, Mr., 1067
Lay of the Bloody Vest, 816
Lay of Poor Louise, The, 904
Lee, Albert, 855
Lee, Alice, 839
Lee, Sir Harry, 853
Lee, Sir Lockhart, 822
Legend of Sir A. Redgauntlet, 728
Legend of Mrs. Grizel Oldbuck, 129
Legend of the Black Dwarf, 158
Legend of the Broonman, 160
Legend of the Grey Geese, 159
Legend of Wayland Smith, 526
Le Glorieux, 655
Leicester, The Earl of, 525
Leopold, Arch Duke, 817
Lesley, 127
Lesly Ludovic, 668
Liege, Bishop of, 658
Lilias, 744
Lilias Bradbourne, 466
Lincoln, My Lord of, 527
Lindesay of the Byres, 487
Lindsay, Earl of Crawford, 908
Linklater, Laurie, 588
Loch Awe, 365
Loch Cruachan, 365
Loch Dochart, 365
Loch Fine, 365
Loches, Castle of, 651
Lochleven, Lady, 486
Lochleven Castle, 482
Lockhart, Sir George, 327
Longueville, Thomas de, 893
Lorimer, 366
Loudon Hill, 193
Louis Kerniguy, 852
Louis of Bourbon, 657
Louis XI., 667
Louponheight, The Laird of, 1073
Lovel, 128
Lowestoff, Reginald, 603
Luckie Lightbody, 323
Luckie Macleary, 40
Lundin, Dr. Luke, 481
Lundin, Sir Louis, 900
Lutin, 598
Lysimachus, 998

Mabel, Lady of Haigh Hall, 764
Mabel Moffat, 727
MacCandlish, Mrs., 93
MacEvoy, Janet, 865
Macgregors and Colquhouns, 211
Macgregor's Country, 231
MacGuffog, 98
MacGuffog, Mrs., 99
Mackay, Robert, 880
MacKellar, 753
Macleuchar, Mrs., 131
Mackitchenson, 130
MacMorlan, 94
MacMurrough nan Fonn, 44
MacPhadraick, 869
MacTurk, Captain, 696
Madge Wildfire, 281
Maggie Mucklebackit, 135

Maid of Norway, 1029
Mailsetter, David, 112
Mailsetter, Mrs., 133
Maitre Pierre, 667
Malagrowther, Sir Mungo, 610
Malvoisin, Sir Philip, 427
Malvoisin, Albert, 382
Mangerton, The Laird of, 889
Manse Headrigg, 196
Mansel, Sir Edward, 586
Marchmont, Matilda, 95
March, The Earl of, 919
Mareschal, 162
Margaret of Anjou, 969
Margery, Nurse, 775
Maria M'Intyre, 132
Marquis of A——, 329
Marriage in Scotland, 1072
Marriages ill-assorted, 562
Martha, 232
Marthon, 676
Martin Block, 955
Martival, Stephen de, 417
Martin Waldeck, 134
Mary, Queen, 489
Masque and Merlin, 529
Masques at Burgh-Westra, 563,
Masters, Doctor, 530
Mattocks, 448
Maulstatute, Master, 625
Meadowbank, Lord, 857
Meeting of the Sisters, 283
Meg Merrilies, 100
Meg Murdockson, 285
Micklewham, 689
Meinherr John Mengs, 970
Melchior Sturmthal, 980
Melech Ric, 825
Melville, Sir Robert, 494
Melville Major, 43
Menie Gray, 1073
Menteith, The Earl of, 367
Meredith, Mr., 754
Meredith, Mr. Michael, 698
Mermaidens' Fountain, 325
Mertoun, Basil, 543
Mertoun, Mordaunt, 581
Middleborough, Bailie, 284
Middlemas, Matthew, 1063
Middlemas, Richard, 1075
M'Ildrey, 369
Military Hospital, 1059
Milnwood, 194
Monastery of St. Mary of Victory, 972
Monastery of St. Mary, 449
Monçada, Matthias dè, 1066
Moniplies, Richie, 613
Monkbarns, 136
Monmouth, Duke of, 199
Monna Paula, 584
Mons Meg, 233
Monserrat, Marquis of, 818
Mont-Fitchet, Conrad, 391
Monthermer, Guy, 779
Montreville, Adela de 1071
Montrose, The Earl of, 370
More, M'Alpin, 374
Moringer, The Noble, 761
Morolt, Dennis, 760
Morris, 234
Morrison, Hugh, 877
Morton, Earl of, 484, 450
Morton, Mr., 42
Morton, Henry, 205
Mortclose, 97
Mortsheugh, Johnie, 328
Mountenay, Sir Philip de, 1042
Mount Pilate, 939
Mowbray, Clara, 708
Mowbray, Mr., 706
Mucklebackit Saunders, 142
Muckebackit Steenie, 143
Mucklewrath, 41
Mumblazen, Michael, 528
Mumps Hall, 96
Murray, The Regent, 447, 485
Muschat's Cairn, 280
Musgrave, Sir Miles, 368
Myrebeau, Sire de, 954
Mysie Happer, 451

Nanty Ewart, 741
Necbatanus, 811
Ned Williams, 67
Neville, Major, 128

Neville, Sir Henry, 801
Nicanor, 1010
Nicephorus Briennius, 1021
Nichil Norrit, 286
Nicholas Bonstetten, 979
Nicholas, Brother, 452
Nick Strumpfer, 566
Nicneven, Mother, 488
Niel Blane, 197
Niel Booshalloch, 917
Nigel, 592
Nikkel Blok, 661
Norman, 330
Norman cruelties, 406
Norman Conquest, 389
Norman nan Ord, 907
Norna's Burgh, 565
Norna of Fitful Head, 567
Northallerton, 407
Nosebag, Mrs., 45

Oates, Dr. Titus, 637
Offringen, Hermit of, 948
Old Alice, 331
Oldbuck, Jonathan, 137
Old Mortality, 198
Old Rowley, 644
Old Turnpenny, 739
Orleans, Duke of, 653
Orvietan, 540
Osmund, 997
Outram, Lance, 631
Owen, 235

Pacolet, 566
Paduan Doctor, The, 885
Palmer, The, 419
Pavillon, 682
Palm Sunday, 1040
Parliament Close, 290
Parliament of Love, 963
Passage of Arms at Ashby, 410
Pate Macready, 237
Pate Maxwell, 746
Paulus Pleydell, 102
Paupiah, The Dubash, 1056
Pearson, Gilbert, 833
Peebles, Peter, 735
Peggie Johnstone, 101
Pembroke, Mr., 47
Penfeather, Lady Penelope, 705
Penniewinks, Gaffer, 509
Percival Osbaldistone, 238
Perthshire Scenery, 892
Peter Pattieson, 288, 332
Peter Plumdamas, 289
Peter Poundtext, 203
Peter, The Bridge-keeper, 454
Petit André, 672
Peveril, Julian, 645
Peveril, Lady, 638
Peveril, Sir Geoffry, 636
Phœbe Mayflower, 840
Philip Augustus, King, 804
Philipson, Arthur, 986
Philipson, Seignor John, 974
Philip, the Sacristan, 456
Pilgrim's Progress, 292
Pinnit, Orson, 531
Plessis-des-Tours, Castle of, 649
Policy, Mr., 890
Pontius Pilate, Legend of, 939
Poor Louise, 918
Popinjay, 201
Porteous, Captain John, 291
Powheid, Goodman, 1037
Prelatists and Presbyterians, 371
Preston, Eve of Battle at, 46
Prince John, 411
Privy Council of Scotland, 202
Procopius, Legend of, 992
Proudfute, Maudie, 903
Proudfute, Oliver, 934
Protospathaire, The, 1010
Provence under King René 961

Quackleben, Dr. Quentin, 692
Quentin Durward, 683
Quintin Mackell, 170

Rabbi ben Samuel, 414
Rabbi Nathan, 415
Raleigh, Walter, 532
Ralph de Vipart, 413
Ramsay, Margaret, 609
Ramorny, Sir John, 924

Ramsay, David, 585
Ranald MacEagh, 372
Raoul, 774
Ratcliff, Mr., 163
Ratcliffe, 293
Ravenswood, Malisius de, 324
Ravenswood, Lord, 333
Ravenswood, Master of, 339
Rebellion in 1715, 236
Red Hand Execution, 898
Renault, Vidal, 778
René, King of Provence, 964
Resignation of Queen Mary, 491
Reuben Butler, 251
Rebecca (Ivanhoe), 420
Rebecca, 103
Red Finger, Legend of the, 785
Redmantle, 870
Red Rover, The, 893
Reinold, 763
Richard I., King, 385, 825
Richard, The Prince, 795
Ringan Aikwood, 139
Ritchie of Tweeddale, 152
Rizpah, 676
Robber-Counts, 945
Robertson, 294
Robert of Paris, Count, 1019
Robert III., King, 931
Robert Oig Macgregor, 240
Robin Hastie, 720
Robin Oig McCombich, 874
Rob Roy, 239
Robsart, Sir Hugh, 533
Rochecliffe, Dr., 838
Rodolph of Donnerhugel, 982
Roman Church of Scotland, 457
Ronaldson, Niel, 570
Rosamond's Tower, 834
Roslin Moor, 490
Roswal, the Stag-hound, 807
Rothsay, The Duke of, 932
Rotherwood, 412
Rouslaer, 660
Routledge, Job, 738
Rowena, The Lady. 416
Rubric, Mr., 50
Ruthven, 493
Saddletree, Mrs., 299
Saddletree, Mr. Bartoline, 298
Sadhu Sing's history, 1060
Saladin, 820
Salisbury Craggs, 295
Salmon-hunting, 713
Salmon-hunting on the Esk, 105
Saunders Saunderson, 58
Scathlock, 418
Scharfgerichter, Francis, 949
Scholey, Laurence, 569
Schwanker, Jonas, 815
Seaward, Miss, 886
Sebastes, 994
Second Sight, 876
Selencooper, Captain, 1069
Seyton, Catherine, 472
Seyton, Henry, 492
Shafton, Sir Piercie, 455
Shagram, 459
Shakspeare, 534
Sharpe, Archbishop, 173
Sharpitlaw, Mr., 300
Sheba, The Queen of, 1071
Sheerkoff, 800
Shemus an Snachad, 56
Shoolbred, Dame, 896
Shortcake, Mrs., 140
Sidier Dhu and Roy, 54
Skene Dhu, The, 875
Skreigh, 104
Skurliewhitter, 604
Sludge, Dickon, 510
Sludge, Gammer, 517
Smith, Henry, 921
Smith, Wayland, 540
Smotherwell, 915
Snailsfoot Bryce, 568
Sodor, 623
Soldiers of Fortune, 375
Solmes, 695
Solomon, The Lions of, 1019
Solsgrace, Master, 621
Sommerville, Mr. 861
Spenser, 534
Spitfire, 832
Spontoon, 51
Spruch-sprucher, The, 814

Stag-hunt (B. of L.), 334
Stag-hunt at Glennaquoich, 55
Stanchells, Captain, 241
Standard, Battle of the, 407
Staples, Laurence, 535
Staunton, Mr., 296
Staunton, Sir George, 294
Steele, Christie, 864
Steenie, 601
Steenie Steenson, 715
Stennis, Loch of, 557
Stennis, Standing Stones of, 572
Stephanos, 995
Stirling Castle, 52
Stathfillan, 373
Stromness, 557
St. Ronan's Village, 686
St. Ruth, Priory of, 138
St. Swithin's Chair, 57
Stubbs, Miss Cecilia, 59
Suffolk, Lady, 297
Sussex, Lord, 536
Swertha, 574
Sweepclean, 141
Switzerland in the 15th Century, 938
Sword Dance, 571
Sylvan, 1016

Tackit, Tib, 460
Tackit, Martin, 461
Taffril, Lieutenant, 144
Taishataragh, 876
Talbot, Colonel, 63
Talisman, Legend of the, 822
Tancred, 1001
Target, The, 422
Theatricals, 690
Theatrical Fund Dinner, 857
Theodoric the Hermit, 812
Theresa d'Acuanha, 145
The Trial, 302
Thiebault the Troubadour, 962
Thomas de Moulton, 819
Thomas of Erceldoun, 1039
Thomas of Gilsland, 819
Thorncliffe Osbaldistone, 243
Thornton, Captain, 244
Thresham, 1070, 1075
Tillietudlem, 204
Tillmouth Chapel, 468
Tippermuir, 376
Tippoo, 1075
Toison d'Or, 669, 975
Tolbooth Chapel, 301
Tomkins, Joseph, 831
Too Late, 61
Torquil of the Oak, 911
Tough Counsellor, 737
Touchwood, Peregrine, 709
Tours and Loire, 650
Toxartis, 1003
Trapbois, Martha, 614
Trapbois, Old, 596
Treddles, Mr., 863
Tresilian, 537
Tristran d'Hermite, 665
Troil, Brenda, 542
Troil, Magnus, 564
Troil, Minna, 580
Trois Echelles, 663
Trotter, Nelly, 688
Troubadours, The, 963
Trudchen, 681
Trumbull, Tom, 739
Trysting Tree, The, 421
Tully Veolan, 62
Tunstall, 587
Turnbull, Michael, 1036
Turntippet, Lord, 326
Tyre, The Archbishop of, 8
Tyrie, Michael, 870
Tyrrel, Francis, 711

Uaimh an Ri, 65
Ulrica, 423
Una, 64
Urfried, Dame, 423
Ursel, Zedekiah, 1008
Ursula, Dame, 608
Ursula, Sister, 1049
Ursulines, Abbess of the, 6

Varangians, The, 990
Varney, Richard, 539
Vaughan, Father, 245

Vehmic Tribunals, 937
Vere, Mr., 164
Vich, Alister More, 377
Victor Lee's Chamber, 830
Vincent, Jenkin, 589

Wager decided, The, 378
Wakefield, Harry, 878
Wales, The Marches of, 756
Walkinshaw, Mrs., 722
Walker, Helen, 303
Walton, Sir Thomas de, 1051
Wamba the Witless, 425
Wandering Willie, 748
Wandering Willie's Tale, 740
Wappenschaw, 207
Warden, Henry, 463, 497
Wardlaw, 247
Wardour, Isabella, 147
Wardour, Reginald Gamlyn, 148
Wardour, Sir Arthur, 146
Waverley, Authorship of, 857
Waverley, Mrs. Rachel, 48
Waverley, Edward, 69
Waverley, Sir Everard, 23
Waverley, Sir Richard, 68
Weir, Major, 718
Whackbairn, Mr., 306
Whale-fishing, 578
White Horse, Vale of the, 538
White, or Ling, Fishers, 579
Whitecraft, Dame, 627
White Lady, The, 462
Whistler, The, 305
Wicks of Baiglie, 892
Wild Cattle, 337
Wild Cattle in Douglas Dale, 1038
Wildrake, Roger, 849
Wilfred Osbaldistone, 246
Willie the Reiver, 165
William the Wyvil, 424
Wilson, Andrew, 304
Wingate, Jasper, 500
Wing-the-Wind, Michael, 498
Winterblossom, Mr., 694
Witherington General, 1070
Wogan's Grave, 66
Wolf's Crag, 336
Wolf-fanger, 947
Wolf, the Staghound, 495
Woodbourne, Attack upon, 72
Woodcock, Adam, 499
Woodstock Church, 829
Woodstock Lodge, 830
Woodstock, The Just Devil of, 828
Woodstock, The Good Devil of, 826
Woodstock, The Mayor of, 856
Woodstock Scuffle, The, 827
Woodville, Lord, 886
Wreck in the Roost, 577
Wynd, Henry of the, 921

Yellowley, Barbara, 544
Yellowley, Triptolemus, 576
Yeoman Archer, The, 426
Yoglan, 541
Zamet the Maugraubin, 657

Zara, 618
Zilia de Monçada, 1062
Zimmerman, Adam, 981
Zosimus, 999

72X

POSTSCRIPT.

I.

Page 54—No. 102. It is only fair to state that the *Qu* [illegible] *Review*, in a subsequent number, acknowledged the inj [illegible] of this severe criticism. "We have some atonement to n [illegible] to the memory of the learned Paulus Pleydell, whose co [illegible] potatory relaxations, better information now inclines us think we mentioned with somewhat too little reverence. Befo the new town of Edinburgh was built * * * the miserat and confined accommodation * * * drove men of busines as they were called, that is, persons belonging to the law, t hold their professional rendezvouses in taverns, and many lawyers of eminence spent the principal part of their time in some tavern of note, transacted their business there, received the visits of clients with their writers and attorneys, and suffered no imputation from so doing. This practice naturally led to habits of conviviality, to which the Scottish lawyers, till of very late years, were rather too much addicted. Few men drank so hard as the Counsellors of the old school, and there survived till of late some veterans who supported in that respect the characters of their predecessors. To vary the humour of a joyous evening many frolics were resorted to, and the game of *high jinks* was one of the most common. In fact, high jinks was one of the *petits jeux* with which certain circles were wont to while away the time." — *Quarterly Review*, No. XXXII. (Attributed to William Erskine, Lord Kinnedder.)

II.

Pp. 126—132. The last sentence under No. 312 belongs of right to No. 326.

WILLIAM POLLARD, Printer, 58, North Street, Exeter.

40

0 714S - C 55

This book should be returned to the Library on or before the last date stamped below.

A fine is incurred by retaining it beyond the specified time.

Please return promptly.

19458.30.2
The Waverley manual,
Widener Library
002910288
3 2044 086 801 214